



**MOPANI DISTRICT
MUNICIPALITY**

2026/2027 Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP)



Mopani District
Municipality

2021 - 2026 COUNCIL

MEMBERS OF THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE



Cllr. P. K. Maseko
Mayor



Cllr. Mthethwa Mkhongwe
Speaker



Cllr. Mphahlele Luvale
Deputy Mayor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



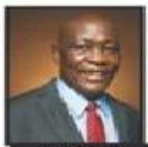
Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



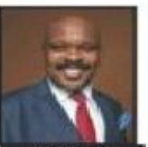
Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Member of the Mayoral Committee

CHAIRPERSONS OF SECTION 79 COMMITTEES



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



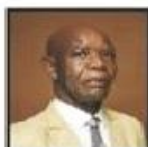
Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Chairperson of Section 79 Committee

CHAIRPERSONS OF SECTION 79 COMMITTEES

COUNCILLORS



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor



Cllr. Mphahlele Mphahlele
Councillor

Contact Details:

Postal
Physical
Tel
Fax
Web

Private Bag X9687, Giyani, 0826
Government Building, Main Road, Giyani
015 811 6300
015 812 4302
www.mopani.gov.za

Follow and like us on social media @MopaniDistrict

"To be the food basket of Southern Africa and the tourism destination of choice"



VISION

"To be the Food Basket of Southern Africa and the Tourism Destination of Choice"

MISSION

"To provide integrated sustainable services through democratic responsible and accountable governance. Promoting the sustainable use of resources for economic growth to benefit the community".

VALUES

- Innovation
- Excellence
- Commitment
- Care
- Ubuntu



Table of Contents

GLOSSARY	XI
(I) EXECUTIVE MAYOR’S FOREWORD	1
(II) MUNICIPAL MANAGER FOREWORD	2
(III) EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
1. CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.....	5
2. CHAPTER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES AND CONTEXT ALIGNMENT	7
2.1. LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND MANDATE	7
2.1.1. <i>The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996.....</i>	<i>7</i>
2.1.2. <i>Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998, ...</i>	<i>7</i>
2.1.3. <i>The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000.....</i>	<i>7</i>
2.2. INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL, AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS	8
2.2.1. <i>SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS: THE 2030 AGENDA.....</i>	<i>8</i>
2.2.2. <i>NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: VISION 2030</i>	<i>9</i>
2.2.3. <i>INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK</i>	<i>10</i>
2.2.4. <i>MEDIUM TERM DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019-2024.....</i>	<i>11</i>
2.2.5. <i>DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL.....</i>	<i>12</i>
2.2.6. <i>LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2025/2030</i>	<i>12</i>
2.2.7. <i>LDP 2025-2030 PRIORITIES.....</i>	<i>13</i>
2.2.8. <i>12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES.....</i>	<i>13</i>
2.3. ALIGNMENT OF DEVELOPMENT PLAN	15
2.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	18
2.5. IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW	21
2.6.1. MECHANISMS OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	25
2.7. SUMMARY OF MEC 2025/2026 IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT	25
2.8. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS	26
3. CHAPTER THREE: MUNICIPAL PROFILE	27
3.1. GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION AND KEY FEATURES.....	27
3.2. WARDS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN MOPANI, AS REVISED DURING 2011 & 2016 BOUNDARIES RE- DETERMINATION.....	28
3.3. DEMOGRAPHICS	29
3.3.1. <i>Population growth trends 2011-2022</i>	<i>29</i>
3.3.2. <i>Distribution By Broad Age Trends Census 2011 – 2022</i>	<i>30</i>
3.3.3. <i>Age and gender distribution</i>	<i>31</i>
3.3.4. <i>Household’s Growth/ Trend: Census 2011 And Census 2022 Data.....</i>	<i>32</i>

3.3.5. <i>Population Density</i>	33
3.3.6. <i>Population by Functional Age Groups per Municipality</i>	34
3.3.7. <i>Distribution of population-by-population group per municipality</i>	35
3.3.8. <i>Population by Marital Status Per Municipality</i>	36
3.4. MAINSTREAMING DEMOGRAPHIC DIVIDEND.....	37
3.4.1. AGE STRUCTURE	37
3.5. MOPANI KEY STATISTICS.....	38
3.6. FREQUENCY OF POPULATION GROUPS	39
3.7. LANGUAGE DIVERSITY	39
3.8. POPULATION PROJECTION	40
3.9. POPULATION MOVEMENTS (IN-MIGRATION AND OUT-MIGRATION)	41
3.9.1. PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY PLACE OF BIRTH DISTRICT, LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, CENSUS 2011- 2022	41
3.9.2. INTERNAL MIGRATION	43
3.10. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES IN THE DISTRICT (NO. OF PERSONS).....	44
3.10.1. SERVICES TO PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES	44
3.10.2. CHALLENGES OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.....	45
4. CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	48
4.1. SPATIAL RATIONALE.....	48
4.2. SPATIAL RATIONALE ECONOMIC PROFILING	49
4.3. THE DESCRIPTIONS AND MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE 5 LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DISTRICT.....	50
4.3.1. GREATER TZANEEN LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	50
4.3.2. GREATER LETABA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	50
4.3.3. GREATER GIYANI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	50
4.3.4. BA-PHALABORWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	51
4.3.5. MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	51
4.4. SETTLEMENT PATTERNS IN THE DISTRICT.....	51
4.4.1. SETTLEMENT PATTERNS.....	52
4.4.2. SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY. 1ST, 2ND AND 3RD ORDER NODES.	52
4.4.3. UNCOORDINATED LAND USE	55
4.4.4. LAND RESTITUTION	57
4.4.5. KEY SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES	58
4.4.5.1. <i>Key Spatial Opportunities</i>	58
4.5. SPATIAL RATIONAL SECTOR PLAN.....	58
4.5.1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK.....	58

4.6. SOCIAL ANALYSIS	61
4.6.1 INTEGRATED AND SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	61
4.6.2. PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAMMES.....	62
4.6.2.1. <i>Human Settlements Programmes Implemented in The District</i>	62
4.6.2.2. <i>Human Settlement Planning Mopani District Municipality</i>	63
4.6.3. CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS	64
4.7. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	65
4.8. MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES OVERVIEW.....	67
4.8.1. WATER QUALITY MONITORING	67
4.8.2. PREMISES HEALTH SURVEILLANCE.....	67
4.8.3. COMMUNICABLE DISEASE SURVEILLANCE.....	68
4.8.4. DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD	68
4.8.5. FOOD CONTROL	68
4.9. HEALTH SECTOR ANALYSIS FOR MOPANI DISTRICT	68
4.9.1. DISTRICT HEALTH PROFILE.....	69
4.9.2. KEY CHALLENGES SUMMARY.....	74
4.9.3. HEALTH FACILITIES IN MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY.....	75
4.10. HIV PREVALENCE AND TENDENCY IN MOPANI DISTRICT.....	76
4.11. SAFETY AND SECURITY	87
4.12. EDUCATION.....	91
4.12.1. ATTENDANCE AT AN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION (5-24 YR) BASED ON CENSUS 2022	91
4.12.2. NUMBER OF EXISTING SCHOOLS IN MOPANI DISTRICT.....	91
4.12.3. LITERACY RATES.....	92
4.12.4. CHILDREN ATTENDING ECD PROGRAMME	93
4.13. CHALLENGES	94
4.13.1. SCHOOLS IN NEED OF INFRASTRUCTURE AND FURNITURE.....	94
4.13.2. DISASTER SCHOOLS	95
4.13.3. SCHOOLS WITHOUT WATER.....	98
4.13.4. SCHOOLS WITH SALTY WATER (CLASS 4 WATER - UNDRINKABLE)	99
4.13.5. SCHOOL SPECIAL PROJECTS	99
4.13.6. SCHOLAR TRANSPORT.....	99
4.13.7. TEENAGE PREGNANCY	100
4.14. SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE	100
4.14.1. ARTS AND CULTURE.....	102
4.14.2 THUSONG CENTRES (MULTI-PURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRES)	102
4.15. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	103
4.15.1. ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING	103

4.15.2. ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE AND INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	104
4.15.4. BIODIVERSITY AND CONSERVATION	105
4.15.4. AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY	106
4.15.5. NATURAL WATER BODIES	106
4.15.6. PRIORITY ENVIRONMENTAL CHALLENGES IDENTIFIED IN MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	107
4.15. 7. AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT.....	108
4.15.8. CLIMATE CHANGE	109
4.15.9. WASTE MANAGEMENT.....	111
4.15.10. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	111
4.15.11. DISPOSAL SITUATION IN THE LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES	112
4.15.12.REFUSE REMOVAL.....	114
4.15.13. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (EIAs)	115
4.15.13.1. <i>Environmental Impact Assessments and Authorization Process</i>	115
4.15.13.2. <i>Environmental Compliance & Enforcement</i>	116
4.15.13.3. <i>Compliance and Enforcement activities</i>	116
4.15.13.4. <i>Challenges pertaining to compliance and enforcement activities</i>	116
4.15.14. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	117
4.15.15. .ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PROGRAMMES	118
4.16. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	119
4.16.1. KEY ECONOMIC SECTORS ANALYSIS	124
4.16.1.1. <i>Mining, Mineral Beneficiation and Small-Scale Mining</i>	125
4.16.2. LOCAL SKILLS BASE IN MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	127
4.16.3. TOURISM IN MOPANI DISTRICT	128
4.16.4.1. MAJOR EXPORTS IN MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	130
4.16.4.2. CHALLENGES IN THE DISTRICT ECONOMY.....	130
4.16.4. OPPORTUNITIES IN THE DISTRICT ECONOMY	130
4.16.5. ECONOMIC POSITIONING.....	132
4.16.6. DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL	134
4.16.7. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: LED STRATEGY.....	137
4.17. BASIC SERVICES/INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS.....	139
4. 17.1. DISASTER MANAGEMENT.....	139
4.17.2. FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES	139
4.17.2.1. <i>Operational Challenges</i>	140
4.17.3. FIRE PREVENTION STRATEGY	140
4.17.3.1. <i>Response And Reactionary Strategy</i>	140
4.17.2.2. <i>Training Strategies</i>	140
4.18. PREPARATION OF A DISASTER PLAN	141
4.18.1. KEY HAZARDS	143
4.18.1.1. <i>Environmental degradation</i>	143
4.18.1.2. <i>Fire</i>	143
4.18.1.3. <i>Drought</i>	145

4.18.1.4. <i>Flooding</i>	146
4.18.1.5. <i>Severe weather</i>	147
4.18.2. CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE STRATEGY	148
4.18.3. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	150
4.19. WATER AND SANITATION	152
4.19.1. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN	156
4.20. MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS	167
4.21. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY	168
4.22. ROADS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT	169
4.23. TRANSPORT OPERATIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSIT	170
4.23.1. LICENSING CHALLENGES AND REGULATORY TRENDS	170
4.23.2. ROAD SAFETY AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	170
4.23.3. POLICE SERVICES AND COMMUNITY SAFETY	171
4.23.4. NATIONAL ROADS IN MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	172
4.24. MAJOR CHALLENGES ON ROADS	174
4.25. AIRPORTS AND LANDING STRIPS	176
4.26. STRATEGIC CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS	176
4.27. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN	177
4.28. KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY.....	179
4.28.1. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	179
4.28.2. REVENUE MANAGEMENT	179
4.28.3. ASSETS MANAGEMENT	180
4.28.3. BUDGET AND REPORTING	180
4.28.4. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	180
4.28.5. EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT	180
4.29. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY AND BILLING	180
4.29.1. BA-PHALABORWA MUNICIPALITY	180
4.29.2. GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY	181
4.29.3. GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY	181
4.30. KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	182
4.30.1. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS (CDW)	184
4.30.2. SUMMARY OF ISSUES RAISED DURING COMMUNITY CONSULTATION.....	185
4.31. KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	186
4.31.1. STAFF COMPLIMENT	187
4.31.2. EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	189
4.31.2.1. <i>Employment Equity Challenges</i>	191

4.31.2.2. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	192
4.31.2.2.1. SECTOR PLAN OVERVIEW: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	192
4.31.3. INSTITUTIONAL/ ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE CHALLENGES/ RECOMMENDATIONS	197
4.31.4. DISABILITY PLAN	198
4.31.5. MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE FOR 2024/25 FINANCIAL YEAR.....	199
4.31.6. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEE	201
4.13.7. AUDIT OUTCOME	201
4.31.8. RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE SERVICES:.....	202
4.31.8.1. Challenges.....	203
4.31.9. KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS.....	203
4.31.10. OVERVIEW OF SECTOR PLAN: ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION STRATEGY	206
4.31.11. OVERVIEW OF SECTOR PLAN: RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY	208
5. CHAPTER FIVE: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES.....	210
5.1. VISION.....	210
5.2.MISSION.....	210
5.3.VALUES	210
5.4. PRIORITY FOCAL AREAS.....	211
5.5. STRATEGIES TO DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES.....	212
5.5.1. KPAs 1&2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	212
5.5.2. KPA's 3&4: SPATIAL RATIONAL AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	216
5.5.3. KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY	223
5.5.4. KPA 6: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	228
6. CHAPTER SIX: PROJECTS PHASE	246
6.1. MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2026/27 FINANCIAL YEAR.....	247
6.1.1. FUNDED PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS.....	247
6.1.2. UNFUNDED PROJECTS/PROGRAMMES.....	280
6.2. LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES PROJECTS	301
6.2.1 BA-PHALABORWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	301
6.2.2 GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY	309
6.2.4 GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY	323
6.2.5 MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	328
6.3. SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS	333
6.3.1. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY	333
6.3.2. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT.....	340
6.3.3. DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS ...	345
6.3.4. DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	355
6.3.5. LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.....	356
6.3.6. ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO.....	359
6.3.7. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION.....	362

6.3.7. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE.....	374
6.3.8. TRADITIONAL INSTITUTE MANAGEMENT (COGTA PROJECTS)	375
7. CHAPTER SEVEN: BUDGET SUMMARY 2026/27 FY.....	377
7.1. BUDGETED REVENUE - GRANTS	377
7.2. REVENUE-INDIRECT GRANTS	378
7.3. BUDGETED REVENUE - OTHER REVENUE.....	378
7.4. BUDGETED EXPENDITURE ITEMS.....	380
7.5. BUDGETED OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE PER FUNCTION.....	381
7.6. BUDGETED OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE PER FUNCTION	381
7.7.TOTAL BUDGETED REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	382
8. CHAPTER EIGHT INTEGRATION PHASE.....	384
8.1. LIST OF KEY SECTOR PLANS IN PLACE	384

LIST OF MAPS

MAP 1: SPATIAL REPRESENTATION OF MDM	27
MAP 2:MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	49
MAP 3: SPATIAL REPRESENTATION OF CATALYTIC PROJECTS	137
MAP 4: MDM FIRES HEAT MAP	143
MAP 5:MODJADJISKLOOF FIRE	144
MAP 6: PHALABORWA FIRE	145

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: ALIGNMENT OF DEVELOPMENT PLANS	17
TABLE 2: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	20
TABLE 3: STRUCTURES THAT DRIVE IDP PROCESS	23
TABLE 4: IDP PHASES	24
TABLE 5: ALIGNMENT OF ACTIVITIES	25
TABLE 6: MDM SUMMARY OF ASSESSMENT REPORT	26
TABLE 7: LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES AND NUMBER OF WARDS.....	28
TABLE 8; POPULATION TRENDS.....	30
TABLE 9:POPULATION BY BROAD AGE GROUPS	31
TABLE 10: AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION	32
TABLE 11: MDM HOUSEHOLD GROWTH TREND	33
TABLE 12: POPULATION DENSITY PER MUNICIPALITY	34
TABLE 13: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY FUNCTIONAL AGE GROUPS.....	35
TABLE 14: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY GROUPS.....	35
TABLE 15:POPULATION BY MARITAL STATUS	36
TABLE 16:MDM KEY STATISTICS.....	39
TABLE 17: FREQUENCY OF POPULATION GROUPS.....	39
TABLE 18: PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY BIRTH	41
TABLE 19: COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP FOR POPULATION.....	42
TABLE 20: PARTICIPATION OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES IN STRUCTURES	46
TABLE 21:AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS BY SEX FOR THE POPULATION WITH DISABILITY	46
TABLE 22: GENERAL HEALTH FUNCTIONING FOR POPULATION WITH DISABILITY.....	47
TABLE 23:GROWTH POINTS OF MDM	50
TABLE 24: SETTLEMENT PATTERNS	52
TABLE 25: SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY	55
TABLE 26: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	57
TABLE 27: LAND CLAIMS.....	57
TABLE 28: PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEVELOPMENT AREAS	62
TABLE 29: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMMES	63
TABLE 30:HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLANNING	64
TABLE 31: MDM HEALTH FACILITIES	67
TABLE 32: HEALTH FACILITIES	75
TABLE 33: MDM HIV PREVALENCES	78
TABLE 34: REPORTED CRIMES.....	87
T ABLE 35: ATTENDANCE AT AN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION	91
TABLE 36: MDM SPORTS CENTRES	102
TABLE 37 WETLAND AREAS.....	107
TABLE 38: PRIORITIZED CATALYTIC PROJECTS.....	137
TABLE 39: MDM DAMS	153
TABLE 40: WATER QUALITY SAMPLES	154
TABLE 41: MDM BASIC SERVICES TO HOUSEHOLDS	155
TABLE 42: LEVELS OF WATER, ELECTRICITY, AND SANITATION BACKLOG	158

TABLE 43: QUALITY OF DRINKING WATER SUMMARY.....	159
TABLE 44: SUMMARY OF WASTE WATER QUALITY.....	160
TABLE 45: LIST OF WATER WORKS.....	161
TABLE 46: WATER PURIFICATION WORKS, CAPACITIES AND VILLAGES OF SUPPLY.....	163
TABLE 47: DAM LEVELS AND THEIR CAPACITIES.....	164
TABLE 48: BOREHOLES STATUS SUMMARY.....	164
TABLE 49: HI NWA MATI HI FRIDAY REPORT.....	165
TABLE 50: BOREHOLE STATUS SUMMARY.....	166
TABLE 51: GTM INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	167
TABLE 52: GLM INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	167
TABLE 53: MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	167
TABLE 54: GGM INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	168
TABLE 55: BPM INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	168
TABLE 56: ELECTRICITY BACKLOG.....	169
TABLE 57: STATUS OF INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLANS.....	170
TABLE 58: SUBSIDIZED BUS SERVICE CONTRACT.....	171
TABLE 59: SUBSIDIZED BUS TRIPS MONITORED.....	171
TABLE 60: MDM MAJOR ROADS.....	172
TABLE 61: PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT ROADS.....	173
TABLE 62: HOT SPOT PRIORITIES.....	174
TABLE 63: <i>MDM TAXI ASSOCIATION</i>	175
TABLE 64: MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES.....	182
TABLE 65: PROPORTIONAL POLITICAL REPRESENTATION SEATS IN COUNCIL 2021-2026.....	183
TABLE 66: MDM CDW.....	184
TABLE 67: STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL.....	186
TABLE 68: FILLING OF TOP MANAGEMENT POSITION.....	189
TABLE 69: VACANCY RATE.....	189
TABLE TABLE 70: MDM VALUES.....	211

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: IDP, BUDGET AND PMS LINKAGE SUMMARY AND PMS LINKAGE SUMMARY	3
FIGURE 2: STRUCTURE OF THE IDP.....	6
FIGURE 3: MTDP 2024/2029 PRIORITIES.....	11
FIGURE 4: SEX AND AGE STRUCTURE.....	37
FIGURE 5: LANGUAGE DIVERSITY.....	40
FIGURE 6: MDM PROJECTED POPULATIONS	40
FIGURE 7: NET MIGRATION.....	43
FIGURE 8: MDM DISABILITY STATUS.....	44
FIGURE 9: TOTAL REPORTED CRIMES	88
FIGURE 10: TOTAL CRIMES.....	89
FIGURE 11: OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES	90
FIGURE 12: NUMBER OF EXISTING SCHOOLS	92
FIGURE 13: FUNCTIONAL LITERACY RATES.....	92
FIGURE 14: PERCENTAGE OF CHILDREN ATTENDING ECD PROGRAMMES.....	93
FIGURE 15: REFUSE REFUSAL IN MOPANI.....	115
FIGURE 16: EMPLOYMENT PER DISTRICT	121
FIGURE 17: EMPLOYMENT PER MUNICIPALITY.....	122
FIGURE 18: TOTAL UNEMPLOYMENT	123
FIGURE 19: ECONOMIC STRUCTURE.....	123
FIGURE 20: POVERTY RATE	124
FIGURE 21: DISTRIBUTION OF GVA IN MOPANI.....	125
FIGURE 22: MINING ACTIVITIES IN THOSE SECTORS	128
FIGURE 23: MDM GROSS VALUE	129
FIGURE 24:NUMBER OF ESTABLISHMENTS	132
FIGURE 25: TOTAL NUMBER OF EQUIVALENT EMPLOYEES	133
FIGURE 26: FORMAL JOBS	134
FIGURE 27:LABOR STATISTICS	134
<u>FIGURE 28: TOTAL RISK MODEL USED IN RISK ASSESSMENT.....</u>	<u>142</u>
FIGURE 29: MDM ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE	187
FIGURE 30: STAFF TURNOVER AGAINST RETENTION	188
FIGURE 31: GENDER AND DISABILITY PROFILE	191
FIGURE 32: MDM AGE PROFILE.....	191
FIGURE 33: FACILITY MANAGEMENT.....	197
FIGURE 34: PROJECT PRIORITIZATION PROCESS.....	246

GLOSSARY

AIDS – Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome AFCFTA – African Continental Free Trade Area BPM – Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality CAPEX – Capital Expenditure CBD – Central Business District CBOs – Community Based Organisations COGTA – Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs CoGHSTA – Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs CPFs – Community Policing Forums CRDP – Comprehensive Rural Development Programme DDM – District Development Plan DEA – Department of Environmental Affairs DoE – Department of Education DoH – Department of Health DPWRI – Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure DWA – Department of Water Affairs EPWP – Extended Public Works Programme ESKOM – Electricity Supply Commission GEAR – Growth, Employment and Redistribution GGM – Greater Giyani Municipality GLM – Greater Letaba Municipality	LEGDP – Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan LDP – Limpopo Development Plan LUMS – Land Use Management Scheme OPEX – Operational Expenditure MDM – Mopani District Municipality MEC – Member of Executive Council MFMA – Municipal Finance Management Act MIG – Municipal Infrastructure Grant MLM – Maruleng Local Municipality MSA – Municipal Systems Act Mscosa – Municipal Standard Chart of Account MTSF – Medium Term Strategic Framework NGOs – Non- Governmental Organisations NPOs – Non-Profit Organisations PMS – Performance Management Systems PPPs – Private Public Partnerships RAL – Road Agency Limpopo SCM – Supply Chain Management SDBIP – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan SDF – Spatial Development Framework SDI – Spatial Development Initiative SMMEs – Small Medium and Micro Enterprises

GTM – Greater Tzaneen Municipality HIV – Human Immune Deficiency Virus IDP – Integrated Development Plan IGR – Inter-Governmental Relations ISRDP – Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme KNP – Kruger National Park KPAs – Key Performance Areas KPIs – Key Performance Indicators LED – Local Economic Development LEDET - Limpopo Economic Development, Environment & Tourism	SODA – State of the District Address SONA – State of the Nation Address STATSSA – Statistics South Africa SWOT - Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats SRD – Social Relief Distress UN - United Nations WSIG - Water Services Infrastructure Grant WSDP – Water Services Development Plan

(i) EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD



CLLR P.J SHAYI
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

(ii) MUNICIPAL MANAGER FOREWORD



MR TJ MOGANO
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

(iii) EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Mopani District Municipality (MDM) has established a transformative approach to unify the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), the Budget, and the Performance Management System (PMS) across all areas of service delivery. This strategic coherence ensures that the district functions as a unified entity, where planning is directly associated with financial allocations and institutional responsibility. In alignment with the CoGTA Guidelines for Performance Management, the connection between these processes is built on two fundamental principles: the seamless integration of the IDP and Budget processes with the PMS, and the role of Performance Management as the mechanism for executing, monitoring, and assessing the IDP.

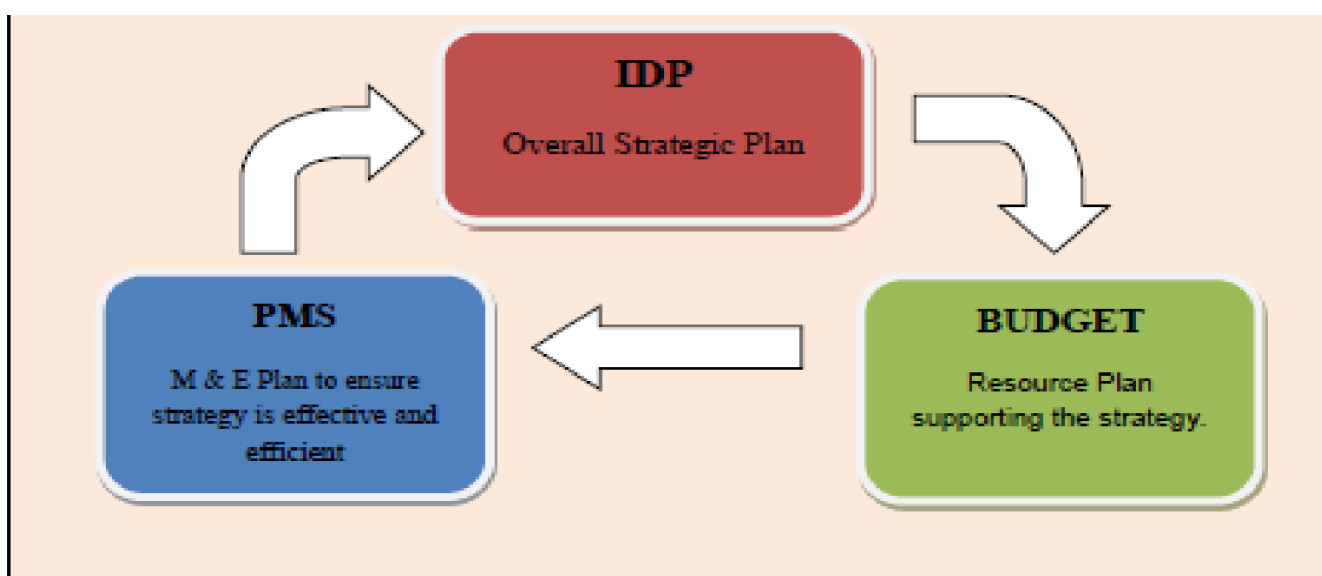


Figure 1: IDP, Budget and PMS Linkage Summary and PMS Linkage Summary

To guarantee that the final developmental plan is genuine, quantifiable, and pragmatic, the IDP Review, PMS, and Budget processes are conducted simultaneously. This coordination guarantees that institutional accountability is embedded within the municipality's operations from the outset. The IDP review process has gone through five thorough stages: the Analysis Phase, the Strategies Phase, the Projects Phase, the Integration Phase, and the Approval Phase. In the Analysis Phase, a detailed situational audit was conducted to assess the current developmental condition of the Mopani District and pinpoint the critical gaps requiring immediate attention.

The district-wide strategic planning session held from 18-20 February 2026, aimed to review and reinforce the municipality's Strategy, affirming the existing Vision, Mission, and Values. During this session, the goals and objectives of the Council were carefully refined to ensure strong alignment with the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030, ensuring that the Mopani District continues to be a significant contributor to the national

developmental agenda.

During the Projects Phase, the municipality's operational strategies were converted into actionable initiatives aimed at fulfilling our strategic goals. A vital component of this phase is ensuring fiscal alignment, where the budget is carefully allocated to the identified programs and projects. This guarantees that the IDP is more than just a wish list; it is a reliable, funded plan. In the Integration phase, the various sector plans are aligned to prevent duplication of resources and in the Approval phase, the draft IDP is tabled before the municipal council and subsequently published for a mandatory 21-day public comment period to allow all stakeholders to provide inputs. Following the consultation, the Council formally adopts the IDP and Budget. The approval transforms the document into a legal mandate.

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), as mandated by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), remains a crucial tool for tracking the implementation of the IDP on a yearly basis. The SDBIP acts as a technical agreement between the administration and the community, offering a detailed guide for service delivery. This is further enhanced by the Annual Performance Plans (APPs) of various sector departments with projects in our district and local municipalities, promoting a multidisciplinary approach to development.

MDM's Performance Management System is fully integrated with the IDP and SDBIP, functioning as a strategic facilitator for the municipality to report, monitor, and evaluate progress in implementation. This integrated framework encourages improved accountability and benchmarking across our local municipalities. In addition, it provides the empirical foundation for mid-year budget revisions and informs the performance contracts of both the Municipal Manager and senior managers directly accountable to the accounting officer. In essence, the IDP serves as the central plan of government. The acceleration of positive impacts on our communities' well-being relies on the collective commitment of resources from all stakeholders towards Mopani's strategic objectives.

1. CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

This Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves as the primary strategic framework and decision-making instrument for the Mopani District Municipality. Its core purpose is to provide clear guidance for budgeting and resource allocation, ultimately aimed at improving the quality of life for all communities within the district. The preparation of this document is a formal fulfillment of the municipality's legal obligations as mandated by Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000). As a Category C municipality, Mopani holds executive and legislative authority over a broad area that incorporates five distinct local municipalities: Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba, Greater Tzaneen, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Maruleng. This administrative structure allows for coordinated regional development across the various local jurisdictions it encompasses within the Limpopo Province. Geographically, the Mopani District is strategically positioned within the north-eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province. Its location is of significant regional importance, as it shares international borders with Zimbabwe to the north and Mozambique to the east.

1.1. Structure Of The IDP

The structure of the Mopani District Municipality is as follows:

CHAPTER 1	This chapter provides the introduction and background information in terms of the concept of integrated
CHAPTER 2	Provides legal context in terms of legislative and policy framework. This chapter outlines provisions of policy
CHAPTER 3	This chapter represents the municipal profile of Mopani District Municipality in terms of geographical location
CHAPTER 4	Provides a multi-sectoral situational analysis, an assessment of the level of development, highlighting

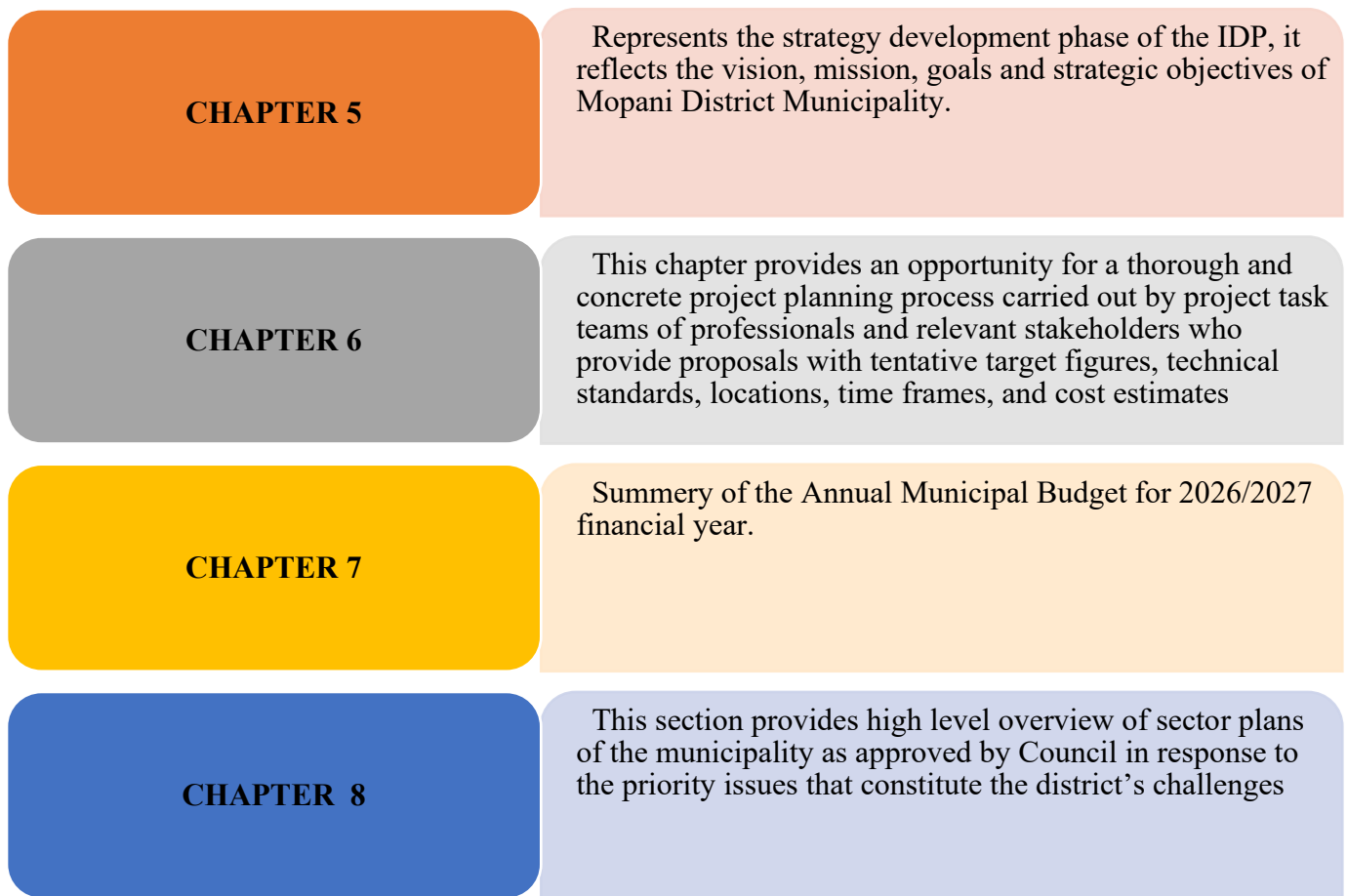


Figure 2: Structure of the IDP

2. CHAPTER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES AND CONTEXT ALIGNMENT

The IDP aims to fulfill the constitutional and legislative obligations of the Mopani District Municipality, which are established by the following legal frameworks:

2.1. Legal Framework And Mandate

2.1.1. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996

States in Section 153 that municipalities are tasked with planning and budgeting responsibilities that prioritize the essential needs of their communities and promote both social and economic development.

2.1.2. Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998,

According to Section 84, subsection 1, the powers and responsibilities of district municipalities include the comprehensive integrated development planning for the entire district and the creation of a district framework that guides the IDP development of local municipalities within its jurisdiction.

2.1.3. The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000

Classifies the IDP as a fundamental duty of a municipality and mandates that every Municipal Council adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic plan (IDP) for municipal development. This plan should incorporate, unify, and coordinate various other plans while considering community proposals for municipal development. It must also align the municipality's resources and capabilities with the execution of the plan, provide the policy framework that underpins annual budgets, and be consistent with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. The act outlines additional provisions, including:

Section 26 – Core components of the IDP

Section 27 - Framework for IDP

Section 28 – Adoption of the process

Section 29 – Process to be followed

Section 34 - Annual review and amendment of the IDP

This IDP is also informed by the following set of legislation:

- Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003)

- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000)
- Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004)
- Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act (Act 27 of 1998)
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013)
- White Paper on Local Government (1998)
- Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005)
- National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management Act: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)
- National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act 05 of 2009)
- National Environmental Management Act: Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008)
- Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997)
- Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002)
- Fire Brigade Services Act, (Act 99 of 1987)
- Division of Revenue Act, (Act No.03 of 2017)
- Employment Equity Act, 1998
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997

2.2. INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL, AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

2.2.1. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS: THE 2030 AGENDA.

The Sustainable Development Goals: Agenda 2030 is an action plan for the welfare of people, the environment, and economic growth. It aims to advance more freedom while bolstering universal peace. We acknowledge that ending poverty in all its manifestations and dimensions is the biggest global challenge and a crucial prerequisite for sustainable development. All nations and all stakeholders will implement this plan in a cooperative collaboration. The 17 Sustainable Development Goals that were announced show the scope and ambition of this new global agenda. They aim to build on the Millennium Development Goals and finish what they left unfinished by realizing human rights for all, achieving gender equality, and empowering all women and girls. They are

integrated and indivisible and strike a balance between the three pillars of sustainable development: economic, social, and environmental.



2.2.2. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: VISION 2030

The National Development Plan (NDP), adopted by the South African Cabinet in 2012, serves as the definitive long-term vision for our country. Its primary mission is to eliminate poverty and significantly reduce inequality by the year 2030 through a series of coordinated actions across all levels of government. Mopani District Municipality remains fully committed to this vision, ensuring that our local planning and resource allocation directly support these national milestones. To achieve these goals, the municipality focuses on the following key targets set out in the NDP:

- **Economy and Employment:** We are working toward the national target of reducing unemployment to 6% by 2030. This involves creating an environment where the proportion of working adults increases from 41% to 61% and supporting an annual GDP growth rate of 5.4%.
- **Economic Infrastructure:** Our priority is to ensure that all residents have access to electricity and clean, potable water. We also focus on securing enough water for agriculture and industry, developing affordable and integrated public transport, and building a strong ICT sector to drive modern economic activity.

- **Human Settlements:** We aim to transform our spatial planning so that more jobs are created near urban townships. This allows our people to live closer to their places of work and benefit from a better quality, integrated public transport system.
- **Building a Capable State:** The municipality is dedicated to becoming a capable and effective local government. This means maintaining an administration that is professional and efficient, with the technical skill required to enhance economic opportunities for all.
- **Fighting Corruption and Accountability:** We are committed to a corruption-free society by strictly adhering to ethical standards. By enhancing accountability at every level, we ensure that public resources are used solely for the benefit of our communities.



2.2.3. INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is a policy initiative of the Government of South Africa, coordinated by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA). The IUDF seeks to foster a shared understanding across government and society about how best to manage urbanization and achieve the goals of economic development, job creation and improved living conditions for our people. One of the challenges identified in the IUDF is weak planning and coordination within the government and private sector. This is because there is lack of vertical and horizontal alignment of plans, resulting in parts of the government disregarding the SDF when investing. In other cases, even municipal investments are not guided by the SDF. The IUDF calls for urgent linkages between the SDF, IDP, capital investment framework and land use management framework.

IUDF Policy levers:

- Integrated urban planning and management

- Integrated transport and mobility
- Integrated sustainable human settlements
- Integrated urban infrastructure
- Efficient land governance and management
- Inclusive economic development

2.2.4. MEDIUM TERM DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019-2024

Since 1994, South Africa has made significant progress in building a democratic nation, reducing poverty, and expanding basic services through a progressive Constitution and a transforming economy. To build on these successes, the Seventh Administration has adopted the **Medium-Term Development Plan (MTDP) 2024-2029** as the new implementation vehicle for the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030, replacing the previous Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). This transition aligns South Africa with global development standards and ensures that the Government of National Unity's (GNU) priorities are met. It is essential for the Mopani District Municipality to align its IDP with the MTDP 2024-2029 to ensure full integration of all planning tools, avoid the duplication of resources, and focus on the three key strategic priorities designed to drive inclusive growth and development over the next five years.

MTDP identifies the following three Strategic Priorities that will be implemented across the state:

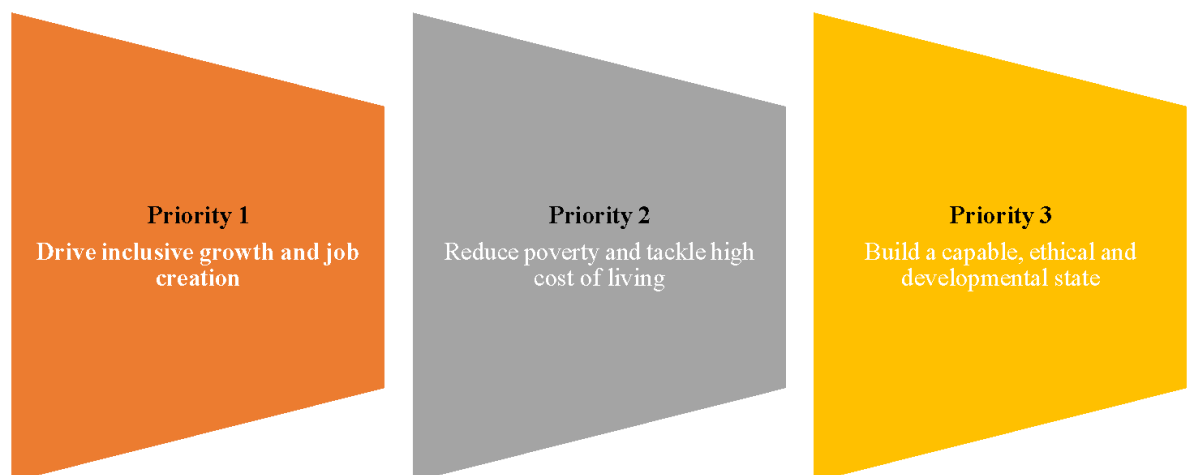
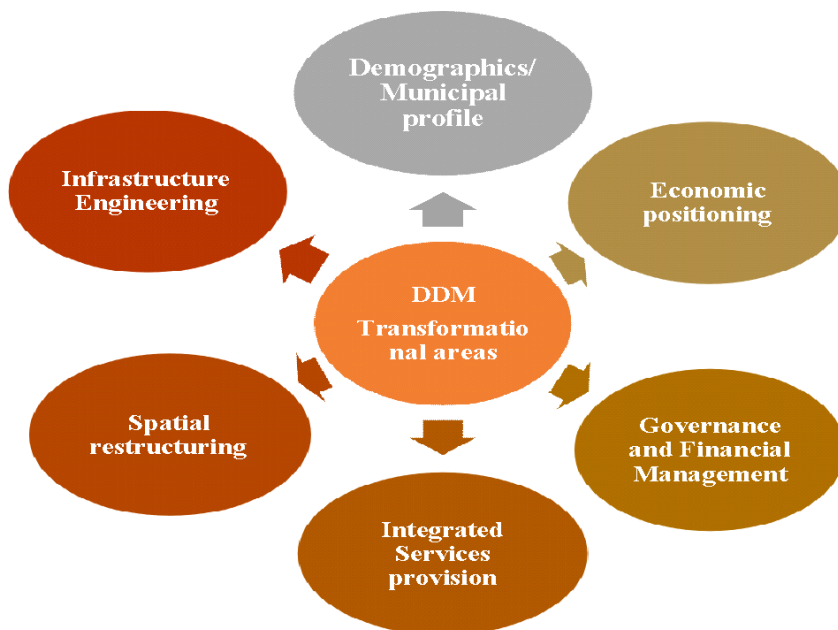


Figure 3: MTDP 2024/2029 Priorities

2.2.5. DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL.

The District Development Model (DDM) is a new integrated planning model for Cooperative Governance which seeks to be a new integrated, district based service delivery approach aimed at fast-tracking service delivery and ensure that municipalities are adequately supported and resourced to carry out their mandate.

The pronouncement of the District Development Model (DDM) by the Presidency has added impetus to the municipal integrated planning process as well as national and provincial planning processes as the DDM seeks to strengthen the integrated planning process and through this model, all developmental initiatives will be viewed through a district-level lens across the 44 districts and 8 metros in the country. The DDM seeks to secure maximum coordination and cooperation among the national, provincial and local spheres of government, who will act in partnership with civil society including communities, business and labour – at the district level countrywide. It is an all-government approach to improve integrated planning and service delivery. Sector departments, all local municipalities and the private sector are to have joint planning and subsequently One budget to deliver integrated services. COGTA provides a hub that will interface with district, local municipalities, civil society, private and other sector departments. COGHSTA plays a role at the provincial level of coordination to ensure alignment. The One Plan is a bold and revolutionary strategy that addresses the linked DDM core transformation focus areas, subject themes, or guiding principles shown on the diagram below



2.2.6. LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2025/2030

The Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) is a growth and development plan for the province of Limpopo that spans five years. The Limpopo Development Plan 2025–2030 is a comprehensive socioeconomic planning and implementation document for the province of Limpopo. It encompasses the concerns and ambitions of the residents of the province. With a view to guaranteeing sustainable livelihoods, the plan seeks to transform the province's potential for production while addressing its underlying socioeconomic problems. LDP aspires to ensure that government resources, efforts, and energy are directed toward fostering an environment that gives the residents of the province the chance to actively participate in sustainable growth and development that can enhance their quality of life. The LDP Development Strategy is expressed in terms of the following eight priorities, as aligned with the MTSF priorities:

2.2.7. LDP 2025-2030 PRIORITIES

- Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery
- Transformation and modernization of the provincial economy
- Provision of quality education and a quality healthcare system
- Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development
- Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo's citizens
- Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development
- Strengthening crime prevention and social cohesion
- Economic transformation, job creation and international cooperation
- Invest in human capital for a developmental state
- Digitalization transformation to improve efficiency

2.2.8. 12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

The government has created 12 performance outcomes that will be used to monitor public sector delivery and create departmental action plans. The results were a new government project created to boost efficiency and enable more targeted delivery. Performance and delivery agreements between ministers or groups of ministers and the president will be based on the results. To determine whether results are being accomplished, the various priority outcomes will be measured. The outcomes method is made to guarantee that the government is committed to bringing about the anticipated genuine improvements in everyone's quality of life in South Africa. The outcomes approach makes clear

what we hope to achieve, how we hope to achieve it, and how we will know whether we are successful. By focusing on improving residents' lives rather than just performing our duties, it will be easier for government spheres to achieve their goals.

2.3. ALIGNMENT OF DEVELOPMENT PLAN

INTERNATIONAL CONTEXT	NATIONAL CONTEXT			PROVINCIAL CONTEXT	LOCAL CONTEXT	
SDG: THE 2030 AGENDA	NDP Vision 2030	MTDP 2024- 2029	12 Nationa l Outcom es	LDP 2025-2030	DDM	MDM Priorities
Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	Economy and Employment	Drive inclusive growth and job creation	Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.	Economic transformation and job creation through regional integration	Economic Positioning	Growing the economy
Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	Economic Infrastructure	Building a capable, ethical and developmental state	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	Digitalization transformation to improve efficiency	Infrastructure Engineering	Provision of infrastructure and social services
Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	Human Settlements	Reduce poverty and tackle high cost of	Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural	Spatial transformation for integrated socio-	Spatial Restructuring	Provision of environmental management services

		living	communities with food security for all. Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.	economic development Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo's citizens		
Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development	Building a capable state	Building a capable, ethical and developmental state	Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.	Transformation and modernization of the provincial economy	Governance, And Financial Management	Promoting the interests of marginalized groups
Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	Building safer communities	Building a capable, ethical and developmental state	Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans.	Strengthen crime prevention and social cohesion	Integrated Services Provisioning	Provision of safety and security. Provision of disaster

			Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.			management and emergency services
Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all	Education, training and innovation	Reduce poverty and tackle high cost of living	Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education.	Provision of quality education and a quality healthcare system Invest in human capital for a developmental state	Integrated Services Provisioning	Institutional development
Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability	Building a capable, ethical and developmental state	Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery	Governance, And Financial Management	Institutional development

Table 1: Alignment of Development Plans

2.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

	POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MDM	Legislative reference	Effective/	Comment
(a)	Integrated Development Planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans for the local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, taking into account the integrated developments plans on those local municipalities,	Mandates: ➤ Sections 83 and 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998, ➤ Limpopo Provincial Notice No. 309 of 2000, Government Gazette No. 615 of 1st October 2000. ➤ Limpopo Provincial Notice no 356, Gaz. No. 1195 of 14th October 2005.	Effective	The IDP Framework is reviewed annually with Locals and approved by MDM Council.
(b)	Bulk supply of water that affects a significant proportion of municipalities in the district		Effective	MDM as the WSA and DWS are responsible for bulk water supply in the District
(c)	Bulk supply of electricity that affects a significant proportion of municipalities in the district.		Not Effective	ESKOM is responsible.
(d)	Bulk sewerage purification works and main sewage disposal that affects a significant proportion of the municipalities in the district.		Effective	Water purification plans are operational
(e)	Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.		Effective	Allocated to Locals
(f)	Municipal roads which form integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole		Not Effective	DPWRI performs the function.
(g) *	Regulation of passenger transport services		Effective	DoT

(h)*	Municipal Airport serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Not effective	DoT and Private
(i)	Municipal Health Services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	MDM
(j)*	Fire Fighting services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	MDM
(k)	The establishment conducts and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of the district municipality as a whole			MDM made funds available for 2019/20 for business plans on agro-processing. LDARD is more active on food production market. DRDLR has initiative on agri-hub + FPSU which are in planning phase.
(l)	The establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	LMs responsible.
(m)	Promotion of local Tourism for the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	The function needs active Tourism associations and strategy to market further. National Tourism Department is part of the Technical committee of the District for integration.
(n)	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality		Not Effective	However, MDM will be signing MOU with DPWRI on Vukuphile programme to empower new businesses.
(o)	The receipt, allocation and if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the district municipality		Effective	No distribution of grants

(p)	The imposition and collection of taxes, levies and duties as related to the above functions or as may be assigned to the district municipality in terms of national legislation.		Not applicable	Not applicable
(g')	Public transport in Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba municipalities.	Adjusted mandates: Provincial Gazette No. 878, dated 07 March 2003	Not Effective	BPM, MLM and GGM should be responsible for theirs.
(h')	Municipal airport services in Greater Letaba, Greater Giyani and Ba- Phalaborwa municipalities		Not Effective	GTM and MLM should be responsible for own airports
(j')	Firefighting services in Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen, Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng municipalities.		Effective	Fully-fledged Fire services unit is established
	Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.		Effective	Allocation to Locals but District is still assisting.

Table 2: Powers and Functions of the Municipality

2.5.IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW

According to section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, it is required that every municipal Council establish a procedure to guide the planning, formulation, approval, and review of the IDP and Budget. It is essential to have clear and established mechanisms, procedures, and processes for engaging with communities, which must be followed prior to the Council adopting the plan.

2.5.1. Institutional arrangement to drive the IDP Process

The following entities are responsible for the creation, execution, and oversight of the IDP for MDM. The Municipal Manager and the IDP Manager will facilitate all processes related to the IDP. The Municipal Manager will also hold administrative accountability while providing political oversight during the drafting of the IDP.

STRUCTURES	COMPOSITION	ROLE
Council	Members of Council (Chair: Speaker)	Approve/ adopt IDP. Section 25(1) Municipal Systems Act 32/2000.
IDP Representative forum	Government Departments, Local Municipalities (LMs), Traditional Leaders, CBOs, SOEs, NPOs, CDWs, Associations, Interest groups and Resource persons. District Managers (senior & middle) and Councilors. (Chair: Executive Mayor)	❖ Debate and confirm priorities of the municipality in terms of Analysis, Strategies, Projects and Integration phases. ❖ Represent communities at strategic decision-making level.
IDP, Budget and PMS Steering Committee	Executive Mayor, Members of Mayoral committee, Municipal Manager and Senior Managers/ Directors. (Chair: Executive Mayor).	❖ Provide input to IDP & Budget and support the IDP Rep forum. ❖ Present at IDP Rep. forums.
IDP, Budget and PMS Technical committee	Municipal Manager, Senior Managers/ Directors and IDP Manager as core members. Middle Managers are also attending. (Chair: Municipal Manager)	❖ Responsible for drafting the IDP ❖ Alignment of processes & plans ❖ Horizontal alignment of DM and LMs plans.

		❖ Plan and prepare for IDP meetings. ❖ Alignment of planning processes (IDP & Budget) ❖ Consultation with various sectors on IDP. ❖ Secretarial services to the IDP Rep forum.
IDP Managers committee	(IDP Managers, (LMs & MDM). (Chair: IDP Manager)	❖ Preparation of the District IDP Framework, Process plan and Code of Conduct for IDP Representative forum. ❖ Compile/ coordinate reports for District Engagement sessions.
District Engagement sessions/Development Planning forum	Sector depts., LMs, MDM & SOEs as per need. (Chair: OTP & CoGHSTA)	❖ Vertical alignment of plans and implementation. Reporting of progress. ❖ Integration of Sector department plans with municipal plans, Sharing common planning platform.
Cluster committees	Members of portfolio committees and support Directorates. Chair: MMC	❖ Support the IDP Process with input.
IGR-Technical Committees:	- Economic & Spatial Technical committee - Transformation and Organizational Development Technical committee: - Good Governance Technical committee. - Infrastructure Committee	❖ Implement the IDP ❖ Develop Sector plans ❖ Initiate projects ❖ Progress reporting on implementation

	- Finance Technical committee	
Audit Committee	Audit Committee members Municipal Manager Directors and managers	❖ IDP Advisory.

Table 3: Structures that drive IDP process

2.5.2. Stages/Phases Of IDP

Municipalities are mandated by the Municipal Systems Act to conduct an annual review of IDPs. Through this review process, the municipality can enhance its IDP alignment with long-term objectives while considering possible external influences. Furthermore, the IDP review ensures that ongoing projects correspond with the established five-year targets. It also proposes alternative methods for reaching these goals if there are major changes or unexpected situations, adjusts budgets for the current cycle, and integrates feedback from various stakeholders who were consulted. The process undertaken to create the strategic document is outlined in the table below. This table illustrates the phases or stages involved in the IDP process and the activities required for the IDP review

STAGES/ PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS	
IDP PHASES	ACTIVITIES
PREPARATORY July - August 2025	- Identification and establishment of stakeholders and or structures and sources of information. - Development of the IDP Framework and Process Plan.
ANALYSIS PHASE August –September 2025	- Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of interventions.
STRATEGIES PHASE October-December 2025	- Reviewing Vision, Mission, Strategies and Objectives.
PROJECTS PHASE January - February 2026	-Identification of possible projects and their funding sources.

INTEGRATION PHASE February – March 2026	-Sector Plans Summary inclusion and programmes of action.
APPROVAL PHASE March - May 2026	- Submission of Draft IDP to Council. - Publication and Roadshow on Public participation. - Amendments of draft IDP/Budget according to comments/ inputs. - Submission to Council for approval and adoption.

Table 4: IDP Phases

ALIGNMENT ACTIVITIES (THREE SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT)	TIME FRAME		
Activity	District Municipality	Local Municipalities	Sector Departments
Preparatory phase	July 2025	July 2025	July 2025
Status Quo Analysis phase	September 2025	August 2025	Sept. 2025
Strategies phase	January 2026	December 2025	Nov–Dec 2025
Project phase	February 2026	January 2026	Feb.-March 2026
Integration and adoption phase	March 2026	March 2026	*
Council approves Draft IDP/ Budget	31 March 2026	31 March 2026	*
Publication for comments on Draft IDP/ Budget	10 April 2026		*
Public participation Roadshows	April – May 2026	April – May 2026	*
Final Adoption of IDP/ Budget by Municipal Councils	May 2026	May 2026	*
Make public the 2026/27 Final IDP	June 2026	June 2026	
Compilation of draft SDBIP for 2026/2027 financial year.	June 2026	June 2026	*

Conclude 2026/27 annual performance agreements	01 July 2026	01 July 2026	
Submit final approved SDBIP	31 July 2026	July 2026	
Make public the 2026/27 SDBIP	August 2026	August 2026	

Table 5: Alignment of activities

2.6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP Process should allow for community involvement throughout the phases as well as in the implementation. The IDP Representative Forum is the core structure that will provide effective participation and representation of communities in the IDP Process. At the lowest level the structure that provides avenue for community participation in the form of information sharing in the IDP/ Budget Process is the District Ward Committee Forum. The following mechanisms are used in Mopani District municipality for public participation:

2.6.1. Mechanisms of Public participation

- IDP Rep Forum
- Public participation road shows
- Electronic and print media (Local Newspaper, Municipal website)

2.7. SUMMARY OF MEC 2025/2026 IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT

In terms of section 32(1) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 the municipal Manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the IDP as adopted by council, and any subsequent amendments to the plan, to the MEC responsible for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan. In terms of the CoGTA IDP assessment or guidelines, a credible integrated Development Plan must comply with relevant legislation, be budgeted for, and be implemented through the Service Delivery Implementation Plan (SDBIP). According to the MEC assessment report on 2026/2027 IDP Mopani Adopted credible IDP.

Mopani District Municipality summary		
Municipality	IDP Content	IDP-SDBIP Alignment
Mopani District Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained
Greater Letaba Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained
Greater Giyani Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained
Maruleng Local Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained

Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	Satisfactory	Aligned – Sustained

Table 6: MDM Summary of assessment report

2.8. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS

The 2026 State of the Nation Address held on the 12th of February 2026 identifies water security as the single most critical issue for many South Africans, specifically highlighting the hardships faced by residents in rural areas like Giyani. To address these systemic failures and years of infrastructure neglect, the national government is elevating its response through a National Water Crisis Committee, which the President will chair to deploy technical experts and resources directly to municipalities facing water challenges. For Mopani's strategic planning, it is significant that R156 billion has been committed to water and sanitation infrastructure over the next three years. Furthermore, it was stated that a new R54 billion incentive will be offered for municipalities to ensure water revenues are reinvested into fixing pipes, reservoirs, and pumping stations.

The district must also account for the increasing frequency of extreme weather, as evidenced by the recent catastrophic flooding in Limpopo that resulted in the loss of at least 45 lives and the destruction of schools, clinics, and homes. This event was classified as a national disaster, a move that enables the prioritization of national and provincial funding to address the immediate and long-term needs of affected communities. As the government commits over R1 trillion to public investment in infrastructure over the next three years the largest allocation in the country's history Mopani can look toward national support for the building and maintenance of resilient roads, bridges, and dams. This shift is part of a broader "differentiated approach" to local government, where the state recognizes that some municipalities require more direct intervention and support to provide basic services effectively.

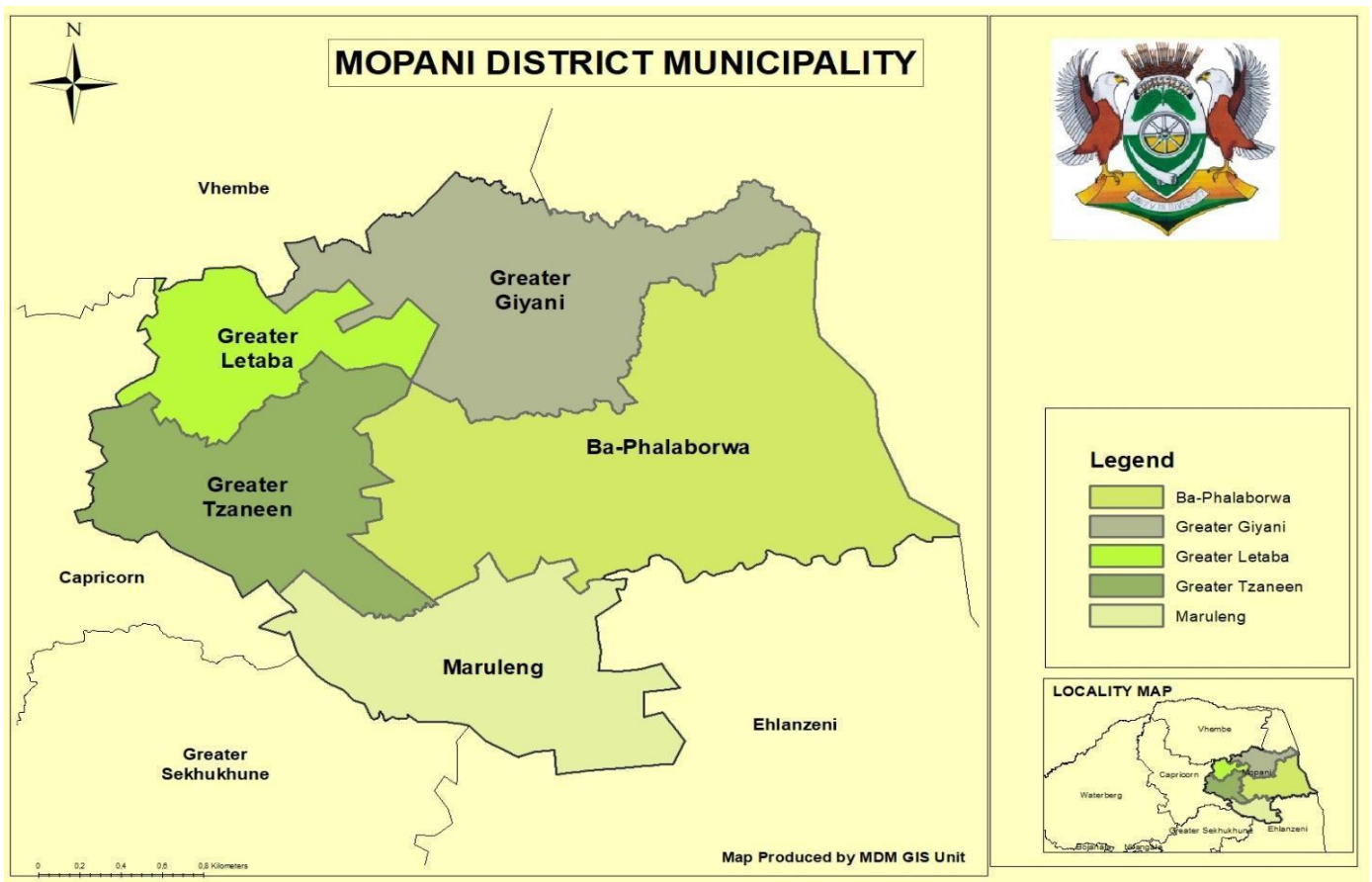
Finally, the agricultural heart of the region faces both a unique opportunity and a severe threat that must be addressed within the IDP. While the President announced the deployment of 10,000 new extension officers to support farmers and boost productivity, the cattle industry is currently battling one of the worst outbreaks of foot-and-mouth disease the country has experienced. Because this pandemic is devastating herds and damaging the economy, it has been classified as a national disaster, prompting the state to facilitate the central acquisition of 28 million vaccines. Mopani District will need to coordinate closely with the national task team to ensure that communal and private farmers have immediate access to these vaccines to protect the local livestock economy and secure the livelihoods of young people entering the sector.

3. CHAPTER THREE: MUNICIPAL PROFILE

This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of the municipality, establishing the socio-economic and geographical context within Mopani District Municipality

3.1. Geographic location and key features

Mopani District municipality is situated in the North-eastern part of the Limpopo Province, 70 km and 50km from Polokwane (main City of the Limpopo Province), along provincial roads R81 and R71 respectively. The district is located on global view, between the Longitudes: 29°52'E to 31°52'E and Latitudes: 23°0'S to 24°38'S, with 31°E as the central meridian. Furthermore, it is in the Degree square 2431 Topographical sheets. Tropic of Capricorn (Lat 23°26'12.0") passes through the District along Jamela village and Mopani Camp in Kruger National Park (KNP).



MAP 1: Spatial representation of MDM

MDM is bordered in the east by Mozambique, in the north, by Vhembe District Municipality through Thulamela & Makhado municipalities, in the south, by Mpumalanga province through Ehlanzeni District Municipality (Bushbuckridge, Thaba-Chweu and Greater Tubatse) and, to the west, by Capricorn District Municipality (Molemole, Polokwane & Lepelle-Nkumpi), in the south-west, by Sekhukhune District Municipality (Fetakgomo). The district

spans a total area of 2 001 100 ha (20 011 km²), inclusive of portion of Kruger National Park from Olifants to Tshingwedzi camps or Lepelle to Tshingwedzi rivers. There are 16 urban areas (towns and townships), 354 villages (rural settlements) and a total of 129 Wards. The district is named Mopani because of the abundance of nutritional Mopani worms found in the area. By virtue of the Kruger National Park being part of Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Giyani municipalities, Mopani District is part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park, the park that combines South Africa, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. The strategic location of the district embodies both advantages and disadvantages. The communities of Mopani should be well positioned, in order to harness advantages that come with their neighborliness with Mozambique.

3.2. Wards per local municipality in Mopani, as revised during 2011 & 2016 boundaries re-determination

The table below shows the extent of Mopani and its components in terms of Wards, Villages and Urban areas. It should be noted that the area occupied by Kruger National Park is devoted largely to nature conservation. Both Maruleng and Ba-Phalaborwa are the least in terms of number of wards and villages and they are largely occupied by game farms. The number of villages in Mopani district has increased over the years, imposing a high demand in the provision of basic services facilities.

Local Municipality	Total Area	Current No. Villages	Current No. Urban Areas
Greater Giyani (LIM331)	4 171,6 km ²	93	1
Greater Letaba (LIM332)	1 890,9 km ²	80	3
Greater Tzaneen (LIM333)	3 242,6 km ²	125	5
Ba-Phalaborwa (LIM334)	7 461,6 km ²	23	4
Maruleng (LIM335)	3 244,3 km ²	33	3
Mopani (DC33) / Total	20 011,0 km²	354	16

Table 7: Local Municipalities and Number of Wards

Source: Municipal Demarcation Board

Following the reconfiguration of wards by Municipal Demarcation Board, 2015, all except Maruleng Local municipality, have one additional ward each, resulting with GGM = 31 wards: GTM = 35 wards, BPM = 19 wards, GLM = 30 wards and MLM= 14. Total wards for Mopani District Municipality are now 129.

3.3. Demographics

The following analogy provides an overview and critique of the important demographic indicators of the Mopani District. It covers the population size, age distribution, unemployment, income generation, educational levels and services backlogs in the district. The socio-economic profile of the district provides an indication of poverty levels and development prospects. Statistics South Africa released Census 2022 on the 10th October 2023. The IDP has taken into consideration the updated data, however it should be noted that Census 2022 is released in phases not all variables were released, therefore all variables in this IDP document that are still referenced Census 2011 are part of the patch of variables that have not been released. Therefore, when the data is released the IDP will be updated.

South African Population Number(s)

SOUTH AFRICA	PROVINCES		
	1	Gauteng	15 099 422
	2	KwaZulu-Natal	12 423 907
	3	Eastern Cape	6 562 053
	4	Western Cape	7 433 019
	5	Limpopo	6 572 721
	6	Mpumalanga	5 143 324
	7	North West	3 804 548
	8	Free State	2 964 412
	9	Northern Cape	1 355 946

62,027,503

District Municipalities	
Vhembe	1 653 077
Capricorn	1 447 103
Mopani	1 372 873
Sekhukhune	1 336 805
Waterberg	762 862

Source: Census 2022 StatsSA

No. of Wards

Local Municipalities	
Greater Tzaneen	478 254
Greater Giyani	316 841
Greater Letaba	261 038
Ba-Phalaborwa	188 602
Maruleng	128 137

35

31

30

19

14

3.3.1. Population growth trends 2011-2022

The table below shows the population Trends from 2011 to 2022. The population in Mopani has increased at a rate of 2.2, the population Increased from a total of 1 092 507 in 2011 to 1 372 873 in 2022.

Province, district and local municipality	CENSUS 2011				CENSUS 2022				Growth Rate
	Total population			Sex Ratio	Total population			Sex Ratio	
	Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		
Limpopo	2 524 136	2 880 732	5 404 868	87,6	3 099 416	3 473 304	6 572 721	89,2	1,9
Mopani	501 581	590 926	1 092 507	84,9	634 524	738 349	1 372 873	85,9	2,2
Greater Giyani	107 606	135 380	242 986	79,5	143 873	172 968	316 841	83,2	2,6
Greater Letaba	95 823	118 109	213 932	81,1	117 818	143 220	261 038	82,3	1,9
Greater Tzaneen	181 316	208 307	389 623	87,0	223 101	255 152	478 254	87,4	2,0
Ba-Phalaborwa	73 017	77 620	150 637	94,1	90 254	98 348	188 603	91,8	2,2
Maruleng	43 819	51 510	95 328	85,1	59 477	68 660	128 137	86,6	2,9

Table 8; Population trends

Source: Census 2022

3.3.2. Distribution By Broad Age Trends Census 2011 – 2022

The table below shows the distribution of population by broad age. The distribution is largely influenced by levels of fertility, mortality and migration. These factors are also influenced by socio-economic circumstances such as education, level of affluence (income) and location.

Province, district and local municipality	CENSUS 2011					CENSUS 2022				
	0 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 34	35 - 59	60 +	0 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 34	35 - 59	60 +
Limpopo	680 163	1 154 849	1 960 627	1 141 866	467 363	753 127	1 326 140	2 143 807	1 677 700	671 671
Mopani	138 761	230 755	402 713	233 365	86 914	167 865	287 883	434 142	351 797	131 127
Greater Giyani	31 976	57 324	88 866	46 031	18 789	40 294	71 796	98 776	75 700	30 271
Greater Letaba	27 302	46 554	78 262	41 853	19 961	33 483	58 047	79 109	62 705	27 692
Greater Tzaneen	47 963	76 171	143 850	89 867	31 772	56 274	94 078	151 866	129 839	46 147
Ba-Phalaborwa	19 437	30 138	56 471	35 468	9 123	21 994	37 941	64 102	50 158	14 407
Maruleng	12 082	20 567	35 263	20 147	7 268	15 820	26 021	40 288	33 394	12 611

Table 9: Population by broad age groups

Source; census 2022

3.3.3. Age and gender distribution

The table below shows the age and gender distribution in Mopani District. It is evident that the population in Mopani is predominantly youth.

MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION CENSUS 2022				
Age group	Males	Percentage Males %	Females	Percentage Females%

85+	1812	0.1	8280	0.6
80-84	2828	0.2	7455	0.5
75-79	4298	0.3	9890	0.7
70-74	8141	0.6	12303	0.9
65-69	13447	1	19381	1.4
60-64	18645	1.4	24648	1.8
55-59	21619	1.6	32169	2.3
50-54	25002	1.8	33836	2.5
45-49	30339	2.2	39145	2.9
40-44	32646	2.4	43118	3.1
35-39	41605	3	52319	3.8
30-34	47678	3.5	56490	4.1
25-29	51480	3.7	59677	4.3
20-24	51944	3.8	52203	3.8
15-19	57457	4.2	57213	4.2
14-9	71591	5.2	73143	5.3
9-4	70612	5.1	72537	5.3
0-4	83335	6.1	84530	6.2

Table 10: Age and Gender Distribution

Source: Census 2022

3.3.4. Household's Growth/ Trend: Census 2011 And Census 2022 Data

The table below shows household growth trend in Mopani District from 2011 to 2022. Since population sizes vary from municipality to municipality,

it is important to allocate resources proportionately while still taking into account other relevant criteria, such as service backlogs, poverty-stricken areas and identified growth areas, etc.

Province, district and local municipality	Households				Type of main dwelling							
	2011		2022		2011				2022			
	Total household	Average household size	Total households	Average household	Formal dwelling	Traditional dwelling	Informal dwelling	Other	Formal dwelling	Traditional dwelling	Informal dwelling	Other
Limpopo	1 418 085	3,8	1 811 565	3,6	1 272 954	63 974	73 712	7445	1 715 069	40 391	49 298	6 807
Mopani	296 314	3,7	358 153	3,8	273 242	15 003	6 628	1 441	342 857	10 596	3 418	1 282
Greater Giyani	63 193	3,8	79 735	4,0	55 593	5 939	1 483	177	73 776	5 093	726	140
Greater Letaba	58 612	3,6	65 220	4,0	53 830	2 447	1 955	381	61 580	2 437	1 130	74
Greater Tzaneen	108 705	3,6	129 579	3,7	100 495	4 823	2 747	640	125 867	1 784	1 267	660
Ba-Phalaborwa	41 114	3,7	51 651	3,7	39 634	1 149	213	118	50 653	741	132	124
Maruleng	24 689	3,9	31 968	4,0	23 690	644	231	124	30 982	541	162	284

Table 11: MDM Household Growth Trend

Source: Census 2022

3.3.5. Population Density

Population density is measured as the number of persons per land area. As population increases in a particular area, there are both development and environment-related positive and negative implications including land degradation, disease breakouts, strained infrastructure and inadequate basic services provision in situations where too many people are concentrated in a very small land area.

Local Municipality	Land Area	Population		Population Density	
		2011	2022	2011	2022
Greater Giyani	4 167	242 986	316 841	58	76
Greater Letaba	1 896	213 932	261 038	113	138
Greater Tzaneen	2 896	389 623	478 254	135	165
Ba-Phalaborwa	7 490	150 637	188 603	20	25
Maruleng	3 563	95 328	128 137	27	36

Table 12: Population Density Per Municipality

SOURCE: CENSUS 2022

In the year 2022, the population density of local municipalities in Mopani District is distributed in the Table above. The most densely populated local municipalities are Greater Tzaneen with 165 in 2022 and 135 in 2011 persons per square kms, Greater Letaba 138 in 2022 persons per square kms and it was 113 in 2011 persons per square kms and Greater Giyani 76 in 2022 and 58 in 2011 persons per square kms.

3.3.6. Population by Functional Age Groups per Municipality

District and local municipality	0 – 14		15 – 64		65+		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Mopani	455 748	33,2	829 231	60,4	87 835	6,4	1 372 814	100
Greater Giyani	112 090	35,4	184 568	58,3	20 180	6,4	316 837	100
Greater Letaba	91 530	35,1	150 253	57,6	19 253	7,4	261 036	100
Greater Tzaneen	150 352	31,4	297 150	62,1	30 702	6,4	478 205	100

Ba-Phalaborwa	59 935	31,8	119 264	63,2	9 403	5,0	188 602	100
Maruleng	41 841	32,7	77 996	60,9	8 297	6,5	128 134	100

Table 13: Distribution of Population by Functional Age Groups

Source: Census 2022

It is evident that Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality had the highest 63.2% proportion of labour force population, followed by Greater Tzaneen local municipality with 62,1% which is also higher than mopani district municipality labour force population proportion. Moreover, Greater Letaba has the highest proposition of elderly population of 7.4%, while the trend follows with other municipalities ranging between 6.4% and 6.5%, the lowest awes Ba-phalaborwa with 5.0%. The highest propotion of children is Greater Giyani with 35.4% and the lowest is Greater Tzaneen with 31.4%.

3.3.7. Distribution of population-by-population group per municipality

District and local municipality	Black African		Coloured		Indian or Asian		White		Other		Total
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	
Mopani	1 329 411	96,8	2 600	0,2	6 231	0,5	33 048	2,4	1 412	0,1	1 372 702
Greater Giyani	312 803	98,7	458	0,1	2 817	0,9	415	0,1	273	0,1	316 765
Greater Letaba	257 350	98,6	392	0,2	569	0,2	2 387	0,9	337	0,1	261 034
Greater Tzaneen	464 489	97,1	1 011	0,2	1 994	0,4	10 334	2,2	392	0,1	478 221
Ba-Phalaborwa	175 851	93,3	402	0,2	495	0,3	11 600	6,2	214	0,1	188 562
Maruleng	118 917	92,8	337	0,3	358	0,3	8 313	6,5	195	0,2	128 120

Table 14: Distribution of population by groups

Source: Census 2022

Mopani District Municipality exhibits a predominantly Black African population at 96.8% (1,329,411 people), totaling 1,372,702 residents, with Whites at 2.4% (33,048) concentrated in Ba-Phalaborwa (6.2%) and Maruleng (6.5%) due to mining and farming. Local municipalities like Greater

Giyani (98.7% Black African) and Greater Letaba (98.6%) are highly homogeneous and rural, while Greater Tzaneen hosts the largest population (478,221). Coloured, Indian/Asian, and Other groups remain marginal (<1%)

3.3.8. Population by Marital Status Per Municipality

Local municipality	Legally married (including customary, traditional, religious, etc.)		Living together like husband and wife/partners		Divorced		Separated, but still legally married		Widowed		Never married		Total
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N
Greater Giyani	39 316	17,6	34 624	15,5	1 495	0,7	731	0,3	12 877	5,8	134 599	60,2	223 641
Greater Letaba	36 198	19,7	16 387	8,9	1 271	0,7	565	0,3	7 971	4,3	121 398	66,1	183 790
Greater Tzaneen	64 821	18,6	42 889	12,3	2 948	0,8	1 246	0,4	14 857	4,3	222 217	63,7	348 978
Ba-Phalaborwa	26 910	19,5	19 385	14,0	1 588	1,2	601	0,4	4 994	3,6	84 527	61,2	138 005
Maruleng	19 825	21,5	7 377	8,0	702	0,8	181	0,2	2 341	2,5	61 936	67,1	92 360

Table 15: Population by marital status

SOURCE: CENSUS 2022

In Mopani District's local municipalities, marital status data reveals a dominant trend of never married individuals (61-67% across areas), reflecting high youth populations and rural demographics, with Greater Letaba at 66.1% (121,398) and Maruleng at 67.1% (61,936). Legally married rates (including customary unions) range 17.6-21.5%, peaking in Maruleng (21.5%), while living together as partners varies from 8.0% in Maruleng to 15.5% in Greater Giyani. Divorced, separated, and widowed groups remain marginal (<6%).

3.4. MAINSTREAMING DEMOGRAPHIC DIVIDEND

The concept of a demographic dividend refers to accelerated economic growth. This quick increase is due to a shift in the age distribution of the population, with a significant portion falling within the prime working age. Furthermore, the concept of the demographic dividend is based on the connection between a nation's demographic makeup and its capacity for increased economic growth. As a nation experiences a decline in its fertility rate over time, it generally leads to a higher ratio of working-age individuals, or the segment of the population aged 15 to 64. This is primarily because the country initially has high fertility rates and a large youthful population.

3.4.1. Age structure

The figure below shows the age structure of Mopani District. A large proportion of the population in Mopani district is mainly young people between the ages of 5-9. There are typically more women than men in the entire district. Greater Giyani and Greater Letaba municipalities, which are predominantly rural or non-urban in nature, are where this is most prominent.

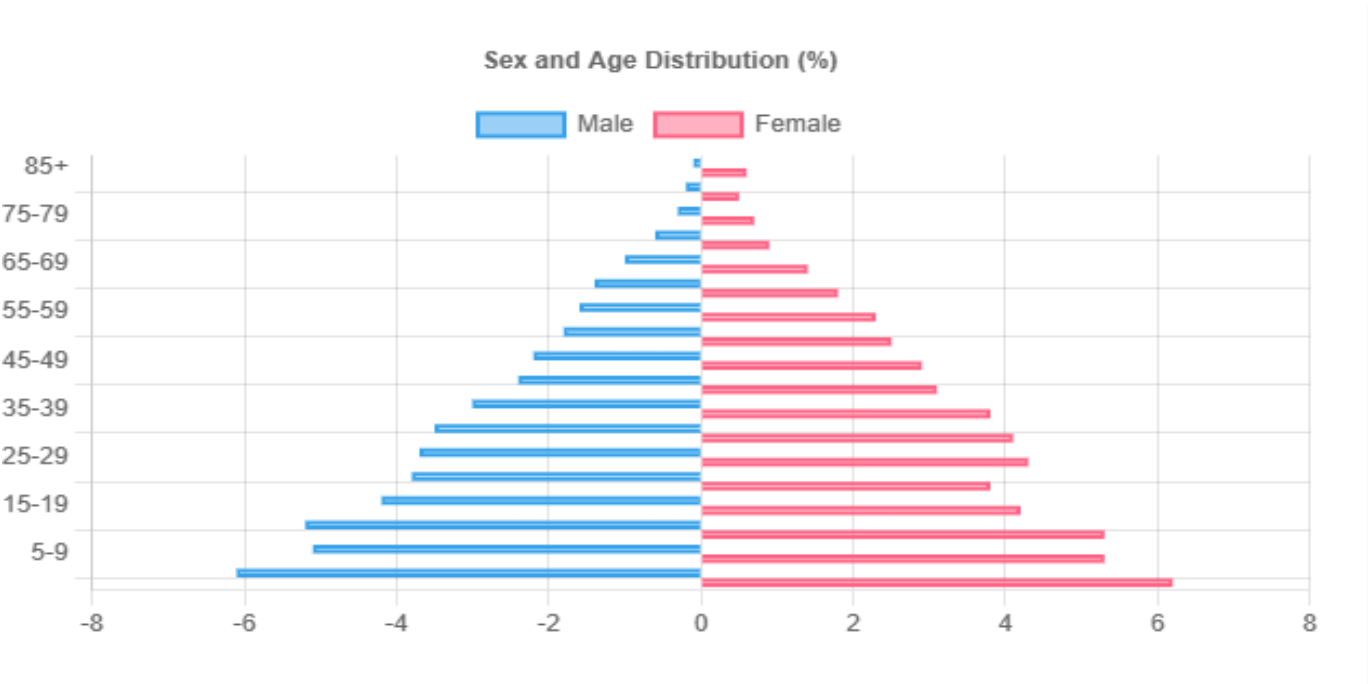


Figure 4: Sex and Age Structure

Source: Census 2022

3.5. MOPANI KEY STATISTICS

The Demographic Dividend represents a strategic window of opportunity for accelerated economic growth, occurring when a municipality possesses a large working-age population relative to its dependents. This potential is measured through the dependency ratio, which compares economically active "producers" (ages 15–64) against "consumers" (children under 15 and the elderly over 65). To unlock this dividend, a municipality's population structure must meet specific criteria: children under 15 should make up less than 30% of the population, and the elderly should account for less than 15%.

Data from the 2022 Census indicates a complex demographic outlook for the Mopani District. While the elderly population remains low at 6.4% (well within the required 15% threshold), the proportion of children under 15 stands at 33.2%. Because this exceeds the 30% limit, the district's "window of opportunity" for a demographic dividend is currently considered closed. Furthermore, Mopani faces a high dependency ratio of 65.3%, meaning that a significant majority of the population relies on the income and productivity of a smaller group of economically active citizens.

Key Statistics	Census 2022	Census 2011
Total population	1 372 873	1 092 507
Young children (0-14 years)	33,2%	33,8%
Working age population (15-64 years)	60,4%	60,5%
Elderly (65+ years)	6,4%	5,7%
Dependency ratio	65,6	65,3
Sex ratio	85,9	84,9
No schooling (20+ years)	18,9%	21,2%
Higher education (20+ years)	8,2%	7,9%
Number of households	358 153	296 314
Average household size	3,8	3,7
Formal dwellings	95,7%	92,2%
Flush toilets connected to sewerage	28,9%	18,2%
Weekly refuse disposal service	25,6%	16,9%

Access to piped water in the dwelling	27,6%	16,8%
Electricity for lighting	97,4%	88,7%

Table 16:MDM Key Statistics

Source: census 2022

In terms of sex ratio Census 2022 shows that for every 100 women in Mopani district, there are 85,9 men. The district has a high population of women than men. The situation may be attributed to the low levels of education and wealth in these communities, which have been made worse by males leaving to find work elsewhere. While there is a similar ratio of males to females in Ba-Phalaborwa, there are more males than females in working age groups. That is ascribed to young women who are unprepared for dirty and difficult professions and young men working in the mining industry in the Phalaborwa and Gravelotte mines.

3.6. FREQUENCY OF POPULATION GROUPS

Name	Frequency	%
Black African	1 329 411	96,8%
Colored	2 600	0,2%
Indian/Asian	6 231	0,5%
White	33 048	2,4%
Other	1 412	0,1%

Table 17: Frequency of Population Groups

Source: Census 2022

Mopani District's population frequencies highlight Black Africans as the largest group by far at 1,329,411 (96.8%), dwarfing all others and reflecting rural Limpopo's indigenous dominance. Whites rank second with 33,048 (2.4%), followed distantly by Indian/Asian at 6,231 (0.5%), Coloured at 2,600 (0.2%), and Other at a minimal 1,412 (0.1%), emphasizing a highly skewed demographic structure that prioritizes majority-focused development planning.

3.7. LANGUAGE DIVERSITY

According to Census 2022 of more than sixteen languages spoken in Mopani, the leading most spoken language was Sepedi followed by Xitsonga, Afrikaans, Sesotho, English and Shona. Shona language has overtaken Tshivenda language in the district occupying a percent of the district populace.

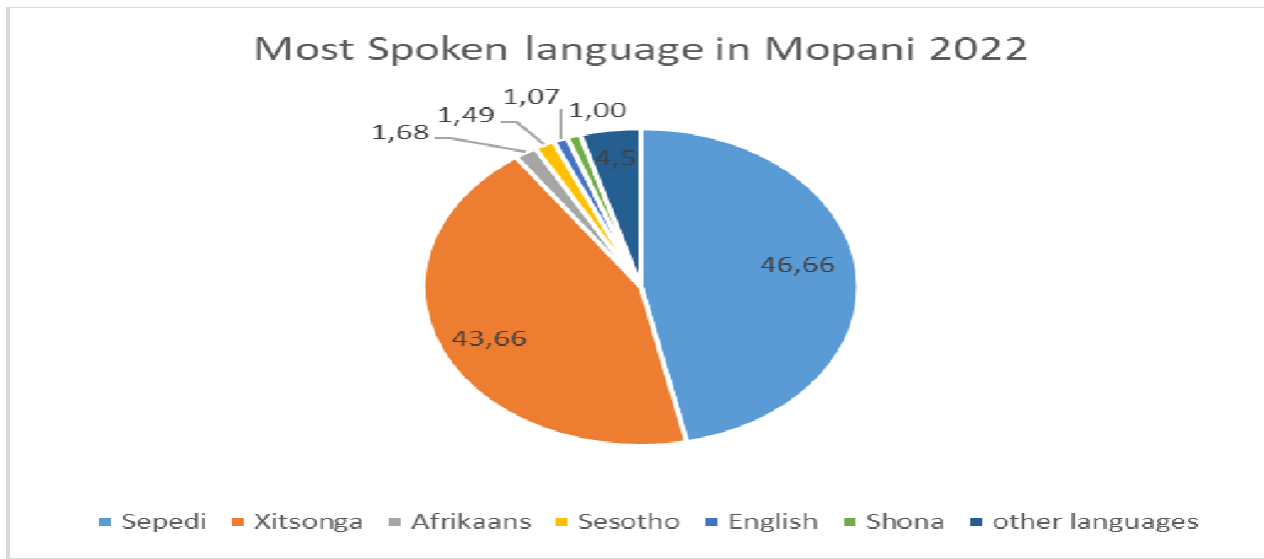


Figure 5: Language Diversity

Source: Census 2022

3.8. POPULATION PROJECTION

In terms of the population projection by StatsSA, the District municipality might realise its window of opportunity by 2026, as it shows that the population of people less than 15 are more and the population of people who are 65 plus are less. This population structure depicted below presents potential of the district municipality to grow its economy at a faster rate.

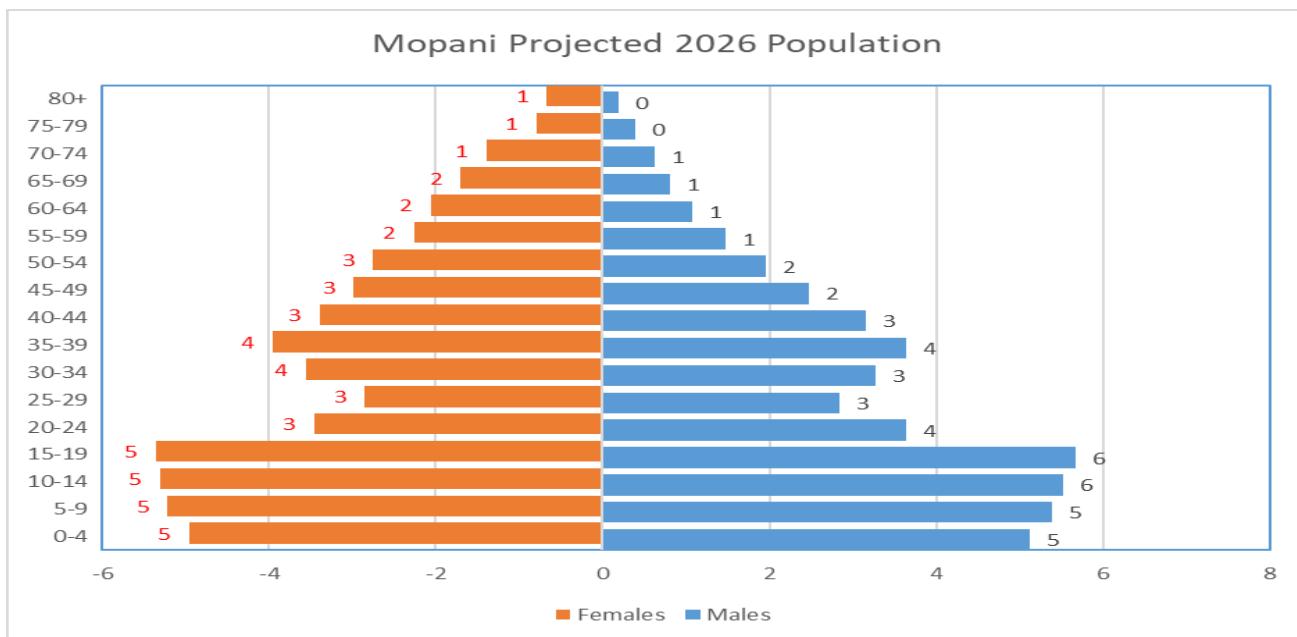


Figure 6: MDM Projected Populations

Source: Census 2022

3.9. POPULATION MOVEMENTS (IN-MIGRATION AND OUT-MIGRATION)

Migration as a phenomenon has increasingly gained global attention significantly in the last decades. There have been prominent agendas internationally and nationally on issues of migration leading to reviews and formation of policies. Therefore, quality data on migration are fundamental (Census, 2022).

3.9.1. Percentage distribution of population by place of birth district, local municipality, Census 2011- 2022

Province, district and local municipality	Born in South Africa		Born outside South Africa	
	2011	2022	2011	2022
Limpopo	96,9	97,3	3,1	2,7
Mopani	96,8	97,5	3,2	2,5
Greater Giyani	96,8	96,9	3,2	3,1
Greater Letaba	97,0	98,0	3,0	2,0
Greater Tzaneen	97,3	97,7	2,7	2,3
Ba-Phalaborwa	94,6	96,9	5,4	3,1
Maruleng	97,7	97,8	2,3	2,2

Table 18: Percentage distribution of population by birth

In Limpopo Province and Mopani District Municipality, Census data from 2011 to 2022 reveals a consistently high proportion of residents born in South Africa, exceeding 94% across all periods and areas, underscoring the region's deep-rooted native population with minimal international migration influence. Province-wide, the native-born share edged up from 96.9% to 97.3%, while Mopani improved slightly from 96.8% to 97.5%, reducing foreign-born residents from 3.2% to 2.5%; this stability reflects rural Limpopo's economic anchors in agriculture and mining, which attract few cross-border migrants compared to urban hubs like Gauteng. Local municipalities mirror this trend, with Ba-Phalaborwa showing the sharpest gain (+2.3 percentage points to 96.9%) amid its mining dynamics, while Greater Letaba reached the highest at 98.0%.

Among Mopani's local municipalities, variations highlight distinct socio-economic patterns: Greater Giyani and Maruleng remained stable (96.8-96.9% and 97.7-97.8%, respectively), signaling entrenched rural communities with low mobility, whereas Greater Tzaneen (97.3% to 97.7%) and Greater Letaba (97.0% to 98.0%) saw modest rises tied to agricultural stability. Ba-Phalaborwa's lower 2011 baseline (94.6%) likely stemmed from temporary mining labor from neighboring Mozambique, but its 2022 recovery to 3.1% foreign-born indicates workforce localization or policy

shifts. Overall, foreign-born shares peaked below 5.4% historically, aligning with Stats SA profiles of Limpopo's 96-97% native dominance and limited inflows.

Country of citizenship for Population	
South Africa (ZAF)	1336363
Lesotho (LSO)	178
Namibia (NAM)	34
Botswana (BWA)	17
Zimbabwe (ZWE)	14089
Mozambique (MOZ)	10151
The Kingdom of Eswatini (SWZ)	1
Angola (AGO)	33
Democratic Republic of Congo (COD)	37
Malawi (MWI)	395
Mauritius (MUS)	5
Seychelles (SYC)	-
Tanzania (TZA)	12
Zambia (ZMB)	68

Table 19: Country of citizenship for population

Source: census 2022

The recent Census 2022 figures depict that Zimbabwe and Mozambique were the top sending neighbouring countries followed by Malawi. Despite having little economic activity, rural areas are nevertheless very populous. In the municipalities of Greater Giyani and Maruleng, these tendencies are clearly visible. Possible explanations for these trends include: (1) the rural areas' comfort with cultural norms that are respected; (2) the low cost of land in rural areas; (3) rising levels of affluence (in mobility) among Black South Africans; (4) enhanced delivery of essential services in rural areas; and (5) maintaining families (increased level of choices due to improved commuter transport). The points raised above highlight the importance of putting an emphasis on rural development so that services can be offered where people desire to live. That puts to the test a municipality's decision-making about growing areas.

A significant influx of foreign nationals occurs frequently in Mopani. When supplying our residents with basic amenities like water, sewage, power, housing, healthcare, and education, they are frequently overlooked. As a result, services and facilities are overworked, which lowers their quality because more people must be served with the limited resources that

are intended for a select few (registered citizens). Even while the delivery of services in rural areas has significantly improved, the demand outweighs the supply, which leads to low service quality. This has turned into a driving force, creating an influx of (households) settlements in the periphery of urban centres in search of better services, resulting in land-lock against the growth of those areas, such as Giyani town. It has been observed that people are moving from urban and rural locations for various reasons. Therefore, the issues that keep coming up are:

- Land unavailability in urban areas,
- Need for creation of jobs and provision of sufficient and sustainable services in rural areas,
- Strengthening of border control mechanisms and systems and
- Public safety against increasing crime prone spots in municipalities.

3.9.2. Internal Migration

The Net-Migration in Mopani District is at -365, this implies that the district is losing more people that it is receiving. On out Migration, the top 5 destination municipalities where most people from Mopani District move to are: Ekurhuleni (445), City of Tshwane (443), City of Johannesburg (360), Capricorn (292) and Vhembe (97). On in-migration, the top 5 sending municipalities are: Ekurhuleni (288), Vhembe (272), City of Johannesburg (256), Ehlanzeni (233) and City of Tshwane (189).

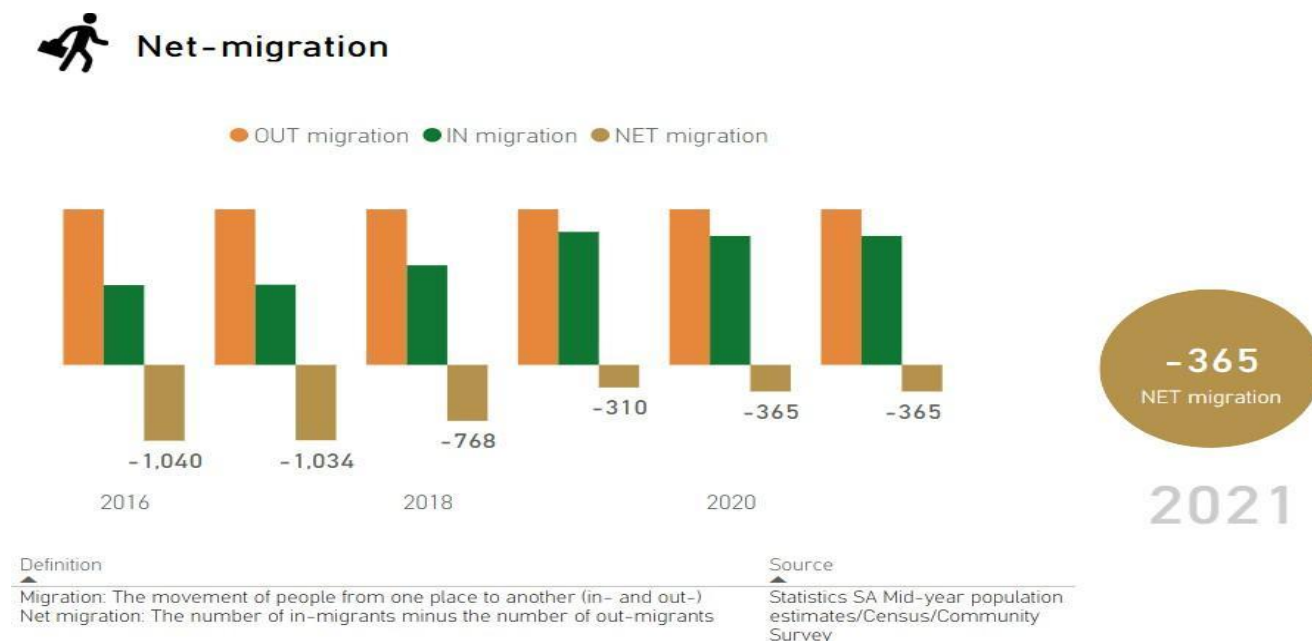


Figure 7: Net Migration

Source: National Struthub

3.10. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES IN THE DISTRICT (NO. OF PERSONS)

The graph below depicts the status of disability in Mopani District in terms of Census 2022. Sight was the leading disability in the district at 4%, followed by walking and hearing at 2% whereby majority of the disabled population experienced some difficulty in. A lot of difficulty was experienced by 1% on walking and seeing with the rest of other areas recording less than a percentage.

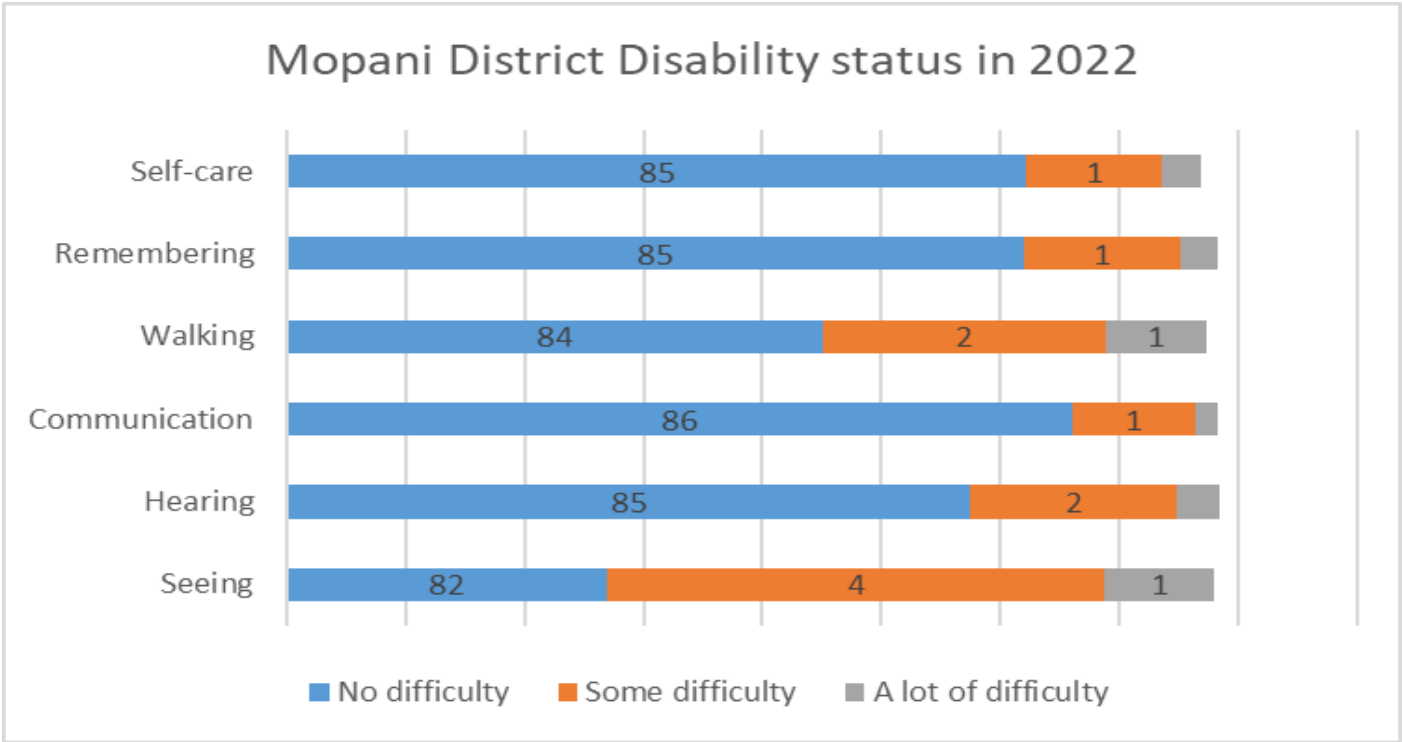


Figure 8: MDM Disability Status

Source: Census 2022

3.10.1. Services To People With Disabilities

The Mopani District Municipality has established the functional Disability Special Programs Officer in line with the provincial and national functions located in the Office of the Presidency and Office of the Premier. This function is one of the special programmes in the Office of the Municipal Manager with its major role of coordinating the implementation of the White Paper On the Rights of Persons with Disabilities and the UN Convention On the Rights of Persons with Disabilities in the district. The Disability Special Program intends to play advocacy and Coordination role in highlighting the needs of persons with disabilities with emphasis on the following key area: Contact Service Coordination, Mainstreaming, Capacity building, civic education and raising awareness on disability issues. The Municipality has adopted a Disability Policy as a tool to guide disability management and support in the work place

and developed a Disability Strategy to Coordinate Services to persons with disabilities through collaboration with Local Municipalities and Sector departments.

There are five special schools in the district that cater for the learners with special needs, namely the blind, the deaf and the physically challenged. The schools are Letaba Special School and Yingisani School for the deaf within Greater Tzaneen Municipality, Pfunanani Special School within Greater Giyani Municipality, Nthabiseng Special School with Ba-Phalaborwa and Ramogwagwa Special School within Greater Letaba. Maruleng is currently catering persons with disabilities through disability centers on Stimulation and Protective Services. There is currently Four designated Full Services School which are catering for learners with barriers to learning within the district. Giyani High School within Greater Giyani Department of Education Mopani East, N'waxindzele Full Service School, Mariveni Full Service School and Marumofasi Full Service school within Greater Tzaneen Department of Education Mopani West. There is currently a best practice collaboration model between the Mopani District Municipality and Department of Education Mopani East and West to provide coordination and advocacy support to inclusive education.

There are existing disability centers across all local municipalities which are catering for adults with disabilities on Stimulation Services and children with disabilities on Stimulation Services. There are two life-care centre in the district, namely Shiluvana Life Centre and eVuxakeni Life Care Hospital that caters for homeless and severely disabled people. eVuxakeni is now converted into a fully functional hospital. In addition, there are normal schools that have infrastructure access facilities for disabled. This total constitutes 24% of all schools in Mopani, which is still low when compared with programmes to integrate disabled learners in the normal schools, i.e. the blind and the crippled. Shortage of supporting infrastructure in most schools is still a serious challenge. However, currently new schools that are being established have full plan to accommodate the disabled. Mentally disabled and the deaf are still problematic cases that may not be easily mainstreamed into normal schools. Such disabled will always need care in special schools.

3.10.2. Challenges Of People With Disabilities

- Lack of skills
- Lack of employment opportunities
- Lack of assistive devices like wheelchairs, canes (walking sticks), hearing aids, magnified glasses, etc.
- Lack of capacity within public institutions in supporting persons with disabilities in an integrated manner due to lack of disability special programs personnel.
- Lack of Braille Service resources Compliance
- Lack of sign language interpretation services/ specialists Compliance
- Inaccessibility to government buildings and public transport.

- Persons with disabilities are best understood by their family members, and they are thus socially cut off from public when there is no inclusive development and community disability understanding particularly Sign language and assistive devices support.
- In public meetings provisions are rarely made for the deaf and the blind to be on board.
- Further challenges are apparent in public amenities, e.g lack of facilities at taxi ranks, lack of walking lanes alongside main roads and general stigma that disabled persons are incomplete persons and would not have leisure needs.

Despite the efforts by the district for persons with disabilities to apply for jobs or tendering, there is still poor participation since most of them do not have businesses. There are few who do apply and often they do not meet the necessary requirements.

Participation of disabled persons in various structures				
Political structures	Municipal structures	Sector Departments	CBOs	Non-participating
5,5%	7,4%	3,9%	5,2%	78%

Table 20: Participation of persons with disabilities in structures

Source: Empirical data from LMs through CDWs, 2021

General Health and Functioning 2022 (MN Phase 2)			
Age Range	Male	Female	Total
0 – 18	3335	3216	6551
19 – 35	3617	3891	7508
36 – 54	4919	7186	12105
55 – 64	3363	5614	8977
65 – 120	6180	15618	21798
Total	21414	35525	56939

Table 21: Age in completed years by sex for the population with disability

Source: MDM Dept Health

General Health and Functioning 2022 (MN Phase 2)						
Disability	Seeing	Hearing	Communication	Walking	Remembering	Self-care
No difficulty	35808	44310	48741	38240	45803	45566

Some difficulty	12912	7283	4021	9819	6195	5245
A lot of difficulty	4462	2044	830	4931	1566	1863
Cannot do at all	692	236	262	884	242	1158

Table 22: General Health Functioning for Population with Disability

Source: MDM Dept of Health

The Mopani District Municipality has established the functional Disability desk in line with the provincial and national functions located in the Office of the Presidency and Office of the Premier. This function is one of the special programmes in the Office of the Executive Mayor with its major role of coordinating the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in the district. The Disability Desk intends to play advocacy role in highlighting the needs of disabled people with emphasis on the following key area: mainstreaming, capacity building, civic education and raising awareness on disability issues.

4. CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

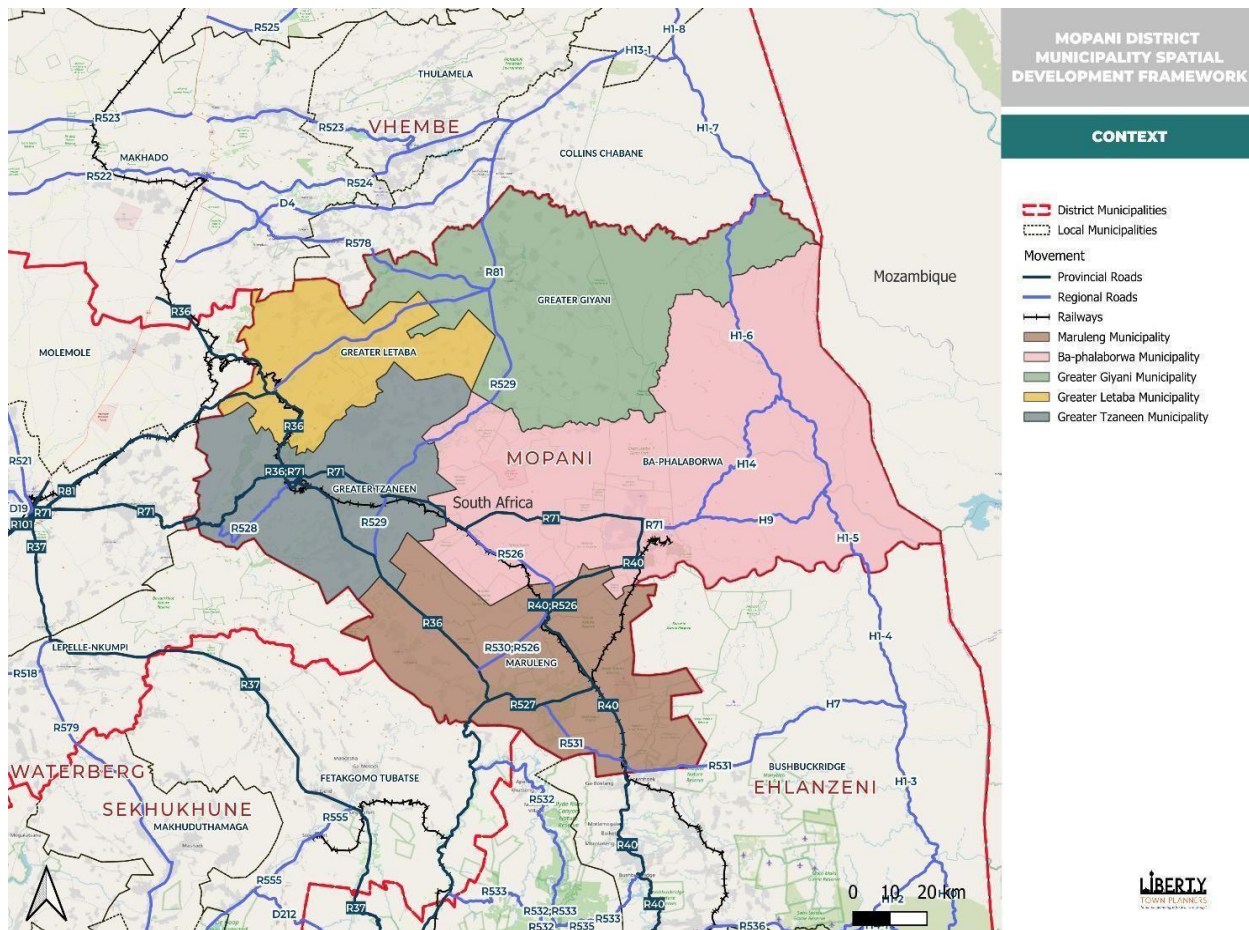
The chapter illustrates the intentional efforts of the Mopani District Municipality to establish the vision of becoming “The food basket of Southern Africa and a preferred tourism destination” in accordance with the principles of the SPLUMA Act. Additionally, this chapter acknowledges the necessity of embedding the District Development Model (DDM) One Plan within the spatial rationality of the district. In light of this, the spatial rationale chapter provides guidance to the community of Mopani, as well as to government bodies, stakeholders, and investors, through the essential spatial characteristics of Mopani District Municipality, which include:

- Human Settlement Patterns, encompassing “informal Settlements.”
- Economic Growth Areas
- Economic Development Corridors
- Population Concentration Points
- Geo-referencing of Catalytic Projects according to the DDM One Plan
- Competitive and Comparative LED of each Local Municipality.

4.1. Spatial Rationale

The chapter on spatial rationale illustrates the dynamics of the space economy. This understanding is crucial not only for directing economic investments but also for the provision of essential delivery services. Therefore, the spatial rationale chapter should be viewed as the geographical representation of the overarching Developmental Local Government (DLG) of the Mopani District Municipality. While this chapter summarizes several important sector plans from the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the Disaster Management Plan, Local Economic Development Plan, Waste Management Plan, and Transport Plan, its primary focus is the Spatial Development Framework (SDF). The Mopani District Municipality SDF, which is under review, is guided by a set of international (SDGs), regional (Agenda 2063), national (NSDF), provincial (LSDF), district and local development policies. Guided by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management SPLUMA Act, the SDF endeavors to inculcate a spatial economy that is based on the principles of:

- Spatial Justice
- Spatial Sustainability
- Efficiency
- Spatial Resilience
- Good Governance



MAP 2: Mopani District Municipality

4.2. Spatial Rationale Economic Profiling

According to Census 2022, the estimated population of the district is around 1.3 million. From a planning standpoint, it's essential to frame these statistics within the context of the space economy. In alignment with the NSDF and LSDF, the district's SDF highlights densely populated areas as focal points for growth to promote a favorable relationship between economic planning and the delivery of essential services. This typology supports the DDM One Plan Catalytic projects and should steer investments from the government, private sector, and civil society initiatives. The table below depicts Typology of Growth Points in Mopani District Municipality.

Municipality	Provincial	District	Local	Local service points
Greater Tzaneen	Tzaneen	Nkowankowa Lenyenye	Burgersdorp Letsitele Haenertzburg	Ka-Mazwi; Rikhotso; Senopelwa; Ga- Mokgwathi, Runnymede; Serololo;

				Nkambako.
Ba-Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	Namakgale Gravelotte	Lulekani	Ga-Selwane; Mahale; Mukwanana
Greater Giyani	Giyani	Ndhambi	Xawela Nkomo Xikhumba	Mavalani; Thomo; Homu; Ngove; Xikukwani
Greater Letaba	Modiadjiskoof	Ga-Kgapane	Senwamokgope	Mooketsi; Thakgalane; Mamaila; Nakampe.
Maruleng		Hoedspruit	Metz Lorraine	

Table 23: Growth Points of MDM

4.3. THE DESCRIPTIONS AND MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE 5 LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES IN THE DISTRICT

4.3.1. Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality

Greater Tzaneen is surrounded by Maruleng and Lepelle-Nkumpi to the south and southwest, Molemole to the west, Greater Letaba to the north, Greater Giyani to the northeast, and Ba-Phalaborwa to the east. Covering a total land area of 3,242.6 square kilometers, the municipality extends about 85 km from Haenertsburg in the west to Rubbervale in the east, and 47 km from Modjadjiskloof in the north to Trichardtsdal in the south. It comprises five officially recognized towns: Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele, and Haenertsburg, which act as the main economic drivers for the province and district. The municipality also encompasses 125 rural communities.

4.3.2. Greater Letaba Local Municipality

Situated in the northwest region of the Mopani District, Greater Letaba is flanked by Greater Giyani to the northeast, Molemole to the west, Makhado to the northwest, and Greater Tzaneen to the south. Economic activities primarily occur in three designated towns: Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, and Senwamokgope. Covering an area of 1,891 square kilometers and including 80 settlements, it is the smallest local municipality within the district. The area displays stark differences, with a denser population in the northeast and thick timber vegetation in the south. Although internal resources are limited, the municipality's location near the boundaries of Greater Tzaneen enables it to leverage the tourism, dams, and greenery found in Tzaneen and Haenertsburg.

4.3.3. Greater Giyani Local Municipality

Greater Giyani shares borders with Greater Letaba to the west, Ba-Phalaborwa to the south, Greater Tzaneen to the southwest, and Thulamela and Makhado to the northwest. It encompasses the land south of the Shingwedzi River within the Kruger National Park and is home to the District Municipal offices, which historically served as the administrative center of the Gazankulu homeland. This municipality spans 4,171.6 square kilometers and consists of

93 sparsely populated villages, including Muyexe Village, where the 2009 pilot project for the National Rural Development Programme took place. Economic development is constrained by its remoteness from markets, a lack of skilled labor, inadequate infrastructure, and challenging climate conditions. The proximity to Mozambique and Zimbabwe has resulted in an influx of refugees who have significant social and land-related needs, exemplified by the Hluphekani informal settlement. Future opportunities lie in sectors such as mining, agriculture, and the processing of local natural products like Mopani worms and Marula fruit, alongside the proposed commercial entrance at the Shangoni Gate to the Kruger National Park.

4.3.4. Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality

Ba-Phalaborwa is bordered to the north by Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen, to the south by Maruleng, and to the east by Mozambique. It includes parts of the Olifants, Letaba, Mopani, and Shimuwini camps of the Kruger National Park and is integrated within the Great Limpopo Trans-Frontier Park. The municipality comprises four towns and 23 villages, with major population centers located in Phalaborwa, Namakgale, Lulekani, and the rural Seloane/Nondweni area adjacent to the Eiland resort. Although mining represents the predominant economic sector and the largest contributor to the district's GVA, its finite nature poses future challenges. Additionally, the region faces significant land claims and the necessity to integrate Mozambican residents in areas such as Humulani. The area's distinctive natural features present substantial opportunities for ecotourism and conservation initiatives.

4.3.5. Maruleng Local Municipality

Maruleng Local Municipality is located in the southern part of the Mopani District, bordered by the Kruger National Park to the east, and Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Tzaneen to the north, as well as various municipalities to the west and south, including the Drakensberg escarpment. It spans an area of 3,244.3 km² and consists of 33 rural villages along with 3 urban centers (Hoedspruit, Kampersrus, and Mica). The region is characterized by Lowveld vegetation and diverse population densities. There is a notable fragmentation from the apartheid era, with 90% of the population residing on less than 20% of the land (around Sekororo), while the remaining land is utilized for game farming and urban development. Despite progress in racial integration within the towns since 2001, the high expense of land under the "willing seller-willing buyer" principle continues to pose a significant obstacle to the expansion of Hoedspruit and other developmental projects.

4.4. SETTLEMENT PATTERNS IN THE DISTRICT

The district municipality has approximately 354 settlements, which include 82 first order settlements and 35 second order settlements, 237 third and fourth order settlements. The third and fourth order settlements have 43,6% of the district's population. There is poor accessibility to most villages due to inadequate access roads and internal street

networks. The Mopani district is well-served by major arterial routes which links Giyani to Tzaneen, Polokwane, Modjadjiskloof, Phalaborwa and Lydenburg.

The settlements identified as District growth points in the area include Namakgale, Gravelotte, Ndhambi/Mageva, GaKgapane, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Giyani. The District Growth Points provide some jobs with various high order social facilities and government offices. These growth points or settlements include small government offices for service delivery. Social facilities such as schools, health facilities and police stations are also present at lower level. In order to ensure economic development in these settlements basic services and social services should be improved. These settlements play important role in several sectors such as mining (Gravelotte), retail trade (Namakgale and GaKgapane) and manufacturing (Nkowankowa).

Mopani is regarded as a rural district with 87.8 % of the population residing in rural areas and 4.8% in non- urban areas providing a low urbanization level of 7.4%, Greater Giyani (13.4%), Greater Tzaneen (7.0%) and Ba-Phalaborwa (8.7%), respectively accommodating urban areas of Giyani, Tzaneen and Phalaborwa, experience the highest levels of urbanization within the Mopani district.

4.4.1. Settlement Patterns

Municipality	Total	Rural settlements	Non-urban	Urban
Greater Giyani	100. 0%	85.7%	0.9%	13.4%
Greater Letaba LM	100. 0%	92.8%	5.1%	2.1%
Greater Tzaneen LM	100. 0%	86.6%	6.4%	7.0%
Ba-Phalaborwa LM	100. 0%	87.0%	4.3%	8.7%
Maruleng LM	100. 0%	88.0%	8.0%	3.4%

Table 24: Settlement Patterns

4.4.2. Settlement Hierarchy. 1st, 2nd And 3rd Order Nodes.

The Mopani District Municipality's spatial economy is structured around a clearly defined nodal hierarchy that guides economic investment and service delivery, ensuring compliance with both the National and Limpopo Spatial Development Frameworks (LSDF). The highest tier consists of Provincial/1st Order settlements, including Tzaneen, Phalaborwa, Giyani, Modjadjiskloof, and Hoedspruit, which function as the District's primary administrative,

economic, and service centers. These nodes are critical for concentrating public investment to achieve efficiency. Supporting these anchors are the District/2nd Order settlements, such as Nkowankowa, Namakgale, and Ga-Kgapane. These areas are designated as key industrial, retail, and service hubs for instance, Nkowankowa is vital for manufacturing and agro-processing and are essential for distributing economic benefits and high-order social facilities to the wider rural population. This hierarchy is the foundation for directing DDM One Plan Catalytic Projects and must serve as the key reference point for guiding all government, private sector, and civil society initiatives.

Local Municipality	Nodal Order	Settlement Name	Concentration Point
Ba-Phalaborwa	1	Phalaborwa	
	2	Namakgale	Lulekani
	2	Gravelotte	
	3	Lulekani	
Greater Giyani	1	Giyani	
	3	KaMakoxa, KaSiandana, Shamavunga, Kremetart Hlopekani, Hluphekani, KaHomu, Mbatlo, KaMavalani KaXikukwani	Hlupekhani
	3	KaMaswangani Bode	KaMaswangani
	3	KaDizingidzingi KaDizingidzingi Zone 2	KaDizingidzingi
	3	Thomo Ntsanwisi Dam Settlement	Thomo
	3	KaNkomo 2 KaNkomo 1 KaNkomo 3	KaNkomo
	3	Xawela KaXikhumba	Xawela
	3	Maxabela, Ghandlanani, Basani Makgakgapatse, KaNwamakena	KaNwamakena
Greater Letaba	1	Modjadji	Modjadji

	2	Jamela, Mobungung, Satlalani, Moropeni, Boshakge Sekgothi, GaMahulana B, GaMahulana A, Naledi A 1 Ithlabeleng, Lenokwe, Kopje, Sebepe, Mabumuleng, Motlhakamasoma, Rasobi,	Ga-Kgapane
		Madibeng 2, Thibeni , Shotong, Sekhuteni, Malematsa, Mapaana, Tshabelammatswale, Naledi 4, Mandela Park, Rapitsi, Bakinofaso, Ga-Kgapane	
		Modjadji Head Kraal, Bolobedu, Mollong, Maraka Eketeng B, Rabothatha, GaMokwasela, Makhupe, Mamakata A, Motsinoni, Ramphenyane, Sephatwene, Moshakga, Mamphakathi	Bolobedu
	3	Mukwakwaila , Senakwe, Ga-Matipane Bulasini, Ga-Mothombeki, Mathipane	Bulasini
	3	Iketleng, Kwatane, GaPhooko, Staseni, Raphahlelo Mahembeni, Makwidibung, Moshate, Roerfontein Rakgara, Vaalwater B, Chabelane, Senwamokgope Eketeng A, Nyakelang	Senwamokgope
	3	Makgakabeng, Mohlabeng, Lebaka, Plantane Sethabane, Nkwelemotse, Naledi A 2, Xawela Ditshoseng, Twoline	Makgakabeng
	3	Mamaila, Nakampe, GaMaupa, Bellevue, Sefofosetse	Mamaila
GreaterTzaneen	1	Tzaneen	Tzaneen
	2	Nkowakowa	Nkowakowa
	2	Sethone B, Bokhuta, Mapitula Ga-kubjana, Leokwe, Fobeni, Thapane, Modjadji, Ga-Modjadji, Mothomeng, Kgwekgwe, Shotong, PJapjamela, SethoneA, Botludi, Moruji, Thako,	Moleketla

		Mamphakhathi, Moleketla, Motupa, Mariron, Relela	
	2	Mokgolobotho, Dan, KaMayomela, Petanenge, Lenyenye	Lenyenye
	3	Ka-Xihoko, Ga-Mookgo 6, Ga-Mookgo 7, Shirulurulu Runnymede	Runnymede
	3	Letsitele	Letsitele
	3	Mandlhakazi	Mandlhakazi
	3	Clearwaters Cove, Misty Crown, Haenertsburg	Haenertsburg
	3	Moime, Mariveni, Shihungu, Ka-Xipalana, Sasekane KaXikwambana, Rita, Marumufase, Tikiline, Ritakop Mangwen, Gabaza, Burgersdorp, Mekomotsi, Sunnyside Myakayaka, Makudibung, Serare, Maake, Maselapata Shiluvane, Lenyenye	Maake
Maruleng	1	Hoedspruit	Hoedspruit
		Metz, Moetladimo 1, Madeira, Butchwana, Molalane Sandton, Sadawa, Mamietja, Loraine, Moshate	Metz Loraine
	3	Jerusalem, Kanana, Hlohlokwe, Shikwane, Sofaya Mathlomelong, The Oaks, The Willows	The Oaks

Table 25: *Settlement Hierarchy*

4.4.3. Uncoordinated Land Use

In light of the ongoing spatial challenges faced by local government in South Africa, the Mopani District Municipality displays disjointed and uncoordinated patterns of land use. This situation often manifests through informal or unauthorized land occupations, highlighting a complex governance environment where the state does not exclusively

control spatial use. Instead, various stakeholders including the private sector, traditional authorities, and civil society organizations shape land-use trends.

So far, the municipality has faced considerable structural challenges in establishing and synchronizing different sectoral instruments. Key frameworks such as the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), Local Economic Development (LED) Plan, Disaster Management Plan, Waste Management Plan, and Infrastructure Plan typically function in isolation rather than as a cohesive system. This disconnect often leads to spatial decisions that deviate from the government's fundamental developmental objectives.

The consequences of this fragmented spatial governance are two-fold. Firstly, there is a persistent encroachment on high-potential agricultural areas for residential development, a trend that significantly undermines regional food security. Secondly, local municipalities are increasingly facing the emergence of spontaneous settlements that ignore statutory regulations. These "informal occupations" drastically diverge from established planning procedures. This chapter identifies and explores seven (7) particular settlements within the district that fall under this classification, as outlined in the subsequent table.

Local Municipality	Custodian	Location
GGM	Hosi Homu (Trust land) Hosi Homu (Trust land) Municipality	Hluphekani (next to Giyani township) Giyani meat Abattoire area B9, between Giyani & Makosha village
MLM	Transnet Municipality	Hoedspruit: Abandoned Transnet properties/ area. Hoedspruit: Buffel street next to market
GLM	Municipality	Makgoba @ Modjadjiskloof, Mešaseng @ Ga-Kgapane, Masenkeng @Tshamahansi/ Los-my- cherry.

Table 26: Informal Settlements

4.4.4. Land Restitution

The land restitution process is at the center of South Africa's development trajectory. The land question does not only carry the justice principle of the SPLUMA, but the overall objective of local government as set out by the White Paper on Local Government. It is important for the IDP to reflect on the statistics on land restitution to communicate to communities which parcels of land are under the claim process and as a sign to government to speed up the process. The latter is critical because the land restitution process while positive intention tends to slow down development.

Municipality	Total Municipal Area	Claims In Process	Valid Claims in Progress		No. Of Claims Yet to Be Validated	% Of Mun. Area Claimed (Valid)
			Number	Extent (ha)		
Greater Giyani	4 171,6 km ²	44	1	1410,1434	43	2,3%
Greater Letaba	1 890,9 km ²	72	16	80639,9160	56	24,9%
Greater Tzaneen	3 242,6 km ²	37	12	24286,9400	25	12,8%
Ba- Phalaborwa	7 461,6 km ²	28	11	77178,3720	17	9,6%
Maruleng	3 244,3 km ²	4	1	1982,3256	3	0,6%
Mopani/ Total	20 011,0 km ²	190	44	185 497,6970	146	7,3%

Table 27: Land claims

There are a total of 44 land claims that are still recorded for processing, and they cover the total area of 185 497,6970 ha. The different land uses affected in these claims range from Agriculture, conservation, game, hospitality, settlements and forestry. A total of 146 claims are yet to be validated and are at different levels of research. Some of the land is not surveyed and the areas are yet to be determined. Most of such areas are in GGM and GTM. The area claimed in the district is currently validated at 7,3% and it impacts heavily on the spatial development framework of the district, with more burden in GTM and BPM municipalities.

The analysis confirms pervasive uncoordinated land use, often manifesting as illegal/informal occupation of land (e.g., Hluphekani in GGM, Humulani in BPM). This practice violates the principles of spatial sustainability and efficiency, resulting in:

- Loss of Prime Land: Prime land earmarked for agriculture is converted to residential use, negatively impacting the district's role as the "food basket of Southern Africa."
- Settlements on Unsafe Grounds: The invasion of land often results in settlements in areas with environmental hazards.

Furthermore, the Land Restitution Process presents a major constraint, with 44 valid claims covering 185,497, 6970 hectares (7.3% of the total municipal area). This challenge keeps affecting land unutilized, hindering development and complicating the review of the Spatial Development Framework.

4.4.5. Key Spatial Challenges And Opportunities

Key Spatial Challenges

- Sparse rural settlements, especially in Greater Giyani, which makes it difficult to provide services economically.
- Delay in settling registered Land Claims, which keep the affected land unutilized and barren and further causing unnecessary demand and surplus for land for development.
- Invasion of land in areas identified, which cause settlements on unsafe grounds with environmental hazards.
- Skew concentration of economic bases/hubs that are not accessible to the rural majority. Basically, in urban areas.
- Rural developments at urban edges to constrain and limit urban growth. E.g settlements around Namakgale.

4.4.5.1. Key Spatial Opportunities

- Abutting with Mozambique afford MDM citizens proximity to access the beaches in Xaixai, Baleni, etc and make MDM a gateway through Giriondo Border post on tourism promotion.
- There is vast land in rural areas for agricultural purposes. There is however, need for land audit to identify the ownership aspect for the purpose of access.
- Identified growth points/ areas afford opportunity for concentration of socio-economic development, supported by citizens and stakeholders.
- Proximity to Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park and internationally acclaimed Kruger National Park for strengthening tourism

4.5. SPATIAL RATIONAL SECTOR PLAN

4.5.1. Spatial Development Framework

The Mopani District Spatial Development Framework 2018 is a key part of the district's integrated development planning process. As the Mopani District environment is constantly changing, the framework requires ongoing updates and improvements. It provides essential guidance on land use at the district level to ensure development principles such as sustainability, integration, equality, efficiency, and good governance are upheld. This aims to improve quality of living, increase investors' confidence, and ensure security of tenure. The review of the Mopani SDF is conducted in accordance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 and associated spatial planning regulations under the Land Use Management Act of 2013.

The aim of the Spatial Development Framework is to give direction to spatial development within the district:

- Ensuring compliance with the SPLUMA legislation and principles.
- Aligning Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities within the district and adjoining municipalities.
- Aligning Spatial development within the district with International and national spatial initiatives and plans.
- Co-coordinating land use management actions within the district.
- Comparative Municipal Snapshot of social-economic and spatial opportunities

This table highlights the economic size, vitality, and concentration, offering a clear comparison across the five local municipalities (LMs).

Indicator	Ba-Phalaborwa LM	Greater Tzaneen LM	Greater Giyani LM	Greater Letaba LM	Maruleng LM
District Contribution	38.7% (Largest)	32.0% (2nd Largest)	12.0%	11.9%	5.4% (Smallest)
Economic Growth (p.a.)	-0.7% (Decline)	1.2%	0.8%	1.6% (Highest)	1.3%
Economic Activity Rate	41.7% (Highest)	35.5% (Relatively High)	20.4% (Lowest)	20.4% (Lowest)	30.7%
Unemployment Rate	32.6%	32.3%	45.7% (Highest)	45.7% (Highest)	32.8%

Indicator	Ba-Phalaborwa LM	Greater Tzaneen LM	Greater Giyani LM	Greater Letaba LM	Maruleng LM
Dominant Sector	Mining (63.8%)	Diversified (Agriculture, Manufacturing, Services)	Government, Trade, Financial Services	Government, Trade, Financial Services	Government, Trade/Accom., Agriculture
Key Risk / Strength	High Single Sector Risk (Mining decline)	Regional Node (Size, growth, diversification)	Low socio-economic profile & spatial segregation	High growth, but low socio-economic profile & spatial segregation	High comparative advantage in Agriculture

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT VISION

“Communities living in transformed urban and rural places supported by an integrated, inclusive and sustainable space economy having equitable access to economic, engineering and social infrastructure networks and the responsible use of natural resources providing sustainable livelihoods for all “

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

A set of interrelated spatial development objectives provide the foundation for the spatial development strategies for the Mopani District supporting the Spatial Indicative Framework. Eight objectives were identified.

- Capitalize on the regional spatial development initiatives
- Focus development on development corridors and nodes
- Protect biodiversity and agricultural resources
- Economic development and job creation supporting and guiding the spatial development pattern of the Mopani District
- Accommodating urbanization within the district
- The integration of the historically disadvantaged communities into a functional nodal and settlement pattern

- Promote the development of rural areas
- Infrastructure Investment

Greater Giyani LM represents mainly historical traditional authority area, where most of the people are spatially segregated from the main economic activity nodes and economic development corridors. Greater Giyani LM is also generally characterized by generally a low socio- economic status. Regional accessibility to these areas is relatively restricted and the people living in these areas have to travel long distances to main employment and service nodes.

Greater Letaba LM represents mainly a historical traditional authority area, where most of the people are spatially segregated from the main economic activity nodes and economic development corridors. The area is also generally characterized by low socio- economic profiles. Regional accessibility to these areas is relatively low and the people living in these areas have to travel long distances to main employment and service nodes.

Ba-Phalaborwa, as the highest contributor to the economy of Mopani District, with an economy concentrated in the mining sector has the highest risk to the economy of the district and local municipality. All other sectors are reliant on the mining activity and the lifespan of the mines will determine the future welfare of the municipality and of its inhabitants. The mines are nearing the end of their life. The Consolidated Murchison Mine, at the current planned production rates, has a life-of-mine of 10 years. The following actions have been taken by the other two mines in Ba-Phalaborwa to ensure the extension of life:

- Phalabora Copper has approved a project to execute a life of mine extension which will extend the life of the mine until 2033.
- Foskor's body of foskorite ore is nearing depletion and a feasibility study for the construction of a new mine to increase its pyroxenite processing.

4.6. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

The aim of IDP is to coordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life of all people residing in the Mopani area. It should take into account the existing conditions, problems and resources available for development, and therefore it is of paramount importance that social analysis of the following sectors is also included in the IDP

- Social Development
- Health
- Transport and community safety

4.6.1 Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements

The provincial Department of Human Settlements is responsible for facilitating and providing adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments. However, it is important to recognize that the department is not the sole player in human settlements development. Other spheres of government and stakeholders also play a role. To achieve the vision of integrated and sustainable human settlements, a more coordinated approach is needed, guided by Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) in order to maximize the allocation of resources.

4.6.2. Priority Human Settlements Housing Development Areas implementation programmes.

Name of PSHDA	Implementation Programme (Yes/No)	Status and Next Steps
Greater Giyani	Yes	Developed and presented to municipality and awaits council adoption.
Nkowankowa Node	Yes	Developed and presented the development plan to the municipality and a council resolution approved the proposal for the PSHDAs.
Tzaneen Core	Yes	

Table 28: Priority human settlements development areas

4.6.2.1. Human Settlements Programmes Implemented in The District.

MUNICIPALITY	HS PROGRAMME
Maruleng Local Municipality	-Rural housing -Informal settlements upgrading programme
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	-Rural & Urban housing -Investment in the PSHDAs -IRDP (bulk & internal) services programme -Informal settlements upgrading programme -Military veteran
Greater Giyani Municipality	-Rural & Urban housing -Investment in the PSHDAs -IRDP (bulk & internal) services programme

	-Military veteran
Letaba Local Municipality	-Rural housing -IRDP (bulk & internal) services programme
Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	-Rural & Urban housing

Table 29: Human settlements programmes

4.6.2.2. Human Settlement Planning Mopani District Municipality

Rural/Urban Housing	24 802	540 housing units	Breaking New Ground (BNG) within HSDG	-Limited HSDG funding -Non-compliance on due date for submission of housing all allocation
Eradication of Mud houses and shacks	17456 Mud houses 18213 Shacks	Eradication of mud houses and shacks	Special intervention programme from NDHS	Limited HSDG funding
Informal settlements with approved General plans	02 Township Establishments	2500 sites	Informal settlement upgrading	Land ownership (private/ government) Land invasion
IRDP (Bulk and internal)	4500 sites	1365 sites	Breaking New Ground (BNG) within ISUPG	Poor performance of contractors
Removal of Asbestos roofs	4891 houses backlog (District)	Removal of Asbestos roofs of assessed properties	Special intervention programme from NDHS	Unavailability of funds to implement the project.

PHSHDAs (Priority Human Settlement & Housing Development Areas)	three (3) development plans to be implemented	20% investment of the total Human Settlements projects	HSDG and ISUPG	Delays in identification of projects within PSHDAs.
Hectares of land acquired	03 Properties earmarked for acquisition.	30ha	Land acquisition programme	Limited submission from municipality Outdated Municipal land acquisition Process of acquisition/ donation is lengthy
Households that received subsidies through First Home Finance	As per applications	200 units	First Home Finance (known as FLISP)	Subsidy is not known (lack of awareness)
Provision of Emergency housing	Number of temporary shelter depends on occurrence of disaster	As per disaster occurrence.	Emergency housing	None

Table 30: Human settlement planning

4.6.3. Challenges and Interventions

The Mopani District Municipality comprises five local municipalities with a total population of 1,372,874, of which 54% are female and 60% fall within the economically active age group of 15-64 years. Economically, only 211,312 people (15.4%) hold full-time employment, with 79% earning below R3,500, the minimum living level. Housing challenges persist, as the Limpopo Province faces a backlog of 96,496 units per the Limpopo Multi-Year Housing Sector Development Plan (LMYHSDP 2024-2029), while the District contributes 24,802 units (25.7% of the provincial total). Characterized by both clustered urban and scattered rural settlements, the District includes 370 settlements and 358,153 households.

Challenges	Interventions
Delays in implementation of projects	Forward planning
Change of submitted and approved development areas (villages) during the implementation	Improve projects planning and coordination by all stakeholders
Poor performance of contractors	Allocation of units for performing contractors/contractors with capacity
Mushrooming of informal dwellers on private and formalized municipal properties (land invasion)	Enhancing strong relationship between the community representative forum, landowners and Municipalities
Outdate human settlement /housing sector plans and Land acquisition plans	Municipalities to review / develop human settlement housing sector plans
Limited suitable land for Human settlement	
Delays on completion of projects due to exorbitant demand by traditional authorities and business forums	Enhancing strong relationship between the Traditional authorities and Municipalities

4.7. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Due to the district's huge number of villages (of varied sizes), the bulk of which are dispersed around the area and are relatively tiny, it is difficult to provide health facilities to every settlement. Since hospitals serve communities outside of local municipalities including international refugees, a crude estimate of the number of persons per hospital per local municipality would not accurately reflect the reality. The table below shows how the provision of more facilities has improved, leading to a decrease in the number of individuals served by one facility. However, there is still a sizable backlog, and more resources are required to make the situation even better.

Accessibility issues, including distance and the condition of the roads, are also of concern, as is the inadequate supply of medications. Poor infrastructure, for example, which violates people's right to privacy, encourages those with means to travel to other service hubs, like Polokwane, for better services, while the underprivileged are left to deal with the problem, there is a need for interventions.

Health facilities that are accredited to provide ARV drugs in Mopani District Municipality:				
Greater Giyani	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Ba-Phalaborwa	Maruleng
Nkhensani Hospital	Kgapane Hospital	Dr C.N Phatudi Hospital	Maphutha-Malatji Hospital	Sekororo Hospital
Mugodeni Grace Health Centre	Raphahlelo Clinic	Van Velden Hospital	Lulekani Health centre	Lorraine clinic
Dzumeri Health Centre	Senopela Clinic	Letaba Hospital	Selwane Clinic	Sekoro clinic

Makhuba Clinic	Mamaila Clinic	Nkowankowa Health centre	Ben-Farm clinic	Sofaya clinic
Kremetart Clinic	Sekgopo Clinic	Lenyenye Clinic	Humulani clinic	Bismark clinic
Basani Clinic	Maphalle Clinic	Karlota Clinic	Mahale clinic	Turkey clinic
Bochabelo clinic	Shotong Clinic	Mariveni Clinic	Namakgale A clinic	Hoedspruit clinic
Hlaneki clinic	Matswi Clinic	Dan Clinic	Namakgale B clinic	Mabins clinic
Khakhala- Hlomela clinic	Modjadji clinic	Julesburg CHC	Busstop clinic	The Oaks clinic
Kheyi clinic	Pheeha clinic	Shilubana CHC	Makhushane clinic	The Willows clinics
Mapayeni clinic	Senobela clinic	Khujwana clinic	Mshishimale clinic	Callais clinic
Mhlava Willem clinic	Bellevue clinic	Karlota clinic	Phelang Community Center	Hlokomela Training Trust
Msengi clinic	Lebaba clinic	Mariveni clinic		
Ndengeza clinic	Raphahlelo clinic	N'wa Mitwa clinic		
Ngove clinic	Rotterdam clinic	Dr Hugo clinic		
Nkomo B clinic	Seapole clinic	Nyavana clinic		
Nkuri clinic	Chatlie Rhangani	Makgope clinic		
Ntluri clinic	Mamanyoha clinic	Muritjie clinic		
Ratanang clinic	Medingen clinic	Madumane clinic		
Shikhumba clinic	Bulobedu clinic	Motupa clinic		
Shitlakati clinic	Sekgopo clinic	Morapalala clinic		
Shivulani clinic	Busstop clinic	Tzaneen clinic(Bus Stop)		
Skimming clinic	ZZ2 clinic	Lenyenye clinic		
Thomo clinic		Lephepane clinic		
Zava clinic		Mohoboya clinic		
Muyexe Clinic		Jamela clinic		
Matsotsosela Clinic		Mohlaba clinic		

		Maake clinic		
		Ooghoek clinic		
		Mokgathi clinic		
		Ramotshinyadi clinic		
		Mawa clinic		
		Letsitele clinic		
		Tours clinic		
		Zangomama clinic		
		Mogapeng		
		Moime clinic		
		Relela Clinic		

Table 31: MDM Health Facilities

4.8. MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES OVERVIEW

Mopani District Municipality delivers essential municipal health services across five key functions: water quality monitoring, premises surveillance, communicable disease prevention, disposal of the dead, and food control.

4.8.1. Water Quality Monitoring

Water scarcity poses major developmental challenges due to climate variability, low rainfall, inequitable management, and insufficient bulk infrastructure for rural areas. Environmental Health Practitioners monitor domestic water quality urgently.

- Challenges: Water-scarce area; unreliable sources causing disease outbreaks; contaminated sources
- Interventions: Sample and map sources; lobby for local accredited labs; awareness on purification, diseases, cleanliness; promote water harvesting

4.8.2. Premises Health Surveillance

Regular monitoring of residential, business, and public premises identifies health risks including ventilation, air

quality, lighting, moisture, thermal conditions, structural safety, overcrowding, and nuisances. Includes environmental impact assessments and remedial actions.

- Challenges: Outdated facility database requiring resources; rapid growth of spaza shops
- Interventions: Continuous database collection and updates

4.8.3. Communicable Disease Surveillance

Prevents diseases transmitted person-to-person, animal-to-person, or via agents through health and hygiene promotion (immunizations excluded).

- Challenges: Under-reporting to Environmental Health Practitioners hinders prioritization
- Interventions: Monthly data requests from district coordinator

4.8.4. Disposal of the Dead

Regulates district-wide cemeteries per Municipal Structures Act Section 84(1)(l) and by-laws, covering undertakers, mortuaries, cemeteries, crematoria, exhumations, reburials, and pauper burials.

- Challenges: Poor cemetery sitting near water; communities bypassing municipalities; lacking sanitary facilities/waste storage
- Interventions: Awareness campaigns on proper siting and sanitation provision

4.8.5. Food Control

Enforces WHO standards for safe, quality food across formal and informal premises through production, handling, storage, processing, distribution, and labelling.

- Challenges: Uncertified caterers/food handlers appointed; residential small shops proliferating; EHP impersonation
- Interventions: Training on Certificates of Acceptability (COA); require zoning certificates; issue MDM employee cards

4.9. HEALTH SECTOR ANALYSIS FOR MOPANI DISTRICT

The Mopani District Department of Health serves approximately 1.2 million people across five sub-districts: Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba, Maruleng, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Greater Giyani. The district manages 6 district hospitals, 1 regional hospital, 1 specialized hospital, and 104 primary health care (PHC) facilities, with 99 clinics achieving Ideal Clinic status through the ICRM programme.

4.9.1. District Health Profile

High poverty, unemployment, rural settlement dispersion, and a youthful population create strong demand for maternal and reproductive health services. High dependency ratios and migration patterns further strain facility access.

Health Service Delivery Performance 2025

HIV Case finding April-June 2025

	Monthly Targets	HIV test done - sum	Gap	HIV testing Rate
lp Mopani District Municipality	63144	684.9842,0	-5698	109
lp Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	9045	12064,0	-3019	133
lp Greater Giyani Local Municipality	14081	13469,0	612	96
lp Greater Letaba Local Municipality	11630	12600,0	-970	108
lp Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	22657	22730,0	-73	100
lp Maruleng Local Municipality	5733	7979,0	-2246	139

ART Adult initiated on ART

	April 2025 Antenatal client eligible for ART initiation	April 2025 HIV positive 15- 24 years female (excl ANC)	April 2025 HIV positive 15-24 years male	April 2025 HIV positive 25-49 years (excl ANC)	April 2025 HIV positive 50 years and older	Total positive	April 2025 ART adult naïve start rate ART in month	ART adult naïve start rate
lp Mopani District	209	101	24	681	156	1171	1093	93
lp Ba-Phalaborwa	40	20	3	73	21	157	143	91
lp Greater Giyani	48	26	7	130	22	233	240	103
lp Greater Letaba	35	13	3	128	25	204	160	78
lp Greater Tzaneen	71	33	9	268	74	455	426	94
lp Maruleng	15	9	2	82	14	122	124	102

Clients initiated on PrEP

	April 2025 Initiated on PrEP	April 2025 Antenatal client HIV 1st test negative	April 2025 Antenatal client started on PrEP	April 2025 Total client start on PrEP
lp Mopani District	353	5085	127	353
lp Ba-Phalaborwa	31	510	19	31
lp Greater Giyani	96	896	38	96
lp Greater Letaba	55	1835	8	55
lp Greater Tzaneen	154	1372	47	154
lp Maruleng	17	472	15	17

Antenatal Clients Initiated on ART

	Antenatal HIV 1st test positive April - June 2025	Antenatal HIV re-test positive April - June 2025	Antenatal known HIV positive but NOT on ART at 1st visit April - June 2025	Antenatal client eligible for ART initiation April - June 2025	Antenatal start on ART April - June 2025	Antenatal client start on ART rate April - June 2025
lp Mopani District Municipality	148	21	40	209	196	93,8
lp Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	21	5	14	40	36	90,0
lp Greater Giyani Local Municipality	35	5	8	48	49	102,1
lp Greater Letaba Local Municipality	19	3	13	35	28	80,0
lp Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	60	8	3	71	66	93,0
lp Maruleng Local Municipality	13	0	2	15	17	113,3

TB Testing April 2025

	Client 5 years and older eligible for TB test April - June 2025	TB test 5 years and older using TB Nucleic Acid Amplification Test (NAAT) April - June 2025	Testing Rate	Child under 5 years eligible for TB test April - June 2025	TB test under 5 years using TB Nucleic Acid Amplification Test (NAAT) April - June 2025	Testing Rate
lp Mopani District	3828	2719	71	83	63	76
lp Ba-Phalaborwa	508	362	71	5	4	80
lp Greater Giyani	729	532	73	11	10	91
lp Greater Letaba	484	281	58	15	6	40
lp Greater Tzaneen	1593	1187	75	50	41	82
lp Maruleng	514	357	69	2	2	100

DS-TB Treatment Start April 2025

	April 2025 DS-TB bacteriologically confirmed 5 years and older	April 2025 DS-TB clinically diagnosed 5 years and older	Total	April 2025 DS-TB treatment start 5 years and older	Treatment Start Rate	April 2025 DS-TB bacteriologically confirmed under 5 years	April 2025 DS-TB clinically diagnosed under 5 years	Total	April 2025 DS-TB treatment start under 5 years	Treatment Start Rate
lp Mopani District	193	266	459	468	102	5	16	21	15	71
lp Ba-Phalaborwa	18	51	69	71	103	0	7	7	2	29
lp Greater Giyani	29	38	67	79	118	2	0	2	2	100

lp Greater Letaba	39	44	83	79	95	1	4	5	5	100
lp Greater Tzaneen	95	112	207	206	100	1	4	5	5	100
lp Maruleng	12	21	33	33	100	1	1	2	1	50

TB Contacts TPT

	April 2025 TB contact 5 years and older	April 2025 TB contact 5 years and older start on TPT	April 2025 TB contact under 5 years	April 2025 TB contact under 5 years start on TPT
lp Ba-Phalaborwa	193	60	44	28
lp Greater Giyani	29	14	3	3
lp Greater Letaba	12	1	5	5
lp Greater Tzaneen	29	11	7	3
lp Maruleng	107	32	26	17
lp Mopani District	16	2	3	0

DS-TB TB/HIV collaboration

	April-June 2025 All HIV positive clients on ART eligible for TPT	April-June 2025 All HIV positive clients on ART initiated on TPT	April-June 2025 All HIV positive clients on ART/TPT uptake rate
lp Mopani District Municipality	1446	943	65,2
lp Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	145	138	95,2
lp Greater Giyani Local Municipality	191	190	99,5

lp Greater Letaba Local Municipality	590	185	31,4
lp Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	424	336	79,2
lp Maruleng Local Municipality	96	94	97,9

Male Medical Circumcision

	April-June 2025 Target	April-June 2025 Medical male circumcision 10-14 years	April-June 2025 Medical male circumcision 15 years and older	Total MMC Perfomed	% MMC Perfomed
lp Mopani District Municipality	2214	1154	507	1661	75
lp Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	310	25	75	100	32
lp Greater Giyani Local Municipality	443	337	135	472	107
lp Greater Letaba Local Municipality	421	202	6	208	49
lp Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	841	414	283	697	83
lp Maruleng Local Municipality	199	176	8	184	92

Clinician-Related Challenges

Identified challenges	Intervention

● Clinicians not reviewing the previous clinical notes for reference ● Clinicians not confirming ART start date to manage viral loads ● Appointment dates schedule not aligned to patients needs ● Incomplete recording on clinical stationery ● Dereliction of duties ● Delay in management and acting on viral load results ● Inconsistency of management of line list	● Conduct facility based clinical audit to identify and close gaps ● Conduct Local Area performance through peer reviews ● Involve client in the plan of care for individualised client centered care services ● Implement consequence management for dereliction of duties ● Ensure that all health care workers in the facility registered on lab track

Patient Related Factors Challenges

Identified challenges	Intervention
• Non-disclosure and denial • Substance abuse • Treatment fatigue • Fear of stigma and discrimination (Fear of rejection or judgement from community) • Socio economic status – poverty • Seasonal appointments • Mixing ART with unprescribed medication	• Facilitate individualized disclosure sessions with clients • Enroll clients on viral load support clubs • Conduct individualized patient education session on impact of substance abuse on treatment outcome • Conduct empowerment sessions to clients on facts and attitudes, challenging myths and stereotypes • Refer to Community Developmental Workers for capacity building on business enterprising • Track patient movements through HPRS • Conduct Drug to Drug Interaction Enhanced adherence counselling

4.9.2.Key Challenges Summary

- Critical staff shortages, particularly in rural areas
- Infrastructure decay and maintenance backlogs
- Utility failures - water, electricity, load reduction
- Security vulnerabilities at health facilities
- Persistent disease burdens - TB, maternal mortality, teenage pregnancy
- Financial constraints are limiting capital projects

Strategic Opportunities

- Digital health platforms (DHIS2, TIER.Net, TB Dashboard)
- Municipal partnerships for infrastructure support
- Ward-based outreach and traditional authority collaboration
- Donor/private sector engagement for equipment and staffing

IDP Integration Priorities

- Capital infrastructure partnerships for clinic upgrades and utilities
- Rural health workforce retention programmes
- Joint environmental health initiatives (water, waste, security)
- Community health promotion through existing outreach structures
- Integrated service planning across district facilities

4.9.3. Health Facilities in Mopani District Municipality

Gr Tzaneen	Letaba hospital	100%	(80) 62+13 Medical Specialist 30 medical interns	218	400	14
	Dr CN Phathudi	50%	20	64	130	12
	Vanvelden	25%	18	52	74	7
Gr Giyani	Nkhensani	25%	28 and 3 sessional doctors	99	246	28
	Evuxakeni	75%	3	63	400	0
Gr Letaba	Kgapane hospital	100%	21 and 5 Registrar from Letaba hospital	4	178	21

Table 32: Health Facilities

4.10. HIV PREVALENCE AND TENDENCY IN MOPANI DISTRICT

HIV Prevalence 2024	Ba- Phalaborwa	Greater Giyani	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Maruleng	Mopani District
All HIV positive client screened for TB rate	88.8	101.5	95.2	98.3	90.6	96.4
All HIV positive clients on ART eligible for TPT rate	51.6	81.0	82.6	108.0	63.6	85.1
All HIV positive clients on ART/TPT uptake rate	257.2	100.0	100.8	71.3	100.0	101.6
Antenatal HIV positive ratio	17.9	12.0	15.8	19.4	17.0	16.5
CD4 done on newly diagnosed HIV client rate	391.5	546.7	518.0	596.2	382.9	515.5
Female condom distribution coverage		0.9	0.1	0.2	2.2	0.5
HIV positive 15-24 years (excl ANC) rate	0.5	1.3	1.0	1.2	0.9	1.0
HIV positive 25-49 years (excl ANC) rate	2.2	2.8	3.3	3.0	2.4	2.8
HIV positive 25-49 years (incl ANC) rate	2.0	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.1	2.3
HIV positive 5-14 years (excl ANC) rate	0.7	1.1	1.4	1.4	8.8	1.9
HIV positive 50 years and older rate	6.4	3.6	3.4	4.7	2.8	4.1
HIV positive new client screened for TB rate	88.8	101.5	95.2	98.3	90.6	96.4
HIV positive not on ART – total	92.0	112.0	113.0	243.0	63.0	623.0
HIV test around 18 months positive rate	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1
HIV test around 18 months uptake rate	193.6	168.7	211.6	120.7	146.8	159.8
HIV test done – sum	11836.0	16222.0	12405.0	29100.0	9010.0	78573.0
HIV test positive 12-59 months rate	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1
HIV test positive 19 months and older – sum	196.0	338.0	292.0	653.0	181.0	1660.0
HIV test positive 19 months and older rate	2.3	1.7	2.2	2.1	2.2	2.1

HIV test positive client 15 years and older rate (incl ANC)	1.8	1.3	1.6	1.3	1.2	1.4
Male circumcision performed by medical professional in the traditional sector – sum	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Male condom distribution coverage	32.5	95.2	29.7	17.5	90.6	43.7
Medical male circumcision – sum	1.0	120.0	135.0	431.0	29.0	716.0
Medical male circumcision 10-14 years rate	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.8	89.7	18.6
Medical male circumcision 15 years and older rate	100.0	100.0	100.0	75.2	10.3	81.4
Total HIV Patients enrolled in repeat prescription collection strategies or Differentiated Model of Care (DMoC)	19103.0	40278.0	43919.0	76935.0	21237.0	201472.0
DS-TB treatment start 5 years and older rate	82.4	62.7	98.8	103.9	100.0	94.3
DS-TB treatment start under 5 years rate	0.0		100.0	37.5	100.0	53.8
TB contact under 5 years TPT uptake rate	88.9	100.0	36.4	66.7	0.0	65.1
TB symptom 5 years and older screened in facility rate	110.5	84.1	90.3	101.4	96.5	95.3
TB symptom child under 5 years screened in facility rate	102.2	78.6	85.4	93.9	89.9	88.9
All HIV positive clients on ART eligible for TPT	145	260	242	718	112	1477
All HIV positive clients on ART initiated on TPT	373	260	244	512	112	1501
CD4 done on newly diagnosed HIV client	184	328	259	626	134	1531
Female condoms distributed		24200	3000	9600	23400	60200
HIV positive 15-24 years female (excl ANC)	17	41	20	56	15	149
HIV positive 15-24 years male	4	10	7	27	2	50
HIV positive 25-49 years (excl ANC)	99	185	164	347	106	901
HIV positive 5-14 years (excl ANC)	2	4	5	10	15	36

HIV positive 50 years and older	29	42	51	118	23	263
HIV positive known but NOT on ART	29	115	20	26	21	211
HIV positive screened for TB	174	343	278	642	164	1601
HIV test 15-24 years female (excl ANC)	3622	3373	2326	5523	1697	16541
HIV test 15-24 years male	343	428	477	1330	293	2871
HIV test 25-49 years (excl ANC)	4552	6507	4997	11691	4404	32151
HIV test 5-14 years (excl ANC)	301	370	358	701	171	1901
HIV test 50 years and older	451	1163	1507	2496	820	6437
HIV test around 18 months	395	307	402	518	185	1807
HIV test positive around 18 months	1	0	0	1	0	2
Male condoms distributed	444000	1770000	516000	642000	774000	4146000
New sexual assault case HIV negative issued with Post Exposure Prophylaxis	10	2	49	75	15	151
New sexual assault case seen at health facility	6	5	48	97	20	176
Patient on ART enrolled in repeat prescription collection strategies of adherence club	5686	1255	1107	5366	801	14215

Table 33: MDM HIV Prevalences

4.11. SAFETY AND SECURITY

The Mopani District is characterized by a high number of crimes, including assaults, robberies with aggravating circumstances, rape, murder, and attempted murder. In the District's metropolitan areas, such as Tzaneen and Giyani, there are also newly rising crime categories like car theft, car hijacking, and house breaking. Public security and safety in the area are the responsibility of the South African Police Service (SAPS). Although municipalities are required by law to offer security and safety services (municipal policing), the municipalities in the district currently lack the capacity to do so. All of the local municipalities have Community Policing Forums (CPFs), which collaborate with the police to reduce crime.

Safety and security is necessary for the district to attract potential investors, which will lead to the creation of jobs and the reduction of poverty. The Flemish government has provided donor cash to the Department of Safety, Security, and Liaison to help district municipalities in the province create their social crime prevention strategies. To do this, the Mopani District has created a social crime-prevention strategy that combats crime in collaboration with the province's Safety and Security Department.

Municipality	Contact Crime	Property Related	Other Serious	Crimes Dependent on Police Action	Total Reported Crimes
Greater Tzaneen	2,495	1,256	2,206	910	7,317
Greater Letaba	1,843	626	696	N/A	3,884
Ba-Phalaborwa	1,064	880	869	731	3,787
Maruleng	1,249	773	739	N/A	3,490
Greater Giyani	1,243	N/A	524	N/A	2,700

Table 34: Reported Crimes

Source: National Strut hub

An analysis of the 2024 crime data for the Mopani District reveals significant spatial and thematic challenges regarding public safety. Greater Tzaneen is identified as the primary criminal hotspot, recording 7,317 total crimes, which is nearly double the volume of any other local municipality in the district.



Total contact crimes

7894

Contact Crime

Assault Attempted murder Carjacking Murder Robbery Sexual offences

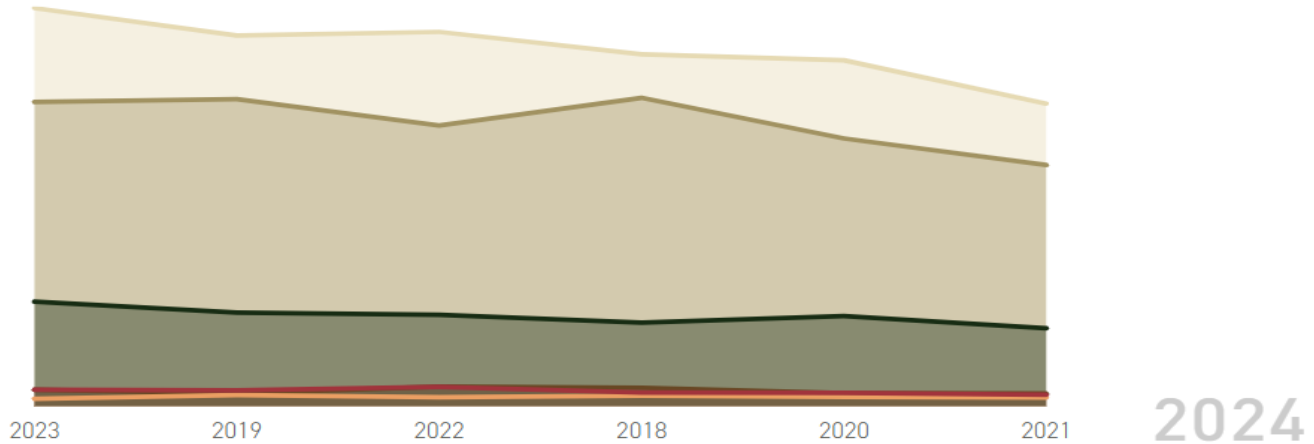


Figure 9: Total Reported Crimes

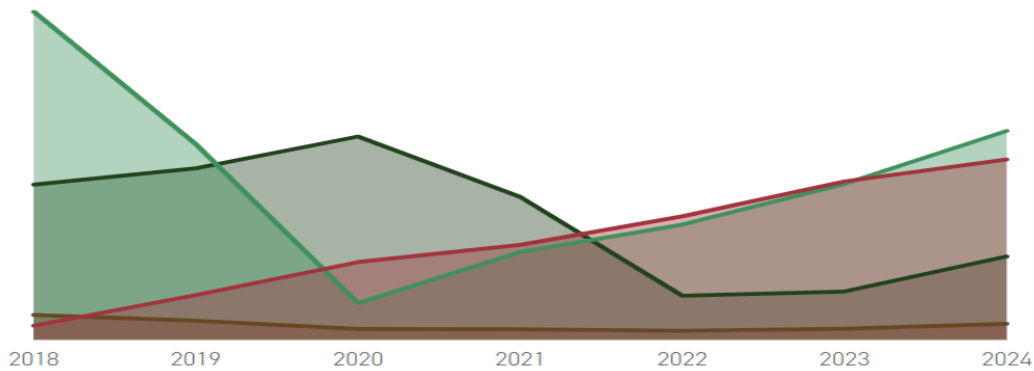
Source: National Strut hub

Across the district, Contact Crimes, including assault, robbery, and sexual offences, represent a dominant and persistent threat, totaling 7,894 incidents district-wide in 2024. While the total volume of contact crimes has shown a slight decline since 2023, the high prevalence of these interpersonal offences, particularly in Greater Tzaneen (2,495) and Greater Letaba (1,843), remains a critical concern for developmental planning. Furthermore, the concentration of Property-Related Crimes in economically active areas like Tzaneen (1,256) and Ba-Phalaborwa (880) underscores a direct link between urbanization and specific criminal typologies.



Total crimes dependent on police action

● Driving under the influenc... ● Drug-related crime ● Illegal possession of ... ● Sexual Offences ...



2024

Figure 10: Total Crimes

Source: National Strut hub

The chart above highlights a troubling trend in Crimes Dependent on Police Action within the district from 2018 to 2024. The most notable aspect is the steady and significant year-on-year rise in sexual offenses, which have nearly doubled over the six-year span, representing the most consistent upward trend among all the categories tracked. Conversely, drug-related offenses exhibit a fluctuating pattern; following a substantial peak in 2018 and a sharp decline that reached its lowest point in 2020, they have rebounded toward their earlier highs by 2024. Driving under the influence shows a similar U-shaped recovery, returning to pre-pandemic figures after a significant drop in 2022. At the same time, the illegal possession of firearms and ammunition remains the least frequent category, displaying a relatively stable but flat presence throughout the reporting period.



Total contact-related, property-related and other serious crimes

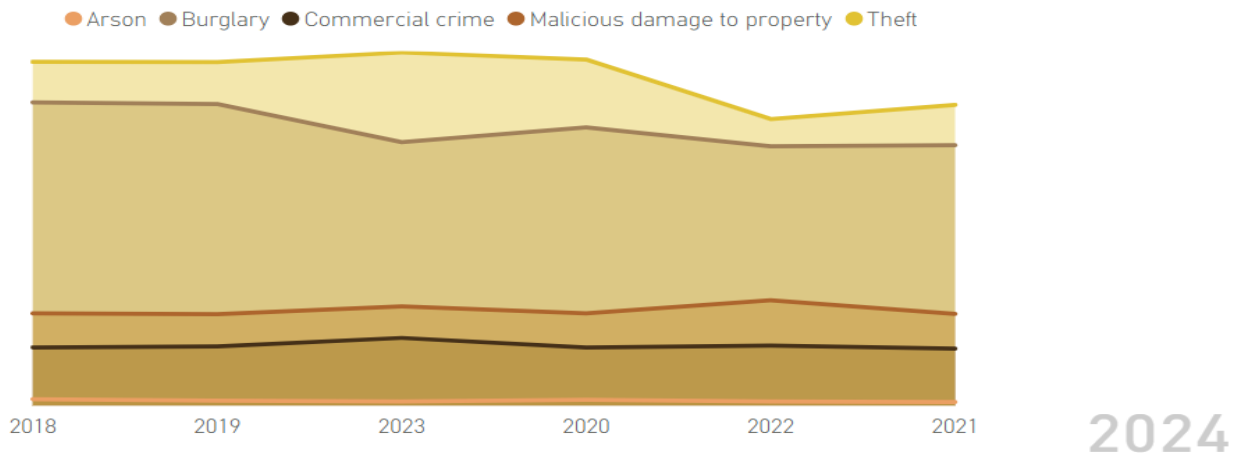


Figure 11: Other Serious Crimes

Source: National Strut hub

The statistics on serious crimes from 2018 to 2024 reveal a complex picture regarding property and contact-related offences. Theft remains the most prevalent crime category, though it has declined significantly since 2020 and has recently increased slightly. Burglary, closely following theft, has shown relative stability with a slight decrease throughout the six-year span. Malicious damage to property and commercial crime have both kept consistent, lower-volume rates with little variation, while arson remains the least commonly reported offence. In summary, the data suggests that while most serious crimes have either leveled off or slightly diminished since their peaks between 2018 and 2020, theft and burglary still account for the largest share of reported crimes within the district.

Between 2018 and 2024, the district witnessed a significant shift in crime trends: while proactive police-action crimes, such as drug offences and driving under the influence, experienced a temporary drop before bouncing back to pre-pandemic levels by 2024, sexual offences have shown a steady, aggressive increase each year, nearly doubling during this period. Concurrently, serious property crimes like theft and residential burglary maintained their status as the most frequently occurring offences, despite showing gradual stabilization. Meanwhile, the most severe violent crimes, including arson and illegal firearm possession, consistently remained low.

4.12. EDUCATION

4.12.1. Attendance at an educational institution (5-24 yr) based on Census 2022

Province, district and local municipality	CENSUS 2011		CENSUS 2022	
	Total Population	School attendance (5-24 years)	Total Population	School attendance (5-24 years)
Limpopo	5 404 868	1 837 198	6 572 721	1 850 035
Mopani	1 092 507	375 730	1 372 873	389 683
Greater Giyani	242 986	93 445	316 841	99 474
Greater Letaba	213 932	77 593	261 038	76 245
Greater Tzaneen	389 623	124 076	478 254	124 420
Ba-Phalaborwa	150 637	47 542	188 603	54 740
Maruleng	95 328	33 075	128 137	34 803

Table 35: Attendance at an educational institution

Source: Census 202

4.12.2. Number of Existing schools in Mopani District



Total number ordinary schools, educators and learners

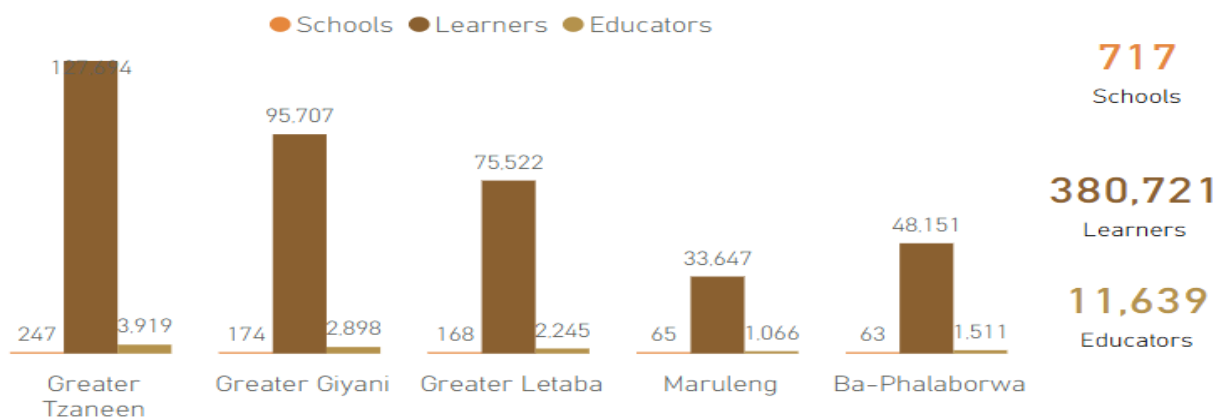


Figure 12: Number of existing Schools

Source: National Struthub

The bar chart depicts how ordinary schools, teachers, and students are distributed across five municipalities in Limpopo Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba, Maruleng, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Greater Tzaneen that is highlighting significant inequalities in educational resources that point to difficulties for integrated development planning (IDP) and community involvement in rural governance. The overall totals amount to 717 schools, 11,639 teachers, and 380,721 students, resulting in an average learner-to-teacher ratio of around 33:1, which greatly surpasses national standards and corresponds with reports from the Limpopo Department of Education regarding the high enrollment challenges in the Mopani.

4.12.3. Literacy Rates

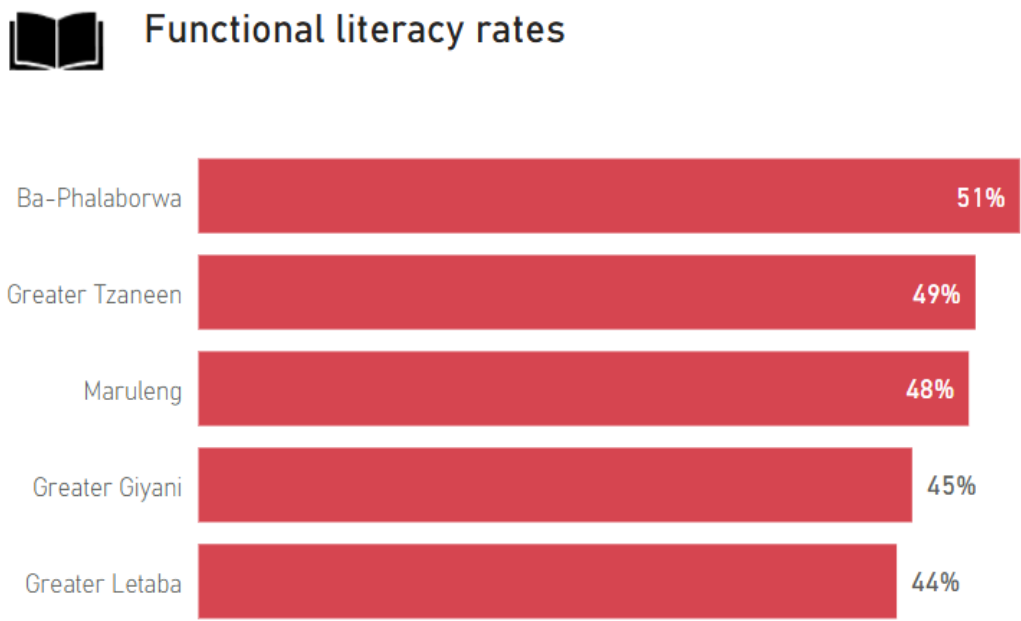


Figure 13: Functional literacy rates

Source: National Struthub

Functional literacy rates across the local municipalities of Mopani District Municipality indicate modest levels of proficiency, with Ba-Phalaborwa at the top with 51%, followed closely by Greater Tzaneen at 49%, Maruleng at

48%, Greater Giyani at 45%, and Greater Letaba at the lowest with 44%. This pattern reflects ongoing educational disparities that correspond with previous attendance trends from Census 2022, where primary education prevails while enrollment in post-secondary institutions remains low. These statistics, likely sourced from national struthub highlight the differences between rural and urban areas Ba-Phalaborwa benefiting from economic centers in contrast to Greater Letaba's isolation and underscore the need for initiatives focused on adult education to enhance community involvement in governance.

4.12.4. Children Attending ECD Programme



Percentage of children aged 0-6 attending ECD programmes

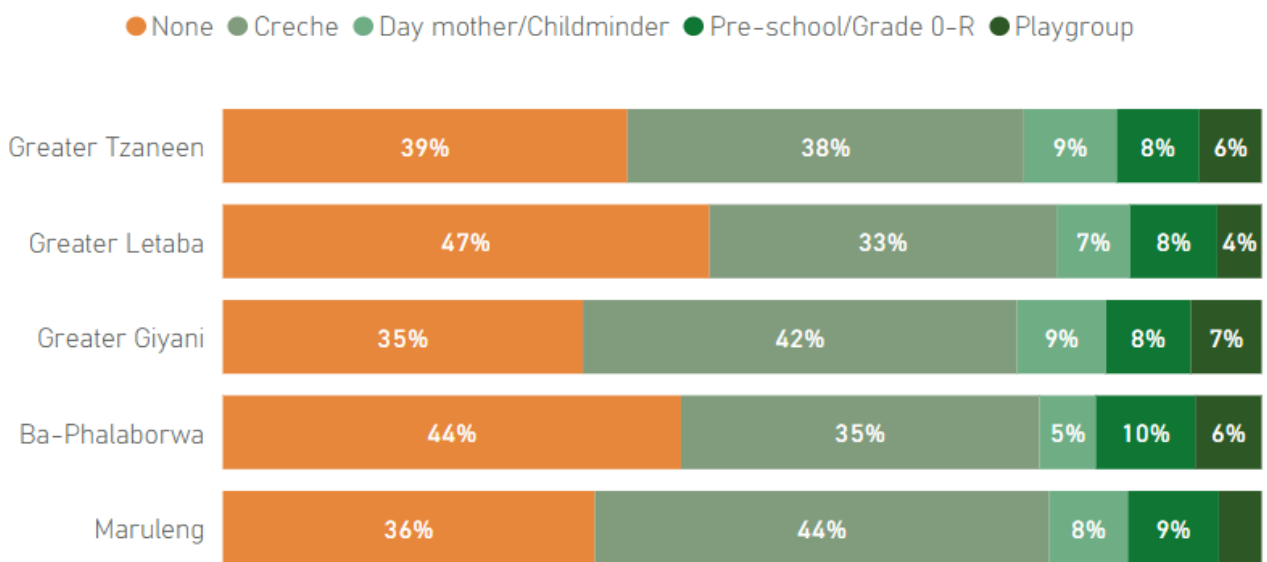


Figure 14: Percentage of children attending ECD programmes

Source: National Strut hub

The above chart illustrates ECD programme attendance among children aged 0-6 across five Mopani District municipalities Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba, Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Maruleng highlighting non-participation rates peaking at 47% in Greater Letaba and bottoming at 33% in Maruleng, with creche/day mother/childminder uptake around 30-35%. Pre-school/Grade R dominates formal engagement at 33-46% (highest in Greater Giyani), followed by playgroup at 5-10%, revealing foundational gaps that precede the primary school dominance (42-45%) and modest functional literacy outcomes (44-51%) observed in prior charts for this age cohort's trajectory. These disparities with rural areas like Greater Letaba.

4.13. CHALLENGES

- All sites/ centres for Pre-schools have staff that is under qualified. There is a serious need for skills development and education to the under-qualified staff, especially for the pre-school level.
- Institutional (organizational) structure is not yet determined.
- There are many privately-owned Pre-schools that are not registered with Department of Social Development and thus not accounted to Government in terms of health, hygiene, quality of education, etc. Hence there are crèches in some villages that suffer poor services since they are not legible to qualify for funding as they do not meet the required standards. However, communities do appreciate their services.
- Inadequate sanitation and water supply
- Lack of toys for kids
- Lack of monitoring of foodstuffs and finance audit.
- Mushrooming of illegal ECD Centres
- Lack of security
- For Grades 1 & 2 there are qualified educators but they are very few compared to the need. The ratio is inexplicable.

4.13.1. Schools in Need of Infrastructure and Furniture

Schools in need of infrastructure	Reasons for the need	No. of schools which needs furniture
18 Schools	Overcrowding	25
No. of Circuits	Reasons and challenges	
05 Giyani Cluster Circuits	Circuit officials are currently accommodated at Unigaz Two circuits will be moved to Shamavunga circuit office once renovations by LDPWI are completed.	
02 RAMO Cluster Circuits	Relocated to the Old Circuit Building and Shortage of offices Currently under renovations Water and electricity is challenges have been resolved	

4.13.2. Disaster Schools

A disaster that occurred on **October 27 2024** affected **15 schools** and created problems for the Department, particularly with ongoing examinations. The following table summarizes the reported impact, affected classrooms, and assessment findings/progress:

Circuit	School Name	Reported Nature of Impact	Reported Classrooms Affected	Assessment Findings & Progress
Lulekani	Masaswivona Secondary	Classrooms block roof sheets blown off.	1 Classroom.	Part of roof sheets blown off on 2 x 4 blocks classroom each. SGB replaced damaged sheets on the Admin classroom, but the roof still leaks.
Lulekani	Vatswatsi Primary	Admin block, one classroom, one classroom block and Grade R toilet block roof sheets blown off (Site handover done) .	1 Admin block, 1 Grade 1 toilet block.	One roof sheet blown off on a 1 x 4 block. All roof sheets removed on a 1 x 4 block on previous storm. Admin roof repaired by DPWRI. 4 Seats enviro-loo block roof sheets blown off. 4 Classrooms' new roof to be constructed. Roof for 01 enviroloo block to be repaired.
Man'ombe	Kutsakeni Primary	Two classrooms roof sheets blown off. (Repairs on course).	2 Classrooms.	Two classrooms roof sheets blown off on 1 x 5 block used as NSNP storage. One roof sheet on 1 x 3 classrooms block blown off, and the school engaged DPWRI for repairs. Plan to Demolish 01 block of 5 classrooms and replace it with 1 x 4 classrooms Block. Construct the roof for the 2 Blocks of 3 classrooms block. One block of 3 classrooms roof cannot be touched due to being structurally unsound (will be dealt with in future due to budget

				constraints).
Man'ombe	Ngceche Primary	Roof sheet of one toilet blown off	1 Toilet block	Roof sheets blown off on a 24 seats waterborne block and 1 x 4 seats Enviro-loo. SGB repaired damaged areas, but damaged vent pipes on the enviro-loo were difficult to get and are still unattended to. Repaired.
Man'ombe	Maswanganyi Primary	1 x 4 Classrooms block and one toilet block roof sheets blown off.	4 Classrooms.	1 x 3 classroom block roof blown off. Submitted to the Province for implementation.
Man'ombe	Hola Pondo Secondary	One classroom roof sheets blown off ⁸¹ .	1 Classroom.	4 classrooms and attached admin office roof partially blown off. The roof sheets replaced.
Man'ombe	Vurhonga Primary School	Minor damage to Admin block roof ceiling, classroom block and toilet block roof damaged.	Admin block, 3 Classrooms, 1 Toilet block.	4 x 4 classroom block roof tiles blown off along the overhangs, and ceiling boards are falling. Water borne toilets roof tiles blown off along the overhangs, and ceiling boards are falling. The school to repair.
Modjadji	Letseku Primary	Minor damage to roof of a block of toilets.	1 Toilet block.	The roof of 4 Seats enviroloo block blown off. Submitted to the Province for implementation.
Shamavunga	Malenga Secondary	Roof tiles on some classrooms and fascia boards damaged	4 Classrooms.	4 x 3 classroom block roof tiles fell off along the overhangs. 1 x 4 classroom block roof tiles fell off along the overhang, and broken trusses are causing the tiles to cave in. 12 seat waterborne toilet roof tiles fell off along the overhangs. Submitted to the Province for implementation.
Shamavunga	Mughonghoma Primary	1 x 2 Classroom block roof sheets	4 Classrooms.	The whole roof structure blown off on a 1 x 2 classroom block, and minor

		blown off.		shifting of the roof sheets on the 24 seats waterborne toilet ⁴⁵ . Project implemented: demolish 1 block of 2 classrooms and replace with 1 x 2 blocks. Construct the roof of 2 x blocks of 4 classrooms. Fixed the roof of the waterborne toilets.
Shamavunga	Khungulu Primary	One roof sheet on one classroom blown off.	1 Classroom.	2 x 4 classroom block roof partially blown off (repeated finding). Submitted for implementation.
Shamavunga	Muswanama Primary	2 Blocks of toilets and NSNP structure roof sheets blown off, principal's office ceiling damaged, and carports damaged ⁵⁰ .	2 Toilet blocks, 1 Office, 2 Carport structures, 1 NSNP structure ¹ .	Roof sheets structure of the 1 x 4 enviroloo block removed, 1 x 4 pit toilet block used by female educator's roof sheets damaged, and one roof sheet on 1 x 2 classroom block is loose. Submitted for implementation.
Groot Letaba	Ukuthula Primary	1 x 5 Classroom blocks roof blown off, 1 x 4 Classroom blocks roof blown off, 1 Block of 12 toilet rooms roof blown off.	9 Classrooms, 1 Block of 12 toilet rooms.	1 x 5 Classroom block roof sheets blown off, 1 x 4 Classroom block roof sheets blown off, 1 x 1 Toilet block roof sheets blown off. Under construction.
Groot Letaba	Nghonyama Secondary	Three classrooms and office block roof sheets blown off.	3 Classrooms, Admin.	Part of the roof sheets removed on 2 x 4 classroom block. Submitted for implementation.
Groot Letaba	Mizuzwana Primary	1 x 4 Classroom block roof blown off.	6 Classrooms.	1 x 4 classroom block roof sheets blown off. 2 classrooms of another 1 x 4 classroom roof sheets blown off.

				Submitted for implementation.
Groot Letaba	Mayephu Primary	Roof of three classrooms and library blown off ⁶² .	3 Classrooms	Roof of two classrooms on a 1 x 4 Classroom block blown off. Submitted for implementation.
Groot Letaba	Bambeni Secondary	NSNP food storeroom roof blown off ⁶⁵ .	1 Storeroom	2 x 4 classroom block roof partially blown off. NSNP storage room roof partially blown off. The school advised to repair.
Groot Letaba	Hinkhensile Secondary	3 Mobile Classrooms damaged.	3 Mobiles.	Three mobile classroom wall panels damaged. Learners are currently left without accommodation and need additional classroom blocks. Provided with 08 new mobile classrooms.
Molototsi	Rethushegile Primary	Enviroloo block roof sheets blown off, 1 x 4 Classrooms roof sheets blown off.	2 Classrooms.	2 x 4 seat enviro-loo block roof blown off. 1 x 4 classroom block roof partially blown off. Submitted for implementation.

4.13.3.Schools Without Water

The water challenge in various communities affects schools, with some having salty (undrinkable) water (Class 4 water). Some schools lack access to bulk water from the community

Most schools listed have a dry borehole as the challenge.

- Lulekani Circuit: Chuchekani Primary, Masaswivona Primary.
- Mamaila Circuit: Mmaba Secondary (no borehole), Mokutu Secondary, Khathola Secondary, Makhaka Secondary, Molate Secondary, Seripe Primary.
- Man'ombe Circuit: Kutsakeni Primary (Contractor drilled new borehole in 2021, now dry).
- Modjadji Circuit: Masalanabo High, Bolobedu Primary.
- Molototsi Circuit: Maloba Primary, Mampeule Secondary.
- Namakgale Circuit: Leseding Primary.

- Rakhwadu 1 Circuit: Shotong Primary, Modika Secondary, Matome Modika Sec (Contractor drilled new borehole in 2022, now dry).
- Sekgosese East 1 Circuit: Pheeha Primary, Mphuma Secondary, Lephai Secondary.
- Sekgosese East 2 Circuit: Phetole Primary.
- Shamavunga Circuit: Malenga Secondary (Contractor drilled new borehole in 2022, now dry).

4.13.4. Schools with Salty Water (Class 4 Water - Undrinkable)

- Mamaila Circuit: Ramatimana Primary.
- Groot Letaba Circuit: Charlie Rhangani Primary.
- Shamavunga Circuit: Sikhunyani Secondary, Gija Ngove Secondary

4.13.5. School Special Projects

Special projects refer to the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) and Scholar Transport. NSNP provides learners with nutritious food, but the programme is facing issues like the selling of expired food. Scholar transport assists learners who must travel long distances.

➤ NSNP Beneficiaries and Job Creation

- Total number of NSNP beneficiaries: 194,337 across 13 circuits.
 - Highest beneficiaries: Lulekani (22,732).
 - Lowest beneficiaries: Molototsi (7,201).
- Jobs created through the NSNP Program: 1,145 food handlers.
 - Highest food handlers: Lulekani (114).
 - Lowest food handlers: Molototsi (52).
- Jobs created through the PYEI (Presidential Youth Employment Initiative):
 - Curriculum Assistant: 402.
 - Reading Champions: 860.
 - E – Cadres: 343.
 - Care and support: 343.
 - Sports and enrichment: 343.
 - Handy persons: 344.

4.13.6. Scholar Transport

- Scholar transport is provided as an intervention for learners traveling long distances who cannot afford transport.
- Challenges include service providers using cars not contracted for the service.
- Collaboration with the Department of Transport and Community Safety helps by providing bicycles, although adults sometimes take these from learners in areas like Nkomo, Shawela, and Shikhumba.
- Learner transport organized by parents, particularly around the Dzumeri area using vans, poses a challenge.
- Total beneficiaries: 34 schools and 3,321 learners.
- School with the highest beneficiaries: Malenga (397 learners).

4.13.7. Teenage pregnancy

No.	Circuit	Grades						
		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1.	Groot Letaba			2	2	12	18	12
2.	Klein Letaba			7	7	12	18	12
3.	Lulekani	1		5	6	12	8	2
4.	Mamaila			8	15	16	12	9
5.	Man'ombe		1	3	11	12	8	5
6.	Modjadji				3	7	9	10
7.	Molototsi				3	7	10	11
8.	Namakgale		1	2	3	5	5	2
9.	Nsami			2	1	25	21	10
10.	Rakwadu 1				1	6	8	5
11.	Sekgosese East 1			1	5	9	19	10
12.	Sekgosese East 2		1	1	3	7	12	9
13.	Shamavunga			5	2	12	12	41
	Total	1	3	36	62	142	160	138

4.14. SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The Department of Sports, Arts, and Culture coordinates sports and recreational activities in collaboration with

local governments and sector departments. Sports and Recreation Councils have been established in every municipality. These councils act as a conduit between federations and the department. In addition to the local sports councils, there is a district sports and recreation council (made up of members of the local sports and recreation councils) that serves as a more formal coordination structure between the district municipality, local municipalities, and the provincial government, in particular the Department of Sports, Arts, and Culture. Sports growth in the district continues to be difficult. Football is the most popular sport in the district out of all fifty-three (53) different sporting codes.

Sport Centres in the Mopani District		
Name	Location	Status
T.P. Khuvutlu Sport Centre	GGM: Giyani Township, Section A	The centre has 2 tennis courts, a converted basketball court, 4 netball courts, 2 volleyball courts and a clubhouse with toilets. The facility was renovated in 2008 and then vandalised due to lack of security system.
Gawula Sport Centre	GGM: Gawula Village	The facility has a soccer field, a grand stand with a carrying capacity of 500 people as well as toilet facilities. As a hub, it is recommended that the facility be upgraded and equipped for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games). Water and electricity should be provided.
Shawela Sport Centre	GGM: Shawela Village	The status of the centre and the recommendations are the same as above. The facility needs refurbishment.
Khani Sport Centre	GGM: Khani Village	The centre has one rocky soccer field, ablution block, change rooms and is well maintained. It is recommended that the centre be refurbished and equipped for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Ndengeza Sport Centre	GGM: Mavuza Village	The status of the centre is such that it needs refurbishment.
Julesburg Sport Centre	GTM: Julesburg Village	The centre as the hub, needs additional pitches and equipment for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Relela Sport Centre	GTM: Relela village	The centre needs refurbishment and equipment for different

		sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Leretjeng Sport Centre	GLM: Leretjeng Village	New Sport centre that need basic facilities.
Thomo Sport Centre	GGM: Thomo Village	The centre needs refurbishment.
Selwane Sport Centre	BPM: ga-Selwane	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.
Mertz Sport Centre	MLM: Metz	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.
Willows Sport Centre	MLM: Willows village	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.

Table 36: MDM Sports Centres

4.14.1. Arts and culture

Since there aren't enough museums in the area that adequately reflect the range of cultures, the Department of Sport, Arts, and Culture has voiced its worry. Greater Tzaneen and Ba-Phalaborwa both have private museums, at least. Additionally, despite the district having dramatists, there are no theaters for them to perform in. In Giyani, there is an arts and culture center; however, its management plans must be finished to accommodate artists from a variety of cultural backgrounds. Greater Tzaneen is home to the well-known sculpture Samson Makwala, and Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen both have poverty alleviation initiatives that encourage the creation of beads, cushions, and jewellery.

4.14.2 Thusong Centres (Multi-Purpose Community Centres)

In the district, 10 Thusong centers previously known as MPCCs have been developed. Four of them are in the Greater Tzaneen region, with one each in Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Greater Tzaneen, and Maruleng (Metz). While other centers continue to face a variety of difficulties, both the Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng Thusong centers are

operating quite effectively.

A major task for the district, local governments, and sector departments is to make sure that all of these MPCCs are operational and act as a channel for government-community interaction. The local governments (in particular) and government organizations (generally) must clearly identify their roles in the administration and use of these centers for the benefit of the populace. These facilities are meant to make government more accessible to the people.

4.15. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

4.15.1. Environmental Setting

❖ Land Cover

Forest and cultivated land are the dominant land cover types in the MDM, together, covering over 70% of the total land cover. Most of the cultivated land and residential areas are in the western half of the district. Grassland land covers a significant portion of the landcover in the north-eastern portion of the MDM. There is a heavy presence of mines and quarries in the Ba-Phalaborwa region.

❖ Topography

Mopani District is characterized by mountainous, inaccessible terrain in the western bushveld region, and un-even topography (gentle slopes) in the eastern lowveld region. The mean altitude of the eastern lowveld is about 436 m whilst that of the western bushveld averages 811 m above mean sea level separated by the north-eastern escarpment. At the western end, the highest elevation is higher than 1800 m falling to below 400 m in the river valleys of the eastern end.

❖ Geology

The geology of the Mopani District is diverse and characterized by a mix of geological formations including sandstones, shales, grit, conglomerate, quartzite, and basalt. The district also hosts several mineral deposits, particularly copper, gold, and magnetite, making it favorable for mining activities, especially in the Ba-Phalaborwa region. The area also features the Giyani Greenstone Belt, with 55 known gold occurrences (20 inactive mines and 35 prospects).

The mining sector plays a significant role in the district's economy with the Phalaborwa region being a major mining hub where copper and phosphate deposits are prominent. The mining development has the potential to generate significant investments and economic growth in the district and the Limpopo Province. Small-scale mining initiatives also exist, such as gold mining in the Giyani and Murchison Greenstone areas.

4.15.2. Environmental Governance and Integrated Environmental Management

Environmental Management in the district is governed by Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa which focuses on the protection of environmental rights for all people. This right is further expressed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (“NEMA”) and the following Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMAs):

- the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004),
- the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008);
- the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004); and
- The National Environmental Management: Climate Change Act, 2024 (Act No. 22 of 2024).

Integrated Environmental Management is the notion that, there should be a balanced consideration of environmental, socio-economic and cultural heritage in decision making, project planning and implementation including the formulation of programmes and policies. This is done to promote sustainable development in municipal planning processes.

To ensure that there is a balanced consideration of environmental and socio-economic factors in municipal projects planning, all infrastructure projects are screened to check whether an Environmental Impacts Assessment (EIA) might be required. This is in line with the EIA regulations enacted under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (“NEMA”). The Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMAs), as defined in the NEMA, are also considered. Compliance of projects to other legal requirements as outlined by other acts and regulations is also screened before project implementation. This includes compliance with Acts and regulations such as the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No: 28 of 2002), National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), and other relevant international agreements.

An Environmental Management Forum (Mopani District Environmental Management Forum) has been established which assists in dealing with issue identification and planning. In addition to this, the Municipality forms part of the Provincial-Municipal Air Quality Officers’ forum (facilitated by LEDET) as well as the Provincial Climate Change and Environmental Management Forum (Led by SALGA) which are convened quarterly to discuss environment related issues (air quality, climate change, waste management, biodiversity, etc) within the province.

As part of the National and Provincial Government interventions on environmental management, the DFFE in partnership with DWS and LEDET have funded the development of Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

for Letaba and Olifant Catchment areas that have also covered the Mopani District Municipality. The EMF provides necessary guidance for environmental considerations in Municipal Planning processes to promote sustainable development that caters for the needs of current and future generations in Mopani District Municipality. In addition to this, the DFFE and LEDET have also deployed officials to the MDM to provide technical advice on environmental management issues, ensure proper planning and implementation of its EPWP projects and provides inputs on Municipal planning structures such as IDP Technical committee and IDP representative forums. The district is working with various stakeholders including CBO's, NPO's, PPPs, SMME's, industries, academic institutions and sectors departments to deliver on its environmental management function.

The Mopani District Municipal area is faced with environmental risks and trends that lead to environmental degradation. To ensure that development activities carried out by Mopani District Municipality are sustainable, the IDP of Mopani District has considered environmental and socio-economic issues in an integrated manner in decision making, project planning and implementation. A summary of the district's environmental analysis is outlined below. It provides the state of the district's environment including the priority environmental issues or challenges facing the district as well as the interventions that are implemented to address these challenges in a short, medium and long term. Below is the discussion of the state of the environment for Mopani District Municipality.

4.15.4. Biodiversity and Conservation

Mopani district has about 50% areas which are designated as nature conservation (including the Kruger National Park, which occupies 43% of the total area.). The land is characterized by a significant amount of savanna biome, which covers about 68% of the area, with the remainder being grassland (16%) and forest (10%) biomes. There are twenty-five different vegetation types found in the district, with 24 outside of the Kruger National Park. Nine of these vegetation types are classified as threatened, and some are endemic or near-endemic to the province.

Mopani District Municipality has a competitive advantage on eco-tourism due to its proximity to Kruger National Park which is an eco-tourism hotspot of international importance. It boasts of indigenous Afromontane forests, wetlands, the critically endangered Woodbush Granite Grasslands, endangered species (Modjadji Cycads, Cape Parrot, Pel's Fishing Owl, etc.) as well as a vast cultural heritage. There are other numerous environmental conservation areas or natural areas of importance including the Volksberg Wilderness area (renown as an important biodiversity hotspot), Debengeni waterfalls, Modjadji Nature Reserve (where prehistoric Cycads are found), Man'ombe Nature Reserve, Letaba Ranch, geothermal springs in Hans Merensky Nature Reserve and Soutini Baleni (African Ivory Route where traditional salt making activities take place), Tingwadzi Heritage Centre, Lekgalameetse and Muti wa Vatsonga.

Apart from all these natural areas, there are several privately owned game farms and nature reserves around Ba-

Phalaborwa and Maruleng Local Municipalities such as Klaserie, Thorny Bush and Timbavati. Registered natural heritage sites include: Westfalia Estates, Manotsa, Madrid and Shiluvane. Mopani District is also considered the home of the big five due to part of the world-renown Kruger National Park falling within the district area. To promote the wealth of heritage activities, Mopani District Municipality has established the District Heritage Council which still need to be strengthened.

The district has a Bioregional Plan which is a spatial plan for biodiversity conservation and ecosystem function. It identifies and maps areas crucial for maintaining biodiversity and ecosystem processes, known as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). The plan is based on the Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 (LCPv2) but is adapted to local threats and stakeholder input.

The district municipality and all five local municipalities do not have Alien Invasive Species Eradication Plans to identify, monitor regularly, and respond immediately to new infestations. The district together with the local municipalities are working to eradicate alien invasive species through various initiatives, including bioregional plans, monitoring, and control measures. The Municipality collaborates with government agencies like the DFFE and South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) to address alien plant species. Only Maruleng LM in the district has the open space management by-laws that govern the management, use, and enjoyment of public parks, gardens, and other recreational areas. These by-laws aim to ensure the safety, well-being, and environmental sustainability of these spaces for all members of the community.

4.15.4. Agriculture and Forestry

There are several high-value pine and eucalyptus plantations in Mopani District, particularly within the Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba Municipalities. The Tzaneen and Letsitele regions of the Letaba catchments areas support citrus, avocados, mangoes and bananas. The Klein Letaba, Molototsi and Nsama river catchments are dominated by rural communities with cattle, goats and subsistence farming (State of Rivers Report, 2001). Mopani District municipality is a major producer of tomatoes in Limpopo and South Africa, as well as export quality avocados. Tomato production is mainly located in the Mooketsi area, which falls within the Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen Municipalities, while citrus production is mainly found in the Letsitele area.

4.15.5. Natural Water Bodies

There are several main rivers in Mopani District, and these include the Groot Letaba, Politsi, Broederstroom, Selati, Thabina and Letsitele Rivers. Tributaries of the Groot Letaba include Klein Letaba, Middle Letaba, Nsama and Molototsi Rivers and most of these Rivers flow across the Kruger National Park where they join the Lepelle River

(Olifants River) a short distance upstream of Mozambique border. The Shingwedzi River forms part of the northern boundary of the Mopani District, while the Olifants River forms part of the southern boundary. There are several dams within Mopani District and these include Tzaneen Dam, Middle Letaba Dam, Ebenezer Dam, Magoebaskloof Dam, Nsami Dam and Modjadji dam (State of Rivers Report 2001). There are also additional small dams within private properties in the district. The following wetlands identified in the district could be of economic importance to the local communities, if properly managed:

Wetland Areas	
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	WETLANDS AREAS
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	Mokgolobotho, Dan, Julesburg, and N'wamitwa villages
Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality	Majeje, Mashishimale, and Makhushane villages
Maruleng Municipality	Makgaung
Greater Letaba Municipality	Ga-Kgapane & Bellevue
Greater Giyani Municipality	Siyandani, Homu, Shawela (community processes salt from the resource)

Table 37 Wetland Areas

4.15.6. Priority Environmental Challenges Identified in Mopani District Municipality

The environmental challenges which are of primary concern in the district are listed below. These are the areas which need to be properly addressed/managed in order to ensure that environmental rights are protected as required by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and the NEMA.

- Illegal waste disposal
- Waste burning
- Water pollution
- Air pollution
- Climate Change
- Deforestation
- Alien and invasive species

- Soil erosion
- Veld and forest fires
- Informal settlements

4.15. 7. Air Quality Management

The Mopani District Municipality has a poor or potentially poor air quality rating, particularly due to excessive Sulphur Dioxide (SO₂) emissions from the Ba-Phalaborwa area as well as Particulate Matter (PM) emissions from domestic fuel and waste burning. Key contributing factors to air pollution in the district include industrial activities, domestic fuel burning (e.g., wood burning for cooking and heating), and biomass burning (e.g., agricultural seasonal burning) are major sources of air pollution in the district. The municipality reviewed its Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) in terms of Section 15 (2) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No.39 of 2004) (“NEMAQA”). The AQMP was reviewed and approved by council in 2023, and it is being implemented to ensure that the identified air quality issues are addressed. The municipality has developed Air Quality Management By-laws which are aimed at regulating and controlling air pollution within the district and are under implementation.

Chapter 4 of the National Framework for Air Quality Management in South Africa (2018) mandates district municipalities to conduct ambient air quality monitoring within their jurisdictions. Monitoring must be conducted in adherence to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (Government Gazette No. 32816, Notice 1210 of 24 December 2009), promulgated under the NEMAQA. Mopani District Municipality operates a Continuous Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station (CAAQMS) which is located at the Disaster Management Centre in Tzaneen. The station is owned and managed by the Municipality. It is equipped to monitor the following parameters:

- Sulphur dioxide (SO₂);
- Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x) – expressed as Nitrogen dioxide (NO₂);
- Particulate matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5});
- Ozone (O₃);
- Carbon Monoxide (CO);
- Benzene, Toluene, Ethylbenzene and Xylene (BTEX); and
- Meteorological parameters (wind speed, wind direction, barometric pressure, ambient temperature, relative humidity, rainfall and solar radiation)

There are four CAAQMSs located in the Ba-Phalaborwa area. Of the four stations, one is owned and managed by the Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET) and the remaining three

stations are privately owned and managed by the Phalaborwa Mining Company (PMC).

The LEDET station measures most of the criteria pollutants including Sulphur Dioxide (SO₂), Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂), Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x), Particulate Matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}), Ozone (O₃), Carbon Monoxide (CO), and BTEX, as well as meteorological parameters. The three stations owned by PMC measure only SO₂ and meteorological parameters.

Ambient air quality monitoring data from all the two government owned stations (MDM and LEDET) are logged and reported live the South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS). The data can be processed online for air quality information. Some quality control is carried out, but the data still requires further processing. The data from the stations is accessible to members of the public through on the SAAQIS Mobile App which can be downloaded from App Store (for Apple users) and Google Play (for Android users), as well as the SAAQIS website.

Mopani District Municipality is a Licensing Authority for Atmospheric Emission Licences (AELs), as mandated by Section 36(1) of the NEMAQA. As the licensing authority, the Municipality must issue and manage AELs within its jurisdiction. The municipality has an Air Quality Officer responsible for performing all air quality management issues in the district, as legislated by the NEMAQA.

4.15.8. Climate Change

The MDM has a temperate climate with rainfall predominantly occurring in the summer months (80%) from November to March. On average the MDM receives between 400 mm over the dry Savannah areas and up to 2000 mm of rain per annum over the Great escarpment areas. The temperature ranges from a maximum average of 21°C in the mountainous areas, to 25°C in the dry lowveld areas (MDM, 2022), with north-easterly to south-easterly winds frequently observed (Mopani AQMP, 2015).

Mopani District Municipality developed a Climate Change Response Strategy (2025) with the assistance of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), SANTAM, DFFE, and SALGA. This strategy presents a comprehensive blueprint for resilience, integrating both adaptation and mitigation measures to promote sustainable development, protect natural resources, and enhance the quality of life for its residents.

According to the strategy, the district faces a range of climatic challenges (IPCC, 2022), including extreme weather events, rising temperatures, irregular rainfall, and prolonged droughts., including extreme weather events, rising temperatures, irregular rainfall, and prolonged droughts. These factors exacerbate existing socio-economic vulnerabilities, threaten critical infrastructure, and endanger key sectors such as agriculture, mining, and tourism. In alignment with the National Environmental Management: Climate Change Act 22 of 2024 (“Climate Change Act”) and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, this strategy fulfils the mandate for municipalities to assess

climate risks, establish greenhouse gas inventories, and integrate climate response plans into their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs).

The climate risk profile of MDM underscores the following critical vulnerabilities which require urgent attention (CSIR, 2019):

- **Increasing Temperatures:** Projected average annual temperature increases of 2.2–2.5°C by 2050 (IPCC, 2022), leading to more frequent and intense heatwaves.
- **Irregular Rainfall:** Spatial variability in rainfall, with potential decreases in some areas and increases in others, heightening the risks of droughts and floods.
- **Wildfire Risks:** Greater wildfire likelihood, particularly in the wildland-urban interfaces of Phalaborwa and Hoedspruit.
- **Flooding Hazards:** Increased extreme rainfall events, especially in areas such as Tzaneen, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Hoedspruit, with implications for infrastructure and communities.

The strategy prioritizes adaptation to safeguard livelihoods and infrastructure against climate impacts. Four core adaptation goals are identified and focus on water security, biodiversity and ecosystem protection, agricultural resilience, and resilient human settlements. It also identifies the mitigation strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions which are as follows:

- **Energy Sector:** Promote renewable energy sources, energy-efficient buildings, and the adoption of clean technologies.
- **Transport:** Develop sustainable transport systems, including non-motorized transport and low-emission public transport options.
- **Waste Management:** Strengthen recycling programmes and waste-to-energy initiatives to minimize landfill emissions.
- **Agriculture:** Enhance soil carbon sequestration and reduce emissions from livestock through improved management practices.
- **Forestry and Ecosystems:** Implement afforestation and reforestation projects to serve as carbon sinks.

As part of ensuring proper response to climate change issues, Mopani District in its process to review the Disaster Management Plan, is including climate change response into the plan. Climate change issues are also incorporated in other sector and strategic plans (e.g. LED, Infrastructure, Water, etc).

The Mopani District Municipality Climate Change Response Strategy represents a pivotal step toward sustainable and climate-resilient development. By addressing vulnerabilities, leveraging opportunities for mitigation, and

fostering community partnerships, MDM aims to build a future that is resilient to climate risks while contributing to global climate goals. The strategy's success hinges on integrated planning, stakeholder collaboration, and sustained commitment from all sectors of society. It is therefore imperative that residents, businesses, and partners collaborate with the Municipality to secure a resilient and prosperous future for the district.

4.15.9. Waste Management

Mopani District is faced with various challenges regarding waste management. MDM and two local municipalities (Greater Giyani and Greater Letaba) have approved and endorsed Integrated Waste Management Plans. Waste management By-laws are also in place and under implementation for MDM, Ba- Phalaborwa Municipality, Greater Giyani Municipality, and Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

In terms of waste disposal, Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng municipalities have licensed landfill sites. Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Giyani municipalities are utilizing licensed waste disposal sites. It must be noted that all the five local municipalities in the district have been granted Landfill Site Licenses. Greater Giyani has already started with the development of its landfill site. GGM, GLM, and BPM have obtained licenses for waste landfill sites in Sekhunyane, Maphalle and along R40, respectively.

All the local municipalities have several recycling programs that are run by private businesses. All levels of government should support these programs so that waste is managed holistically and a high level of environmental quality is maintained in our surroundings. It is commendable that local and district municipalities are aware of the issues that affect their constituents.

4.15.10. Sector Plan Overview: Integrated Waste Management Plan

The Mopani District has appointed Bazisa Technical Waste Solutions to develop an Integrated Waste Management Plan for the district. This is premised on the fact that the district municipality and its local municipalities have reached a crossroads in the provision of waste management services. To date, all of the municipalities are continuing to pursue traditional practices that focus on waste after it has been generated. Conditions vary significantly between the four municipalities.

In all municipalities, efforts have been made to expand service and progress has been made in various areas. Ba - Phalaborwa provide service to the highest percentage of households. Recycling focuses on recovering material from landfills where there are generally poor conditions for salvagers. Only Tzaneen actively supports recycling. All other activities are carried out by private companies. Tzaneen promotes composting of garden waste on a limited scale. Some commercial farmers are increasing their commitment to composting to improve access to European

markets. There are five waste disposal sites, of which only the one in Tzaneen is permitted and properly managed. In total, not more than 14% of households are serviced. Most families bury and burn their waste in their yards. Health Care Risk Waste (HCRW) is burned at low temperatures producing hazardous air emissions and ash. Untreated HCRW has been found at many disposal sites while some ashes is past-entered communities through activity such as road work. Successful development of an integrated Waste Management System requires the coordinated implementation of all elements of the strategy. The purpose of this plan is to enable the Mopani District Municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System (IWMS) capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.

The IWMP is within the framework of National Policy and incorporates Mopani's developmental responsibilities including Broad – Based Black Economic Empowerment. National policy requires municipalities to implement IWMS with a focus on prevention and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potentially harmful impacts of waste. Only after these efforts, should remaining wastes be disposed of at a landfill. The following are the waste management objective of the Mopani District Municipality:

- ◆ To enable Mopani District Municipality to effectively manage, monitor and coordinate waste management services in the district;
- ◆ To provide policies, and guidelines on minimum requirements to enable local municipalities to effectively manage waste in their territory;
- ◆ To regulate minimum required Standards for waste management;
- ◆ To provide for the establishment of Waste Management Information System; and
- ◆ To provide for the implementation of the National and Provincial Waste Management Strategy.

4.15.11. Disposal situation in the Local Municipalities

In addition to the available disposal sites in the district, there are numerous illegal dumping sites that are created by the communities and industries. Most of these illegal dumping sites are not protected which results in children and animals having easy access to them, posing a serious health risk. This reflects poor waste management practices by municipalities. Poorly managed waste disposal sites also have adverse impact on the water resources as they cause contamination/pollution of surface and ground water. It is the responsibility of the Municipal Council to ensure that there are appropriate and authorized waste disposal sites that are well managed. The local municipalities have a responsibility to deal with waste removal and to implement control measures against illegal dumping within their jurisdiction.

The waste management issues which are faced by the local municipalities are presented below:

(i) Ba-Phalaborwa

- Existence of mines which contribute to atmospheric, land and water pollution;
- The current waste disposal site is full and needs closure and rehabilitation.
- The dumping site at Namakgale was closed and it is yet to be rehabilitated to Marula Orchards through funding from Foskor mine;
- Three informal settlements with approximately 1143 households without access to basic services like waste removal, sanitation, water and electricity also contribute to environmental pollution;
- Lack of waste removal services in rural communities also pose a challenge which leads to these areas being heavily polluted by litter.

(ii) Greater Giyani

The Giyani town is currently using a licensed waste disposal site and is working on finalizing the development of the new licensed landfill site. Giyani town faces various waste management issues which are caused by the following factors:

- Uncontrolled and unlicensed street traders;
- Three informal settlements with 1134 dwellings that are without access to basic services like water, sanitation and waste removal, resulting in an impact on the environment.
- Illegal dumping, limited human resources, lack of air space in the waste disposal site, lack of waste operation equipment and specialized waste management vehicles needed for proper landfill site management;
- Waste burning on illegal dumping site and in skip bins provided by the Municipality.

(iii) Greater Letaba

The waste management problems in the Greater Letaba Municipality revolve around the following:

- The Municipality collects waste kerb side in Modjadjiskloof town and Ga-Kgapane township. Waste collection has also been extended to rural areas where skip bins are placed at strategic positions within the villages.
- There is no landfill site (though a license has been obtained for a landfill site at Maphalle village), hence the Municipality transports its waste to be disposed at Tzaneen landfill site. This is a costly service delivery option for the Municipality.
- The municipality is encountering illegal dumping and waste burning.

(iv) Greater Tzaneen

Greater Tzaneen is on course with waste collection and landfilling. It has a licensed and fully functional landfill site. The municipality has contracted out the waste removal services to a private company. The municipality has further extended its waste management services to rural areas where transfer facilities are located at schools. The community is also encouraged to use these transfer facilities for their household waste. Additionally, skip bins have been placed at strategic positions within the rural areas. There is, however, a problem of street traders who contribute to pollution by littering. There are also two informal settlements with 2 493 dwellings which need basic services.

(v) Maruleng

Maruleng municipality has been providing waste collection services in three management areas: Hoedspruit, Kamperpus and Drakensig for a total of 660 households. Kerb-side collection in urban residential and townships takes place twice a week. The municipality has a licensed landfill site in London village. This accounts for collection from about 3% of households in both commercial and residential areas. There is no refuse removal provided in some of the villages and the households rely mostly on backyard dumping, burial and burning. These practices adversely impact on human health and the environment. There is also limited human resources and waste management resources, such as specialized waste management vehicles, poor infrastructure, and the absence of electricity in the landfill site.

4.15.12. Refuse Removal

Most rural communities in Mopani do not have access to waste removal services from local municipalities. Residents in these areas dispose of refuse on their own, often in an uncontrolled way. This practice has adverse consequences for environmental health.

Refuse removal services by municipalities have been focusing on urban areas (towns and townships). It should be considered that 81% of the population of Mopani District reside in rural areas, where the municipalities have a serious backlog on such services.

Given this, all local municipalities are trying to include rural areas in the refuse removal system. This is done by placing the skip bins in strategic areas (mostly at the illegal dumping hotspots) for the rural communities to dump their waste which will be collected by the LMs.

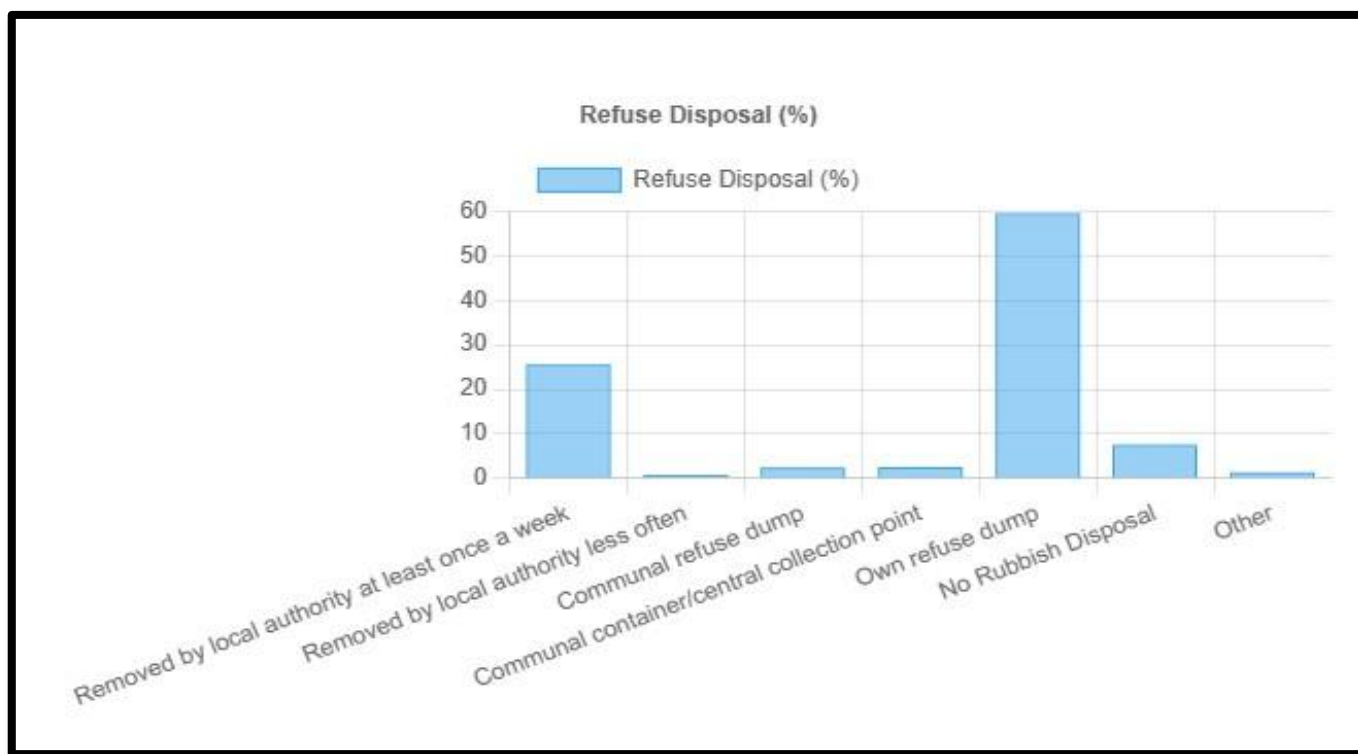


Figure 15: Refuse Refusal in Mopani

Source: Census 2022

4.15.13. Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs)

Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) are a key tool in effective environmental management. Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, calls on the State to secure everyone the right to an environment that is not harmful to health or well-being. An important component of ensuring a healthy environment is in understanding the impact of human activities on the environment and the health and wellbeing of those who live in and depend on that environment. The document act as a guiding document for informed decision-making & activities pertaining to listed activities.

4.15.13.1. Environmental Impact Assessments and Authorization Process

Mopani District Municipality is commenting on all Environmental Authorization applications within the district. This applies to all activities that transforms an ecosystem, and which triggers the activities as listed in the Schedules 1, 2 and 3 of the NEMA.

Land-use decisions that lead to land cover change as well as all decisions where the mitigation sequence is applicable should be monitored by the municipality. Mopani District Municipality is guided by the following legislative guidelines when commenting on all EIA applications, the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulations (2014) and any applicable national and provincial legislation.

4.15.13.2. Environmental Compliance & Enforcement

Environmental compliance and enforcement are critical to ensure that development, industrial, mining and agricultural activities within the district adhere to environmental legislation, hereby preventing degradation and promoting accountability.

Mopani District Municipality has a functional environmental and compliance unit which ensures that compliance to environmental legislation is achieved by all sectors. Compliance and enforcement activities are conducted consistently by Environmental Management Inspectors (EMI) and visibility has improved. Local Municipalities within the districts also have trained EMIs that are performing compliance and enforcement function. There is a need for additional EMI's considering the increasing number of industries, agricultural activities and other regulated businesses within Mopani.

4.15.13.3. Compliance and Enforcement activities

- Monitoring compliance in terms of environmental management in local authorities as per National Environmental Management Act and its Specific Environmental Management Acts.
- Individual and joint routine and strategic inspections with other relevant authorities on environmental emission licenses issued
- Continuous update of the complaints registers
- Investigate all environmental complaints and incidents received
- Follow up / feedback and closure on complaints received
- Issuing of notices, directives and fines on all non-compliant premises

4.15.13.4. Challenges pertaining to compliance and enforcement activities

Currently, Environmental Management still experiences challenges of a shortage of Environmental Management Inspectors servicing the district. The shortage varies amongst the local municipal areas, for example Greater Letaba Municipality currently has no trained Environmental Management Inspector, although certain areas and facilities

are serviced by the District Municipality.

4.15.14. Sector Plan Overview: Air quality management plan

Executive Summary

The Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the Mopani District Municipality (MDM) has been developed to comply with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 39 of 2004 (AQA). A baseline assessment was undertaken in the development of the AQMP in order to assess and evaluate the current air quality status of Mopani District. The development of the district's AQMP is set out in different phases with the first phase comprising an evaluation of the status quo of air quality in the MDM. This includes a description of the study area, identification of sources of air pollution and major pollutants of concern within the district.

The capacity of the district pertaining to air quality management is also discussed in this section. Phase two discusses the gaps and problems identified during the status quo assessment. The gaps and problems identified include air quality monitoring, emission inventory, air quality management, the licensing function and insufficient stakeholder consultation. The final phase is the compilation of an AQMP for the MDM.

A baseline assessment based on available information was conducted to identify sources of ambient air pollution within the district. The information was collected from a number of different sources. These include meteorological data from South African Weather Services (SAWS), list of emission sources from the MDM and local municipalities, information of Atmospheric Emission Licenses (AEL) and applications from Limpopo Economic Development Environment and Tourism (LEDET).

The Project Steering Committee (PSC) was established to oversee the project and provide guidance. Cooperative governance and public participation also formed an essential component of the AQMP development process. The baseline assessment undertaken confirmed that the MDM was rated as one of the district municipalities having poor or potentially poor air quality (State of the Air Report, DEA, 2005) due to the excessive SO₂ emissions in the Ba-Phalaborwa area. Mopani District Municipality has only recently commissioned (May 2014) a continuous ambient air quality monitoring station in Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM). Therefore, the data from this monitoring station is not sufficient to determine long term emission trends.

There is limited information regarding the other three local municipalities due to lack of monitoring of ambient air pollution.

ICT Strategy Review 350: To be effective in minimizing frustration and maximizing Business and IT alignment, IT must understand the expectations that each line of business (LOB) in the Municipality has of IT and IT management.

Based on these expectations, the contributing role that IT should play will be uniquely defined for that business at a moment in time. Where IT provides services to more than one line of business (LOB), the key challenges are not only mapping to the needs of each business, but also overlaying corporate business goals that are meant to drive overall behaviors. Afrocentric will review the ICT strategy for Effective IT Commissioning and Management as means to deliver the MSP required by Mopani Municipality. Within multiple organisations, IT planning is often fragmented and doesn't align with business strategy. ICT Strategy and IT portfolio management should mutually reinforce one another and guide IT investment selection, control, and evaluation. In the selection criteria for IT investment, the business, information, and technology architecture components of the organisation, an ICT strategy is useful for evaluating on going applications, infrastructure, and project-funding proposals. It will be imperative to define what the high-level ICT strategy must look like within the Municipality.

4.15.15. Environmental Awareness Programmes

Section 2(4)(h) of the National Environmental Management Act, 108, 1998 mandates all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment to ensure that community wellbeing and empowerment are promoted through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means.

Mopani District Municipality launched a Programme known as the Clean Earth Campaign in the year 2023. The aim of the Programme is to raise awareness on environmental issues within the district and to ensure that the community takes a stand in the fight against environmental degradation. This is done by educating and celebrating environmental calendar days with the community as well involving them in various projects that seek to identify and solve environmental problems in their immediate surroundings.

The projects that are conducted under the campaign cover various aspects of the environment such as waste management, air quality management, climate change, biodiversity, water management, energy conservation, etc. Some of the projects which are conducted under the Programme are: school competitions, Greening/tree planting initiatives, clean-up campaign, etc. Of these projects the annual Clean Earth School Competition is the largest. The competition involves various high school from the five local municipalities of the district and gives the schools an opportunity to learn and action out their environmental management efforts. The competition is conducted in partnership with the Department of Education as well as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment (DFFE) and Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environmental & Tourism (LEDET). The aim of the competition is to raise awareness among school learners who would in turn share the lessons learned to the communities that they reside in.

Awareness programmes such as clean-up campaigns, tree planting initiatives, etc are also being conducted

by the five local municipalities as well as the DFFE and the LEDET. The projects which are conducted by the local municipalities are highlighted below:

- **Greater Letaba Municipality:** Greening/tree planting initiatives for commemoration of Arbor month, environmental awareness campaigns to tribal authorities and communities, etc.
- **Greater Giyani Municipality:** Clean up campaigns, environmental awareness campaigns, energy saving projects, etc.
- **Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality:** Adopt a school Programme, Greenest Ward Competition, Environmental Advocacy Programme, Greening
- **Greater Tzaneen Municipality:** Energy efficiency school competition, etc.
- **Maruleng Local Municipality:** Clean-up campaigns, environmental awareness campaigns



Mopani District Municipality in collaboration with DFFE planted fruit trees at Siyandani and Fuyatha Primary Schools as part of the One Million Trees Campaign to improve the environmental management gap within communities.

4.16. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The vision of Mopani District Municipality is “to be the food basket of Southern Africa and tourism destination of choice”. The vision is anchored by the competitive and comparative advantages in both agriculture and tourism. Beyond agriculture and tourism, the economy of Mopani District is characterized by strong potential in agro-

processing, mining, creative arts, culture solar, and the transport economy. The district can be described as one of the most diverse economy in South Africa.

The economy of the district is complemented by geography because Mopani District Municipality is prime located for the export and import market. According to Statistics South Africa, approximately 80% of households in the district rely on social grants. This means that the economic potential thenceforth mentioned need to be realized to ensure that the triple threat challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality are addressed.

From spatial perspective, the economic challenges of the district are primarily experienced in the rural parts of the district. Economic solutions of the districts thus need to be sensitive to the spatial character and ensure that strategies touch the nerve center of deep rural South Africa. The economic analysis must thus also paint of the picture of state of broadband infrastructure because all the aforementioned competitive sectors have been anchored by the 4th Industrial Revolution. In other words, broadband infrastructure is critical to ensure that rural communities are equally connected to the market place.

Like many rural district in South Africa, the Mopani District Municipality broadband infrastructure remains on the margins of the district economy. This is problematic because unlike 20-30 years back when broadband infrastructure was a luxury good, today it is globally recognized that internet access is a socio-economic phenomenon. In the case of Mopani District wherein the backbone of the economy is Small Medium Micro Enterprises (SMMEs), the lack of broadband infrastructure is a huge disadvantage because this means that the realization of the district vision is hampered by the inability of SMMEs to access new markets using the internet.

Given the advent of the Africa Free Trade Agreement as well as opportunities presented by the BRICS bloc and overall economic foreign policy of South Africa, analysis on 4IR infrastructure should be part of the equation to ensure that SMMEs and private sector alike are connected to the internet market place. The section below analysis key sectors of the economy closely.

Limpopo, the province within which Mopani District is located, is the second poorest Province in the country. Approximately 77% of the population live below the poverty income line, and the Province also has the lowest HDI (0,485) in the country. Although the number of unemployed people has declined, the percentage of people with no income in Mopani is still higher than that of the Limpopo Province. With regards to education the percentage of people with no education has declined from 30% in 1996 to 22% in 2001 in the Mopani District. The Capricorn and Mopani district are seen as the main economic engines of the province, with Polokwane, Phalaborwa and Greater Tzaneen identified as the principal economic centres. The provincial development strategy, vision 2020, sees the economic heart of the province as formed by the circle of towns stretching from Mogalakwena, Polokwane, Makhado, Thohoyandou, Giyani, Phalaborwa, Tzaneen, Lebowakgomo and other smaller towns and villages within

this circle. The area covers one quarter of the province, accommodates the majority of the population, and accounts for approximately 80% of the Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the province.

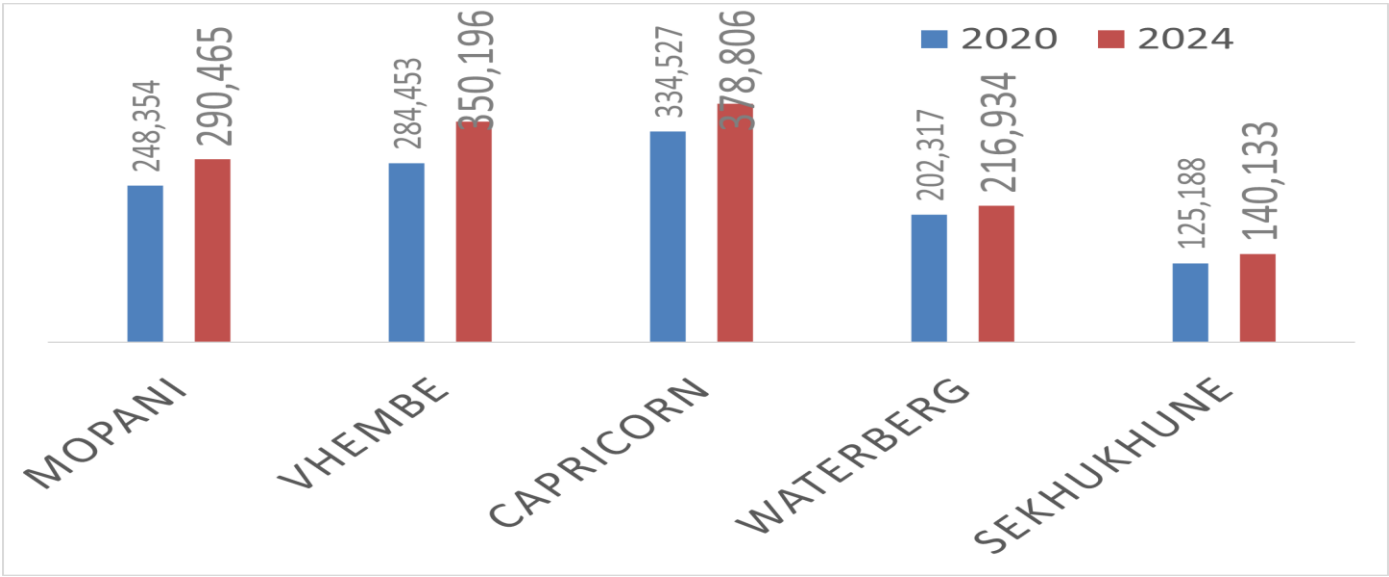


Figure 16: Employment per District

The figure above illustrates a consistent and positive growth trend in employment across five districts in Limpopo between 2020 and 2024. Capricorn remains the provincial leader in employment volume, increasing from 334,527 to 378,806 over the four-year period, while Vhembe showed the most significant absolute gain, rising to 350,196 employed individuals. The Mopani district also saw steady progress, reaching a total of 290,465 employed persons by 2024. A closer look at the Mopani district reveals that this figure is largely driven by Greater Tzaneen, which accounts for 103,443 jobs, followed by Greater Giyani (68,056), Greater Letaba (54,690), Ba-Phalaborwa (43,935), and Maruleng (20,341). Even the districts with lower overall volumes, such as Waterberg and Sekhukhune, demonstrated resilient growth, reaching 216,934 and 140,133 respectively. Collectively, these charts reflect a strengthening labor market across the entire region, with every monitored district successfully expanding its workforce since 2020.

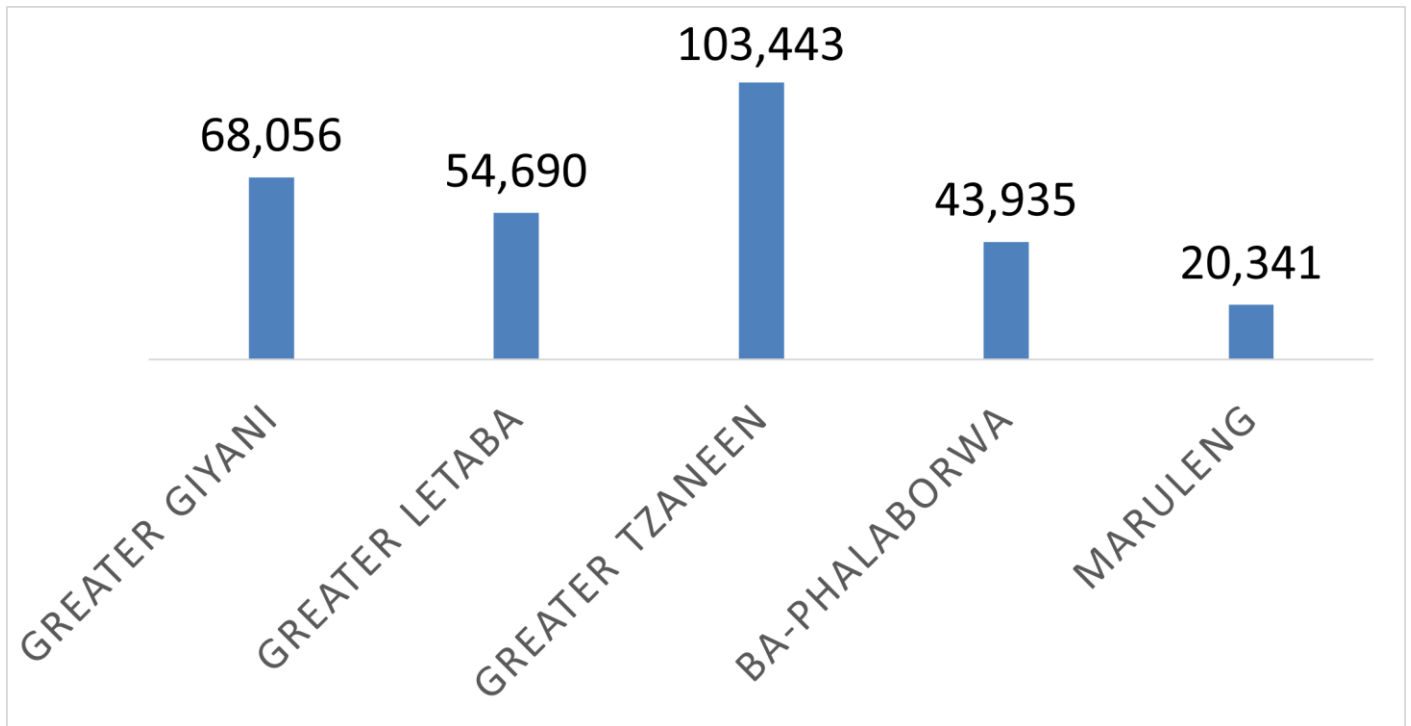


Figure 17: Employment per Municipality

Mopani District Municipality shows an improvement in total employment from 248,354 in 2020 to 290,465 in 2024, with Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality contributing a significant portion of 103.443, followed by Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality with 68,056, and Greater Letaba with 54,690. From the observation, Ba-phalaborwa and Maruleng had the least employment figures compared to the other municipalities.

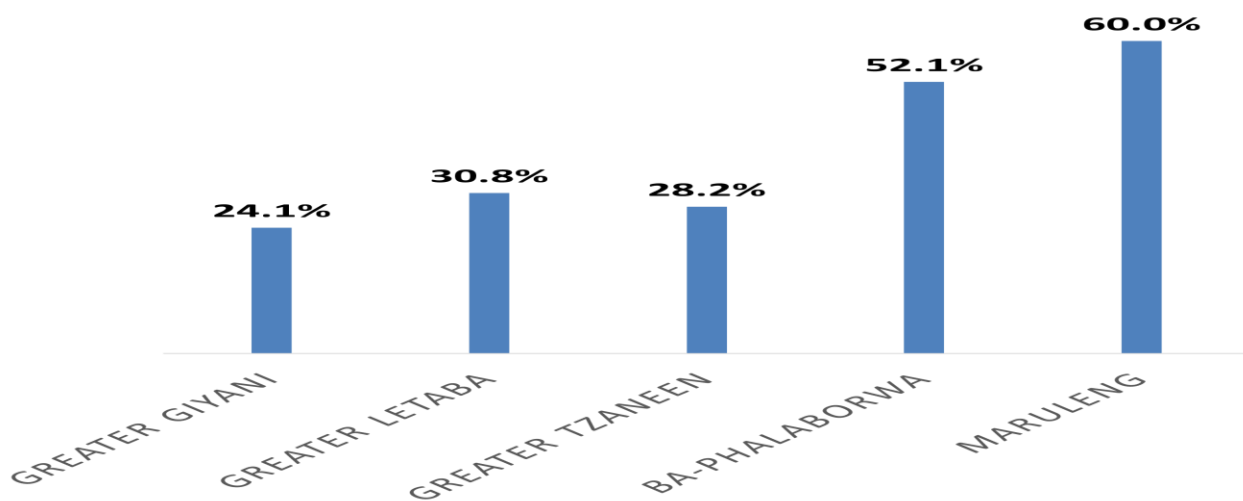


Figure 18: Total Unemployment

The unemployment landscape in the Mopani District reveals a stark economic divide, where the astronomical 60% rate in Maruleng and 52.1% in Ba-Phalaborwa highlight a deep-seated structural crisis. While Maruleng suffers from a lack of industrial identity and high "transaction costs" for rural job seekers traveling to commercial hubs like Hoedspruit, Ba-Phalaborwa's high rate reflects a "mining paradox" where capital-intensive extractive industries fail to absorb a largely unskilled local workforce. In contrast, municipalities like Greater Tzaneen (28.2%) and Greater Giyani (24.1%) fare significantly better due to more diversified agricultural bases and concentrated government service sectors. Despite a recent provincial trend showing Limpopo's overall unemployment easing to 29.8% by late 2025, the district remains vulnerable to a massive youth unemployment burden often exceeding 50-60% driven by a mismatch between available skills and the technical requirements of the modern labor market.

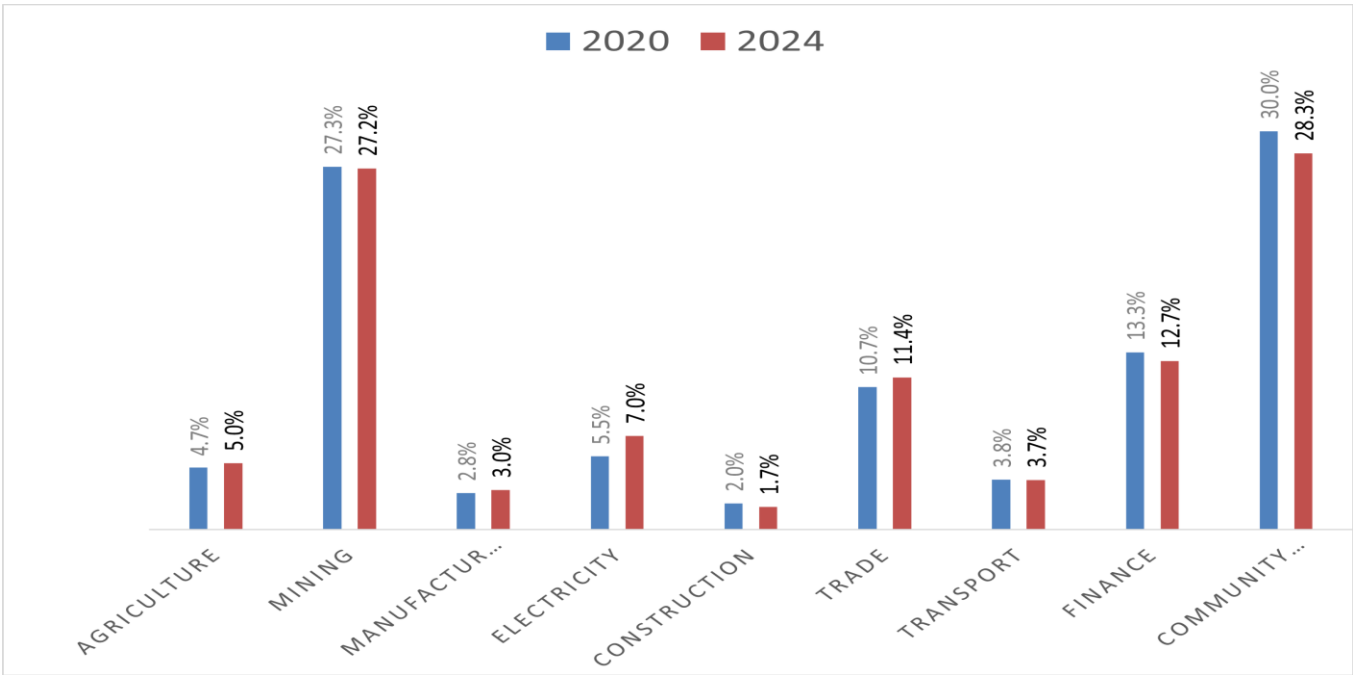


Figure 19: Economic Structure

In recent years the analysis of the economic structure between 2020 and 2024 shows a slight sectoral shift, although the economy remains heavily dependent on a few key sectors. In 2024, the largest contributors were Community Services (28.3%) and Mining (27.2%), closely followed by the Finance sector (12.7%). Over the four-year period, the largest proportional growth was observed in the Electricity and Trade sectors, both increasing their contribution by 1.3 percentage points to reach 7.0% and 11.4 %, respectively. Conversely, sectors like Community Services and Construction experienced minor proportional declines, dropping by 0.7 and 0.3 percentage points, indicating a minor restructuring towards utilities and commercial services.

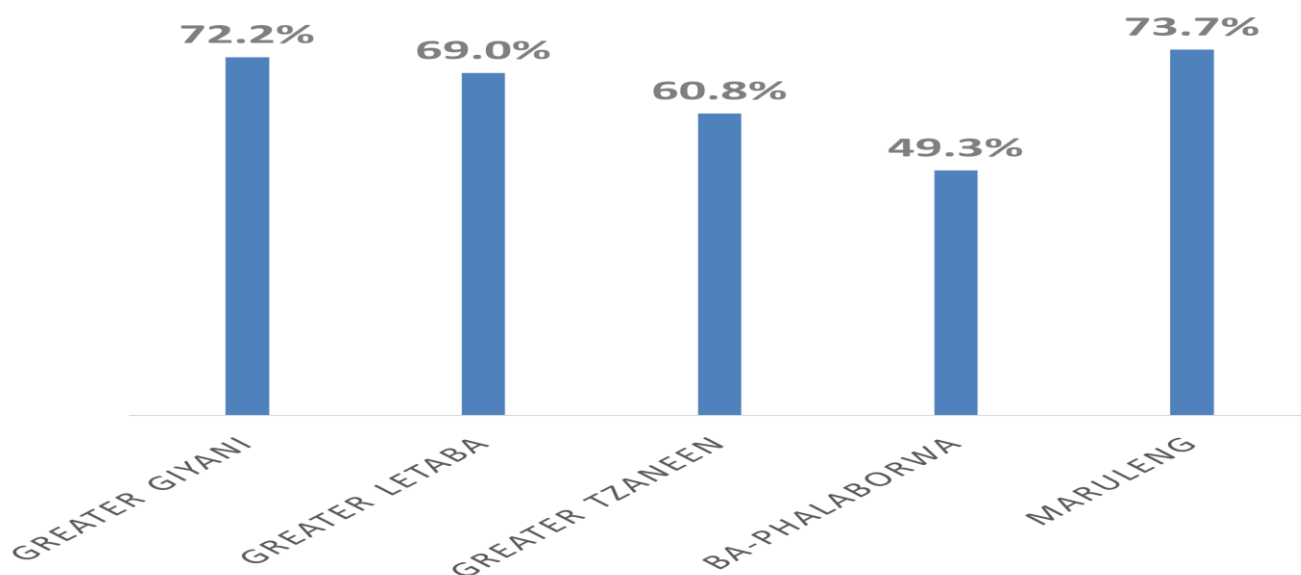


Figure 20: Poverty Rate

The poverty data for the Mopani District reveals a staggering socio-economic crisis, where the poverty rate (73.7% in Maruleng) consistently dwarfs the unemployment figures, suggesting that even those with jobs are often trapped in a cycle of "working poverty." While Maruleng remains the most distressed area with nearly three-quarters of its population living below the poverty line, the most alarming disparity exists in Greater Giyani, where a relatively low unemployment rate of 24.1% is overshadowed by a massive 72.2% poverty rate. This gap indicates that the local economy is dominated by low-wage, informal, or subsistence labor that fails to provide a living wage, leaving the majority of households dependent on social grants. Even in Ba-Phalaborwa, which shows the lowest poverty rate at 49.3%, the figure remains unacceptably high for a mining hub, underscoring that the wealth generated by the district's natural resources is not effectively trickling down to the broader community.

4.16.1. Key Economic Sectors Analysis

❖ Agriculture and Agro-Processing

The agriculture, forestry and agro-processing sectors (including food, beverage and wood processing) contributed 4% towards the total GVA produced in Mopani District, somewhat smaller than its role in the national economy (7%). The sector is, however, labour intensive and made a much higher contribution towards employment with a share of 17% in the total district's employment in 2019, just below the 19% share of these sectors in employment nationally. The table below reveals the following:

- The agro-forestry production complex plays a larger role in Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen compared to Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng

- Primary agriculture production dominates the agro-forestry production complex in the District while food and beverage processing and the forestry and timber played a relative small role
- Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen, in turn, dominate primary agriculture production within the District
- Food and beverage processing activities industries, primary forestry and related wood processing activities are mainly concentrated in the Greater Tzaneen
- Greater Giyani made the second largest contribution to the agro-forestry complex mainly due to its large contribution to primary agriculture and forestry activities. Value addition to these primary activities, though, plays a small role in Greater Giyani.

Sector	Greater Giyani	Ba-Phalaborwa	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Maruleng	Mopani District
Distribution of GVA within the District						
Agriculture primary production	31%	7%	17%	40%	5%	100%
Food, beverages and tobacco	11%	8%	17%	61%	3%	100%
Forestry	25%	3%	14%	56%	2%	100%
Wood and Timber products	8%	7%	20%	61%	3%	100%
Total agro-forestry production complex	26%	7%	17%	46%	4%	100%
Share of total GVA within the Municipalities						
Agriculture primary production	5.4%	0.8%	4.5%	3.8%	1.3%	3.0%
Food, beverages and tobacco	0.5%	0.2%	1.2%	1.6%	0.2%	0.8%
Forestry	0.4%	0.0%	0.3%	0.5%	0.1%	0.3%
Wood and Timber products	0.1%	0.1%	0.4%	0.5%	0.1%	0.3%
Total agro-forestry production complex	6.4%	1.1%	6.4%	6.4%	1.6%	4.3%

Source: IHS Markit database (2020)

Figure 21: Distribution of GVA in Mopani

4.16.1.1. Mining, Mineral Beneficiation and Small-Scale Mining

The mining and mineral processing sector (including non-metallic mineral and metal products) contributed 35% towards the total GVA of Mopani District, substantially larger than its role in the national economy (11%). As is the case nationally, the sector is capital intensive and made a much lower contribution towards employment with a share of 13% in the total district's employment in 2019. The mining sector is specifically capital intensive in Maruleng contributing less than 10% to employment in the local area while being a dominant sector in terms of output.

Other observations from the table above include the following:

The mineral complex is dominated by Ba-Phalaborwa due to its dominance in primary mining productions. Phalaborwa Mining Company (PMC) is one of the largest copper producers in South Africa, and the only South African mine to produce refined copper. PMC's refinery produces continuous cast rod for the domestic market and cathodes for the export market. The area also produces significant amounts of zinc and copper, mercury, paving and cladding stones and Mopani District Municipality EGDS & LED 69 emeralds. Current mining activities in this belt are being undertaken by the Murchison Consolidated Mine which is located in Gravelotte. Foskor currently operates a mine in the Ba-Phalaborwa area which mines phosphate rock that it mines used to manufacture phosphate fertilizers and phosphoric acid. mainly produced outside the district area Apart from copper, the Murchison mining belt in Ba-Phalaborwa is South Africa's largest producer of antimony (MDM, 2019).

There is potential for further beneficiation of copper in the District through the production of consumer electronics, electric motor, electrical appliances as well as industrial goods (MDM, 2019). There are however challenges related to mineral beneficiation in MDM. A proposed joint venture between the Iron Mineral Beneficiation Services (group of local mining companies) and the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) to develop the Masonini Iron Beneficiation Project in Phalaborwa never materialized due to the lack of funds and project champions. There is further limited beneficiation of other minerals like magnetite and phosphor, the latter which is processed in Richards Bay.

Maruleng made the second highest contribution to the mining complex in Mopani District in 2019. As mentioned above, its contribution toward as employment in the local area is however significantly lower. Limited if any mineral beneficiation furthermore occurs in Maruleng. Ingwe Mica Industries is a major mining company in the area with mica used in many applications in industries such as electronic, electrical, building, paints, plastics, rubber, etc. Another mining company in the area is the Pegmin Union Mine which currently produces the minerals feldspar, mica and quartzite.

In terms of manufacturing sectors associated with mineral processing (non-metallic minerals and metal products) the hub of activities in the District in Greater Tzaneen with some activity recorded in Ba-Phalaborwa as discussed above. The mineral processing sectors are the smallest in Maruleng, which also records the second largest primary mining sector in the district.

Other mining and quarrying activities could possibly be more suitable for small scale mining. Ba- Phalaborwa records the largest potential for small scale mining in terms of the size of its other mining and quarrying activities, followed by Maruleng. Currently small-scale mines exist in the Greater Giyani area, with their main focus being sand mining, stone aggregate, etc.

4.16.2. Local Skills Base in Mopani District Municipality

- Greater Tzaneen Municipality

Skills training within GTM should be concentrated on the three priority sectors, namely agriculture, tourism, and processing. The intention of this intervention is to improve the employability of the economically active persons within the GTM area so that these persons will qualify for the new jobs that are expected to be created through the project proposals that are contained. SETAs that are particularly relevant to GTM are Tourism and Hospitality (THETA), Primary Agriculture (PAETA), Local Government and Water (LGWSETA) and the Wholesale and Retail Education and Training Authority (WRSETA).

- Maruleng Local Municipality

Skills training within MLM should concentrate on the three priority sectors, namely agriculture, tourism, and retail. There is generally a shortage of technical skills in these sectors. The municipality relies on the Department of Agriculture on agricultural technical skills. On tourism, mostly private operators have skills and very few blacks appointed by these operators have skills. The municipality has developed a bursary scheme in order to develop local skills based on these economic sectors mainly to the previous historic disadvantaged people.

- Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality

Ba-Phalaborwa Local municipality skills training should be concentrating on the four prioritized economic sectors, which are Mining, Tourism, Manufacturing and Agriculture. It is also crucial to ensure that skills taught at school are relevant for the working world; that they are maintained and further improved during working life; and that they are recognized and used by employers once people are in the labour market. The municipality has acknowledged the following SETA's as relevant given the economic structure of the area; MERSETA ((Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services Education and Training Authority), MQA (Culture, Arts, Tourism, Hospitality and Sport Sector Education and Training Authority), CATHSSETA (Primary Agriculture Education and Training Authority), PAETA (Mining Qualifications Authority), WARSETA (Wholesale and Retail Sector Education and Training Authority) and LGSETA (Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority).

- Greater Letaba Municipality

Greater Letaba Municipality should concentrate on three priority sectors, namely agriculture, tourism and retail. There is a general shortage of skills in these sectors. The municipality relies on the Department of Agriculture and

Rural Development on agricultural technical skills. The municipality is an agricultural and tourism based potential, and skills can be invested in those sectors

- Greater Giyani Municipality

Greater Giyani Municipality should concentrate on four priority sectors namely agriculture, tourism, retail and manufacturing. There is a general shortage of skills in these sectors. The municipality relies on the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development on agricultural technical skills. The municipality is an agricultural and tourism based potential, and skills can be invested in those sectors

	District	Mine Name	Commodity	Type
1	Giyani	Regison Mining (Pty) Ltd	Magnesite, Aggregate	Opencast
2	Letaba	Adit Mining Consultants & Trading Cc	Semi Precious Stones	Underground
3	Letaba	Antimony Product Ltd	Semi Precious Stones	Underground
4	Letaba	Bathlabeni Brick Yard	Clay Brick making, Shale Brick making	Opencast
5	Letaba	Cons Murch Mine (Pty) Ltd	Antimony Metal Ic, Gold	Underground
6	Letaba	Geletich Mining Industries (Pty) Ltd	Mica, Dimension Stone Granite, Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
7	Letaba	Lamei Stone	Dimension Stone Granite	Opencast, Surface
8	Letaba	Letaba Crushers	Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
9	Letaba	Madife Kgonopele Agric & Indus (Pty)	Semi Precious Stones	Opencast
10	Letaba	Maranda Mining Co (Pty) Ltd	Zinc Metal Ic	Underground
11	Letaba	Tivani (Pty) Ltd	Titanium Concentrate	Opencast
12	Letaba	WG Wearne - Tzaneen	Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
13	Phalaborwa	Baderoukwe Mine (Pty) Ltd	Dimension Stone Slate, Aggregate	Opencast
14	Phalaborwa	Bosveld Phosphates	Phosphoric Acid	Surface
15	Phalaborwa	Freddies Minerals (Pty)Ltd (Morelag Mine)	Feldspar	Opencast
16	Phalaborwa	Feldspar Milling (Mill)	Feldspar	Surface
17	Phalaborwa	Foskor Ltd	Phosphate Concentrate, Iron Ore	Opencast
18	Phalaborwa	Foskor Zirconia (Pty) Ltd	Zircon Concentrate, Silica	Opencast
19	Phalaborwa	Freddies Minerals (Pty) Ltd (Maori Mine)	Feldspar	Underground
20	Phalaborwa	Idwala Magnetite	Iron Ore	Surface
21	Phalaborwa	Magvanti	Titanium Concentrate, Titanium	Opencast
22	Phalaborwa	Palabora Mining Co Ltd	Copper	Opencast, Underground

Figure 22: Mining Activities in those sectors

4.16.3. Tourism in Mopani District

The Mopani District tourism economy is anchored by Gastronomy Route 71 which lead to Kruger National Park via R71 through Phalaborwa Gate and Shangoni Gate via R81. Gastronomy R71 is rich with culture and attracts both national and international tourists. To be specific, the tourism sector plays a relatively larger role in the economies of Maruleng, Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Letaba compared to Greater Tzaneen and Greater Giyani (IHS Markit, 2020). Mopani District Municipality has good comparative advantage in nature-based tourism due its proximity to Kruger National Park (KNP). The KNP has two gate in the Mopani area namely the Phalaborwa gate (Ba-

Phalaborwa), the busiest gate to KNP and newly established Shangoni gate (Greater Giyani). The District also has various national parks, game reserves and provincial parks.

Other types of tourism include

- Agri-tourism (visiting a working farm for the purpose of enjoyment, education) for example in Magoebaskloof (Greater Tzaneen) and Greater Giyani including visits to crocodile, organic fruit and dairy farms, essential oils processing, Mopani worms and Marula fruit
- Adventure tourism around Magoebaskloof , Heanertzburg and Hoedspruit (e.g. abseiling, hot air ballooning, microlights)
- Culture and Heritage tourism e.g. the Muti Wa Vatsonga Museum near the Hans Merensky Nature Reserve (Ba Phalaborwa); Modjadji Royal Kraal (Greater Tzaneen)
- Mining tourism includes the tours to the Phalaborwa opencast mine and mine museum as one of the largest copper mines in the world (Phalaborwa)
- Township tourism is mostly limited to Maruleng and includes visits to sites and community projects in and around Hlokomela
- Sporting and other events, e.g. the Ebenezer dam mile swim, Wolkberg trail run, Tzaneen fly fishing competitions, the TCC golf day tour, Haenertsburg Food, Wine and Beer Festival, Magoebaskloof Berry Festival, Hoedspruit Game Festival etc. Mopani District Municipality EGDS & LED
- Tourism routes include the Bush to Beach Tourism Route that covers sites and sights between Phalaborwa and the east coast of Mozambique and the Kruger to Canyon Route links Phalaborwa to the Blyde River Canyon through the Kruger National Park.

Mopani district municipality gross value adding (GVA)

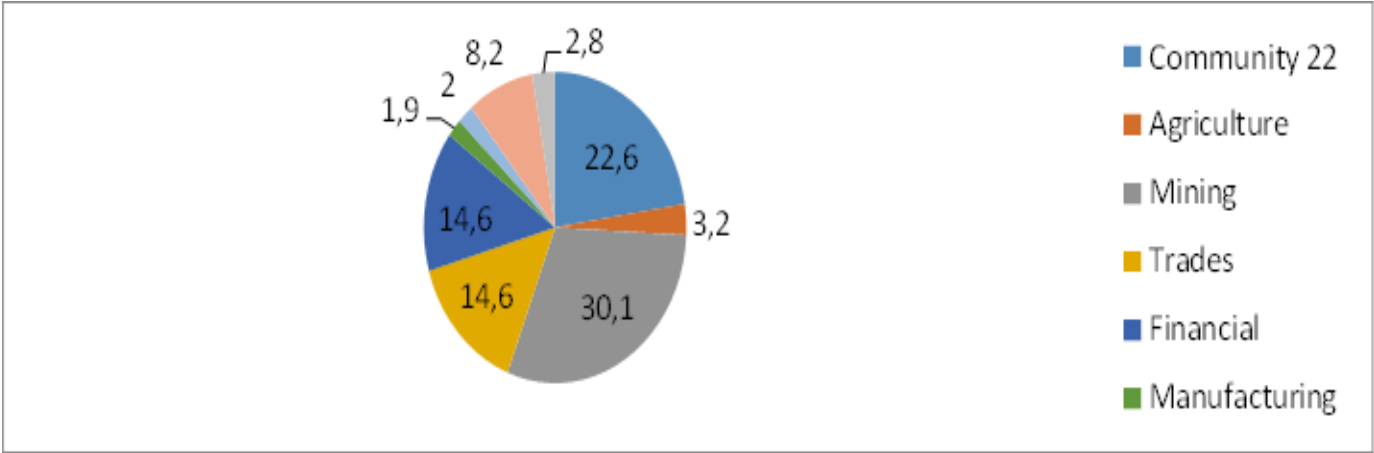


Figure 23: MDM Gross Value

4.16.4.1. Major exports in Mopani District Municipality

It is evident that Mopani economy is sustained by two major industries though with limited number of firms. The first is mining which is dominated by copper and phosphates. Copper is smelted in Phalaborwa while phosphates are transported as raw materials and processed in Richards Bay primarily for exports. The second major industry is agriculture. There are a number of producers but ZZ2 dominates in terms of output and the major focus is on sub-tropical fruit (tomatoes, bananas, mangoes, oranges and pineapples). The main focus of both these industries is to produce for exportation.

4.16.4.2. Challenges in the District Economy

- Agricultural sector-The large scale commercial agricultural sector is expanding and growing but large areas of land are unproductive or underutilized due to:
- Land claims uncertainty-Settled land claims which are not supported
- Land in the traditional authority areas (lack of secure tenure) state-owned land
- Limited skills levels Limited capital
- Excluding the major mines, existing mineral resources in the district are either not being exploited or are being mined illegally with little benefit to the district or state.

4.16.4. Opportunities in the District Economy

There has been some growth in the agriculture sector from 1996 to 2001. The most noticeable growth was in the Transport and Communication sector. The GDP percentage grew from 1,12% in 1996 to 12,91% in 2001 in this sector. The population living in urban areas also increased from 10,1% in 1996 to 13,8% in 2001 and to 10,5% in 2007. There are potential economic spin-offs in the tarring of the road to Shangoni gate in Kruger National Park and also the opening of the gate for commercial use. The following are the niche areas for economic development: Mopani worms, Abandoned farms, Shangoni gate, Cultural greater Giyani.

Greater Letaba

The GDP of the Agriculture sector including forestry has grown somewhat from 20,81% in 1996 to 21,01% in 2001. Along with this sector the Transport and communications sector has also grown from 18,34% to 20,68%. These are the only sectors in which growth was indicated and is thus the most important economic sectors in the area. The Agriculture sector usually creates opportunities in the Manufacturing sector which might be more exploited in the future. The following are the niche areas for economic development:

- The depot of tomato production and exportation
- Timber production
- African Ivory route

- Modjadji Rain Queen
- Biggest Baobab tree in the world (24m circumference)

Greater Tzaneen

Greater Tzaneen is the municipality with the largest population in the District with 39% of the population residing there. The municipality also has a high percentage of economically active population of 53,1%. Although Agriculture is by far the most important sector in this area Greater Tzaneen also has the highest percentage of GDP of each of its sectors, except for mining, of all the municipalities. The GDP in the Agricultural sector has grown from 55,92% to 59% indicating its growing importance. The contribution to GDP from the manufacturing sector has decreased although the agricultural sector has grown. This might be due to the fact that most of the produce is exported out of the area for processing. This creates an opportunity for manufacturing to be exploited in the area. The following are the niche areas for economic development:

- Cultural heritage sites
- Nature based and agric tourism
- Adventure, sport and events routes tourism
- Tzaneen, Ebenezer dams
- Tallest tree at Makgobaskloof @ 48m high
- GTM Vision 2030 on development of Tzaneen town to City

Ba-Phalaborwa

Ba-Phalaborwa has the most concentrated economy of all the local municipalities due to its large mining sector. Linked to this sector is also the manufacturing sector which has also grown in contribution to the GDP. The transport sector grew by 15% in the GDP from 1996 to 2001 and the Manufacturing sector grew by 10,8%. The economy of Ba-Phalaborwa is thus very sensitive to changes in the mining sector and all sectors connected to mining should be exploited for development such as Manufacturing and Transport and communication. The following are the mining niche areas for economic development:

- Magnetite
- Copper, destined for 2020
- Vermiculite
- Nickel
- Apatite
- Zirconium
- Titanium

- Uranium
- Clay
- Mica

✚ Maruleng

The Maruleng municipality has large game farms from which the municipality can grow its tax base. It also boasts of the East-gate Airport through which it can promote its tourism status and ensure direct access to other provinces for marketing. The area is also imbued with agro-products across the seasons from which jobs can be created to ensure poverty alleviation. Its strategic location in relation to the Maputo Corridor, positions it to can attract investment to its area. There is also Kruger to Canyon Biosphere that is recognized internationally through UNESCO. Yet, Maruleng is ISRDP and Project Consolidate municipality, characterized by low levels of development, where about 90% of the population occupy 15% of the land for residential purpose.

- K2C Biosphere ecotourism
- Perennial agro-products
- The valley of Olifant route
- Largest game farms
- Magnificent Tourism centre
- Stone crushing at Mica

4.16.5. Economic Positioning

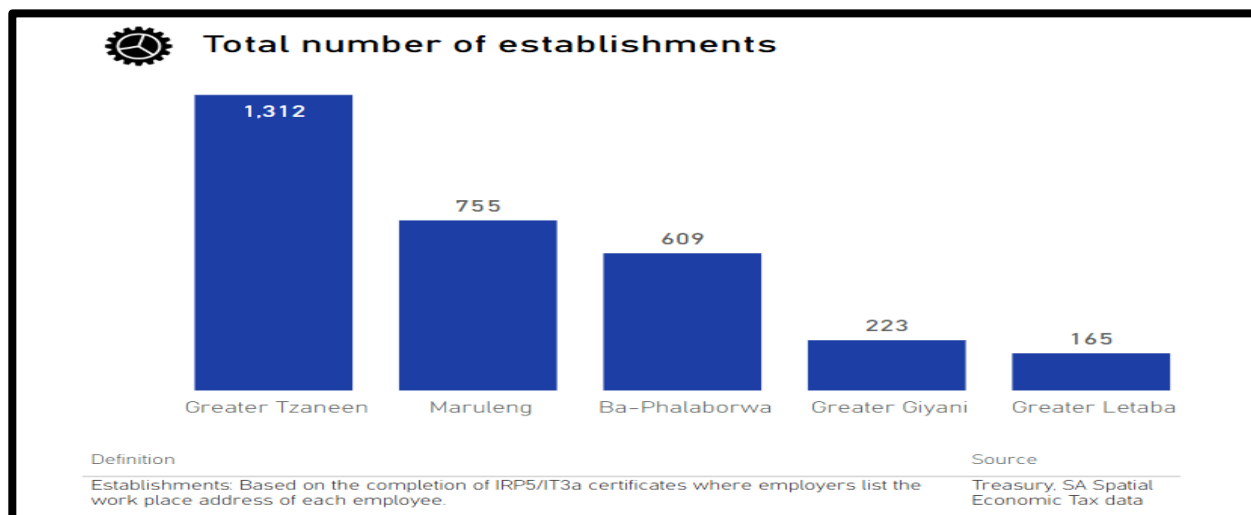


Figure 24::Number of Establishments

The figure above shows the total number of establishments in each municipality in Mopani District. This data was compiled based on the completion of IRP5/IT3a certificates where employers list the workplace address of each employee. From the graph above the municipality with the highest number of establishments is greater Tzaneen Municipality with 1,312 establishments, this explains why most of the people in the district are concentrated in Greater Tzaneen. Greater Tzaneen is followed by Maruleng Municipality with a total of 755 establishments. The top 5 industries by number of establishments in Mopani District are 1. Manufacturing, 2. Wholesale and retail trade, 3. Agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 4. Professional, scientific and technical, and 5. Administration and support

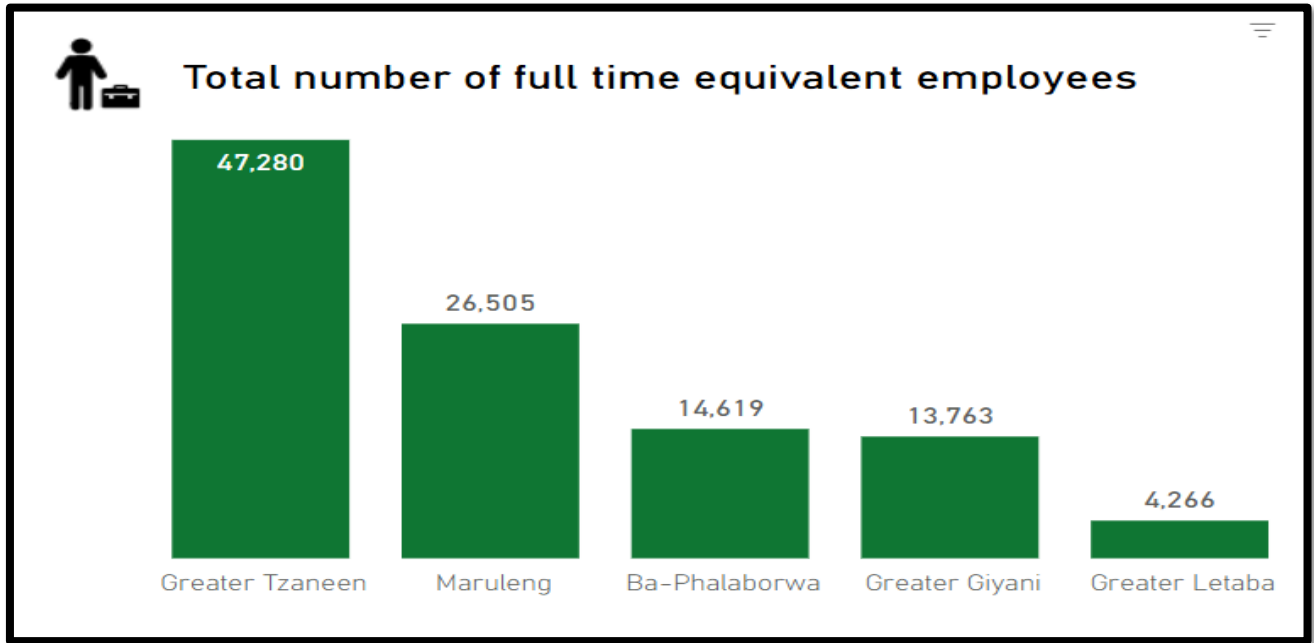


Figure 25: Total Number of Equivalent Employees

Full-time equivalent (FTE) employees equate to an individual that worked for 100% of the temporal period and 0.5 FTE employees equates to a person that worked for 50% of the corresponding temporal period (6 months for a tax year or 15 days for a 30-day month).

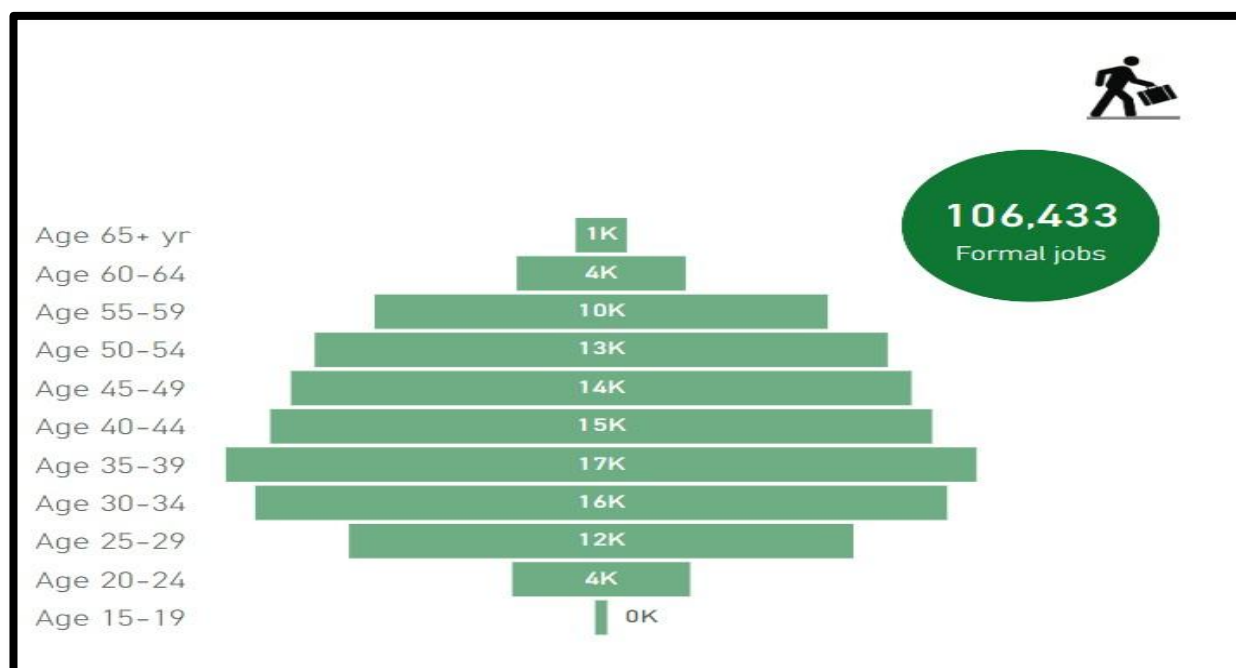


Figure 26: Formal Jobs

Industries	LIM331: Greater Giyani	LIM332: Greater Letaba	LIM333: Greater Tzaneen	LIM334: Ba- Phalaborwa	LIM335: Maruleng	Total	%
In the formal sector	17898	18084	46862	26005	7901	116750	57,5
In the informal sector	4320	6787	14603	4087	3532	33329	25,7
Private household	3201	2626	11421	3665	1887	22800	13,7
Do not know	433	858	1838	725	432	4286	3,1
Total employed	25852	28355	74724	34482	13752	177165	100

Figure 27: Labor Statistics

4.16.6. DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

DDM Concept and One Plan Development

The DDM is anchored on the development of the “One Plan”. The One Plan is an intergovernmental plan setting out a long-term strategic framework to guide investment and delivery in the 52 district and metropolitan spaces. This

plan is meant to be jointly developed and agreed to by all spheres of government. The One Plan was developed with the involvement of the stakeholders mentioned supra, and it was signed out by the Accounting Officer for submission to COGHSTA. Numerous engagement meetings were held to concretize the one plan approach versus the usual IDP processes. The development of the first generation of One Plan was a collaborative process that required inputs from national sector departments, provinces, municipalities, and the private sector. The first generation of One Plans focused on the following areas:

- A few key economic infrastructure projects require unblocking actions.
- Key catalytic projects (catalytic projects in the context of the One Plan refers to large scale spatial transformation projects of greater investment value and is projected to make a substantial contribution towards economic growth, job creation and skills revolution).
- Key projects that are aimed at stimulating and diversifying the economy.
- Short-term delivery service improvement actions.
- Immediate Local Government stabilization and institutional strengthening actions



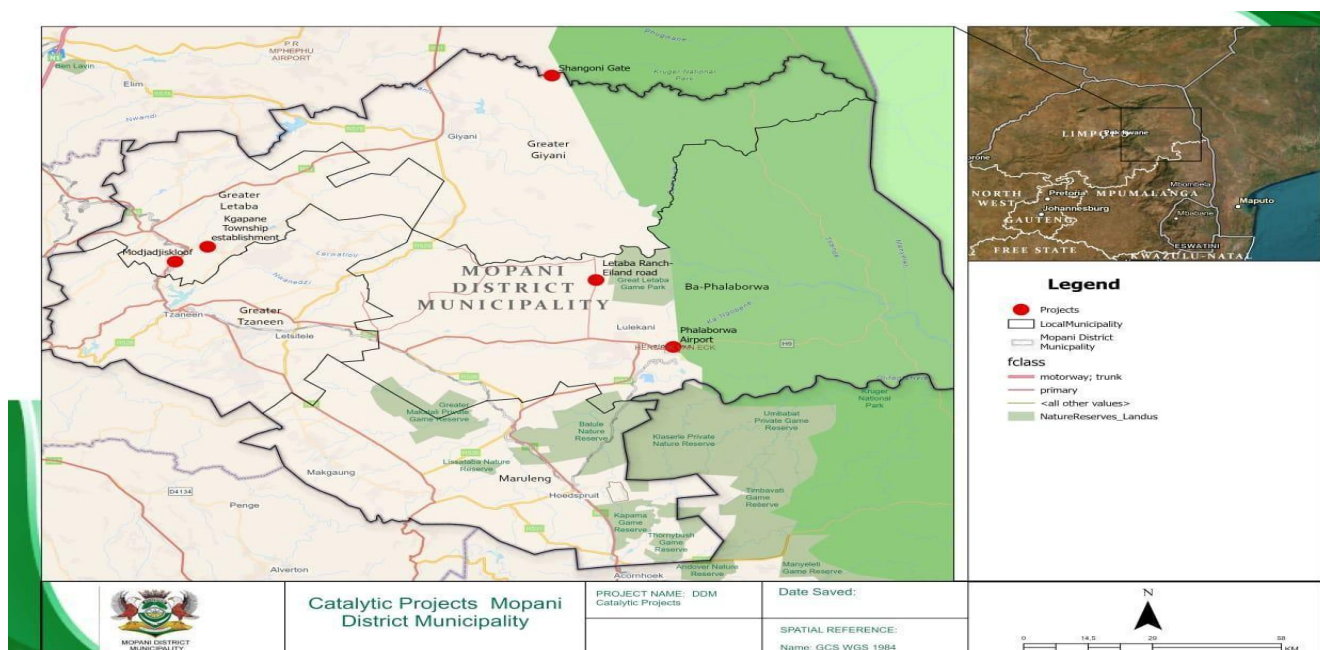
Mopani District Municipality was recognised for creativity in the implementation of the District Development Model (local economic development initiatives) during the SALGA Moses 'Big Moss' Maluleke Municipal Awards held on the 26 February 2026.

Project	Sector	Locality	Funder	Amount
Majeje Citrus	Agriculture	BLM	LDARD and Motsepe	R5.6 Million 25/26 FY

			Foundation	
Makgoba Avacado Project	Agriculture	GTM	LDARD, Mopani DM, GTM, Makgoba Land Claimants, ZZ2, IDC	R10 Million 25/26 FY
Mopani_District Wifi Towers	4 IR –Sunrise Economies	District Wide	MDM-LCX Collaboration	R2 Million 25/26 FY
TUT -Giyani Campus	Skills Development	GGM	Dept of Higher Education, TUT	R220 Million
Bolobedu Solar Plant	Renewable Energy-Solar	GLM	Voltalia	R2.5 Billion
Moshupatsela Farm	AgriPV	GTM GGM	MDM-Mukhufhi Agro-Processing& Essentials Oils Collaboration	R9.8 Billion Investment Pledge
Shangoni Gate	Tourism	GGM	LEDET, Mopani and Vhembe DM, SANPARKS, Traditional Authorities	Not yet confirmed
Solar Business Labs – Youth-Led Clean Energy Enterprise Development	Skills Development & manufacturing	District Wide (Letaba TVET Colleges & Moshupatsela Farm)	AWARD	R16 Million
Nkowankowa Industrial Park	Manufacturing	GTM	LEDET- LEDA	R49 Million
East Gate Airport –	Tourism &	MLM	Dept of Transport	Not yet confirmed

Internationalization	Logistics		& Community Safety	
Modjadjiskloof Extension 4	Real Estate	GLM	GLM	Not yet confirmed

Table 38: Prioritized catalytic Projects



MAP 3: Spatial Representation of Catalytic Projects

4.16.7. Sector Plan Overview: LED strategy

The purpose of the LED plan is to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of the area in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-off effects throughout the local economy. Numerous elements in a local economy can contribute to increased unemployment levels providing an unhealthy environment for investment, which in turns leads to a stagnating local economy. This in turn can place further strains on an already over extended local resource base, reinforcing the need for an innovative and effective broadening of the local economic base. This entails introducing new activities, offering incentives, applying new technologies, development of SMMEs, broadening ownership, etc.

The LED plan is based on the underlying needs, opportunities and comparative and competitive advantages of the Municipality and provides the Municipality with guidelines to create and facilitate economic development in order to realize the underlying development potential and in order to encourage both private and public-sector investment

and local job creation. This plan is to be used by the District Municipality to assist in ensuring the dedicated and effective utilization of local available resources and to promote local economic development in a proactive and dynamic manner.

The plan is built on the underlying principle that a gap exists between the existing levels of development in Municipality and the potential level of development. In order to bridge this gap, the LED Strategy, therefore, provides the Municipality with the following:

- A strategically focused local economic development profile
- Identification of the development potential of Municipality
- Identification of opportunities for SMME development in Municipality
- Methods to enhance co-ordination, integration and participation in local economic Development
- A local economic development plan
- Sustainable and commercially viable business opportunities appropriately packaged for investment
- An institutional analysis
- Implementation and monitoring and evaluation

The link between IDP and LED

The IDP is a process, through which a municipality prepares a strategic development plan. It draws together all the development objectives of a municipality including Local Economic Development and formulates strategies to realize those objectives in an integrated manner. This means that everyone is working towards the same goal. The IDP is a comprehensive plan for the development of the local area. It includes a long- term vision, an assessment of the existing level of social and economic development, the setting of development priorities and objectives, spatial framework and land development objectives, operational strategies, municipal budgeting and other resource allocation. By drawing together, the development objectives, priorities, strategies and budgets in this way, the IDP helps to ensure co-ordination between LED, EGD and other initiatives of government. The IDP is now the basic unit of planning for government as a whole. It is important to note that the IDP process is the single, inclusive planning process within which other processes must be located. LED must be fully integrated within the IDP.

In conclusion, the LED strategy is a tool for sustainable economic growth and development, job creation and improvement of the quality of life for everyone community member. LED should be a combined effort from local government, businesses, companies and individuals, and should remove bureaucratic barriers, lower transaction costs, address market failures, strengthen competitiveness and create a unique advantage for local enterprises.

4.17. BASIC SERVICES/INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

The supply of essential and other forms of infrastructure services to the populace is crucial for the achievement of local economic growth. According to the SDF, each service being analysed in this part is localized and has the ability to advance socioeconomic development (as per LED). A person's quality of life and socio-economic development are both influenced by the availability of water, sanitary facilities, energy, housing, roads and public transportation, and telecommunications, all of which are examined in infrastructure analysis. It is still difficult to provide enough municipal infrastructure throughout the area.

4. 17.1. Disaster Management

The Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987 serves as the primary legislation governing national Fire and Rescue operations, outlining key functions in Section 1(xii) such as preventing fire outbreaks, extinguishing fires, protecting life and property, rescue operations, ambulance services (transferred to the Department of Health in 1998), and related duties. The National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998 aims to prevent and combat veld, forest, and mountain fires by requiring landowners to maintain fire breaks (Chapter 4), keep firefighting equipment and personnel ready (Chapter 5), and establishing Fire Protection Associations (FPAs); MDM currently operates four such FPAs, including Letaba (covering Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba), Ba-Phalaborwa, Maruleng, and Kruger Park. Additionally, SANS 10400 under the National Building Regulations mandates that buildings be designed for safe evacuation, minimal fire spread, and equipped with necessary fire protection, with non-compliance by owners constituting a prosecutable offence

4.17.2. Fire And Rescue Services

Fire and Rescue Services in Mopani District Municipality (MDM) provide essential protection against fires, emergencies, and related hazards across five operational stations: Tzaneen, Modjadiskloof, Phalaborwa, Giyani, and Hoedspruit, with 132 personnel ensuring 24/7 coverage. These services focus on prevention, rapid response, public education, and compliance enforcement under key legislation including the Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987, National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998, and SANS 10400 building regulations. Planned satellite stations at The Oaks, Maphalle, and Maake, alongside R20 million in 2025/2026 vehicle procurement, aim to address aging equipment and enhance response times amid ongoing challenges like non-compliant building plans and inadequate fire breaks.

The Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987 serves as the primary legislation governing national Fire and Rescue operations, outlining key functions in Section 1(xii) such as preventing fire outbreaks, extinguishing fires, protecting life and property, rescue operations, ambulance services MDM currently operates four such FPAs, including Letaba (covering Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba), Ba-Phalaborwa, Maruleng, and Kruger Park. Additionally, SANS

10400 under the National Building Regulations mandates that buildings be designed for safe evacuation, minimal fire spread, and equipped with necessary fire protection, with non-compliance by owners constituting a prosecutable offence.

MDM Fire Services currently employ 132 operational firefighters and support staff, deployed across five stations as follows: Tzaneen (32), Modjadjiskloof (21), Phalaborwa (25), Giyani (23), and Hoedspruit (21). The vehicle fleet comprises specialized fire and rescue units, though many date back to the 1980s and 1990s and urgently require replacement, while all stations are equipped with vehicle rescue sets (Jaws of Life), rope rescue gear, hazmat equipment, and standard firefighting tools. All five fire stations maintain 24-hour staffing with four operational shifts per station, supplemented by station commanders and fire prevention officers on standard hours and weekly standby. Each station features its own control room for receiving emergency calls, dispatching personnel within three minutes, and coordinating responses, though on-scene arrival times depend on distance, traffic, and weather conditions.

4.17.2.1. Operational Challenges

Local municipalities often fail to submit building plans to Fire Prevention sections for compliance checks, compounded by a shortage of capacitated building control officers for inspections and project oversight. Maintenance of fire hydrants and reticulation systems is inconsistent, while property owners neglect annual fire equipment servicing, emergency exits, stacking limits, and safe storage of flammables; similarly, landowners including municipalities, government departments, and traditional authorities do not maintain required fire breaks

4.17.3. Fire Prevention Strategy

Fire Prevention Officers scrutinize building plans for compliance, issuing notices and recommendations for deficiencies, while businesses receive hands-on training in extinguisher and hose reel use. Awareness efforts include weekly school visits to stations for fire education, static displays and demonstrations at public events, and regular media notices on fire danger ratings and prohibition periods, particularly during the fire season.

4.17.3.1. Response And Reactionary Strategy

An allocation of R20 million in the 2025/2026 financial year will fund the procurement of specialized fire and rescue vehicles, including tankers, rapid intervention rescue units, and wildfire vehicles, to bolster response capabilities.

4.17.2.2. Training Strategies

Ongoing training is vital for adapting to new technologies and environments, ensuring professional service delivery across the Mopani region. Planned specialized programs cover commercial rescue divers, Fire Fighter 1 and Hazmat Awareness, Fire Fighter 2 and Hazmat Operational, incident command management, law enforcement, advanced fire prevention, rescue technician skills, and defensive driving

4.18. PREPARATION OF A DISASTER PLAN

The overall objective of developing a District Disaster Management Plan is the establishment of a uniform approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risks, implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programs and effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction.

Preparing a Disaster Management Plan requires the following:

- A consultative process that requires meaningful involvement of a wide range of different stakeholders in various stages of the analysis and the decision-making process. Getting everybody on board when and where he or she needs to be on board (rather than all the time) is a complex task.
- A strategic process which requires a focused approach, and a systematic search for the most appropriate and effective solution, keeping in mind given resources, and overall policy guidelines and principles. This goes well beyond simply compiling priority lists and transforming them into budget proposals.
- An integrated approach that requires thinking and acting holistically across the conventional sectoral boundaries.
- Implementation-oriented planning, which requires becoming quite specific in terms of quantities, quality, responsibilities, location, time and costs to make sure delivery will take place. This goes well beyond a list of project titles.

Risk assessment and the development of an indicative risk profile

The disaster risk profiling assessment normally produces so many hazards that must be addressed that the sheer volume of work tends to be overwhelming. Consequently, a process to determine Relative Risk Prioritisation is undertaken to assist the Local Municipalities in their risk management planning.

$$\text{Risk} = \text{Hazard} \times \text{Vulnerability} / \text{Capacity}$$

Relative Risk Prioritization

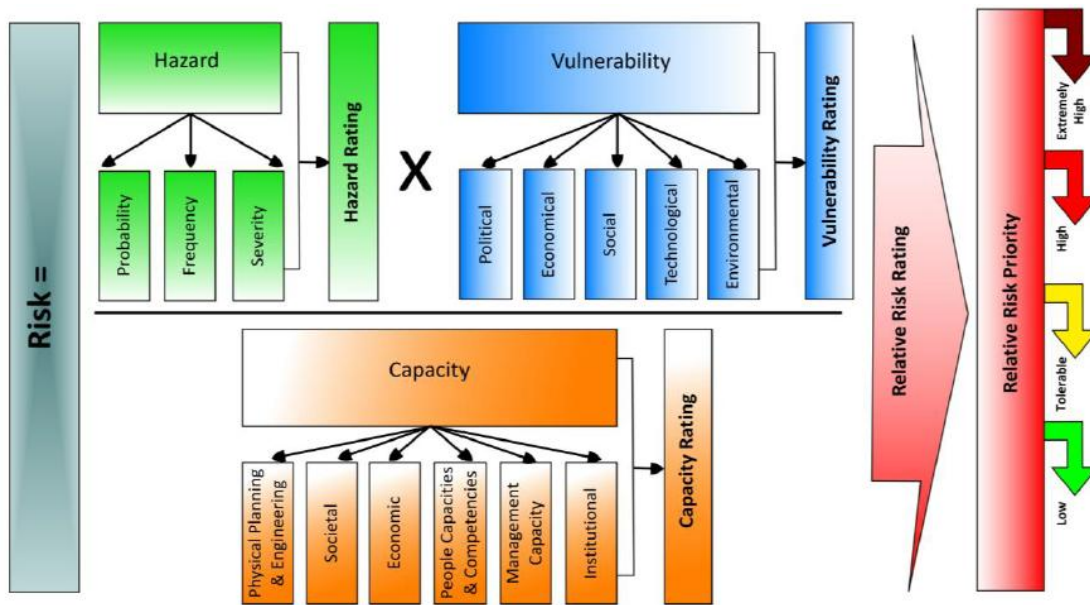


Figure 28: Total Risk Model used in Risk Assessment

According to the National Disaster Management Centre guideline document on risk assessment, the following model is advocated:

During the 2024/2025 financial year, a risk assessment was re-conducted at all local municipalities within the Mopani District. Using a spreadsheet tool which calculated hazard, vulnerability and capacity, an overall risk rating and risk priority could be calculated. Based on these results, individual layers were created in GIS for each hazard for each local municipality. Where a great deal of overlap exists, particularly for those hazards with high or extremely high scores, priority areas could be identified. A number of hazards were considered, including natural hazards, technological hazards and environmental hazards. As far as possible, specific areas were identified where the different hazards are known to have occurred in the past, or which areas are currently affected or may be affected in the future. This helps to identify specific areas which require attention. Generalised hazards which cover the entire municipality were also included in the analysis, such as drought, flooding and diseases. Due to the nature of these hazards, it is too difficult to specify specific areas which may be affected. These do however also contribute towards the overall result. In conducting the analysis, input was sought from a number of different stakeholders, including the Department of Agriculture, local municipalities, Mopani Fire & Rescue, EMS, Traffic, Department of Water and Sanitation and Department of Environmental Affairs.

4.18.1. Key hazards

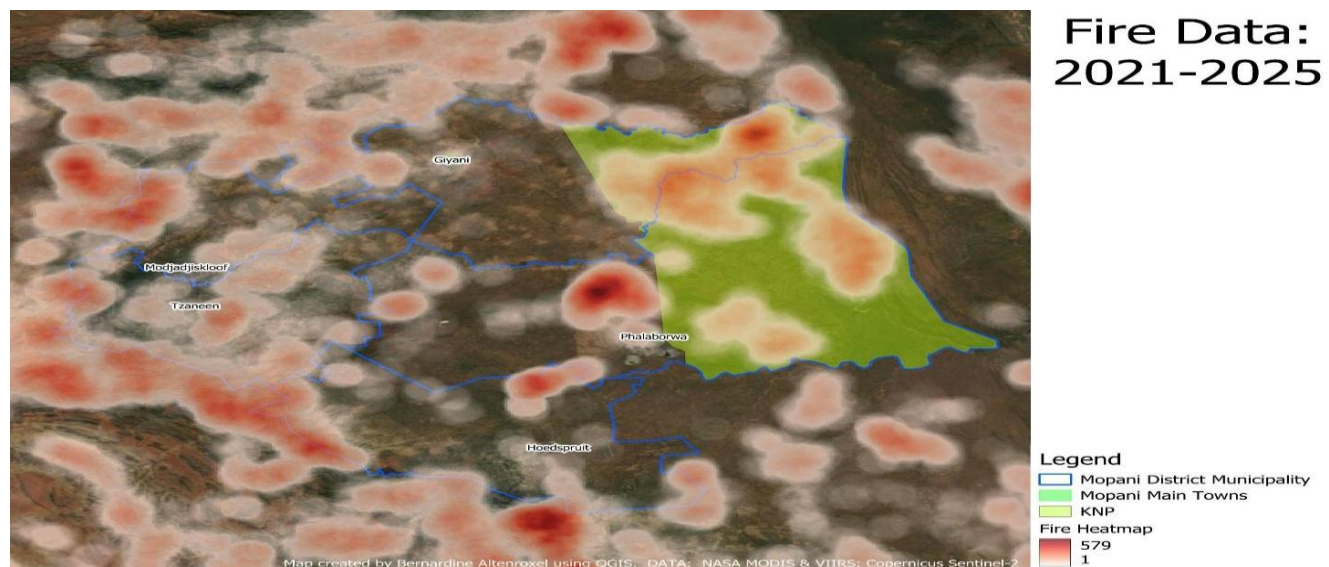
Following the consultative process to revise the Indicative Risk Profile and Disaster Management Plan, key themes which emerged were:

4.18.1.1. Environmental degradation

Deforestation, poor waste management, soil erosion and sand mining have emerged in all local municipalities as pressing environmental issues which need to be addressed. Together, they contribute towards overall environmental degradation. Each has a ripple effect, resulting in further environmental degradation and an associated negative impact on ecosystem services and human wellbeing. Well-structured programs are required to reduce environmental pressures, including more sustainable sand-mining practices, reduced dependence on wood as a source of fuel for cooking, better waste management practices and better land management practices.

4.18.1.2. Fire

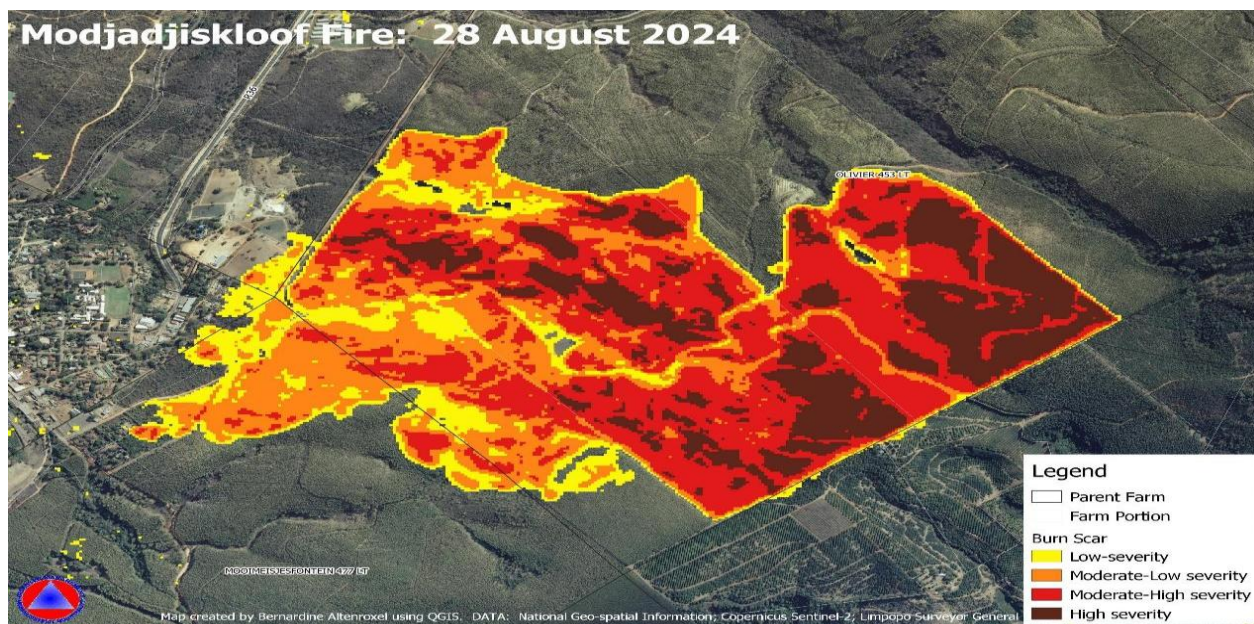
The occurrence of wildfires is an annual reality for the Mopani District during the dry season late in winter and early spring. Along the higher rainfall areas along the Escarpment of Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba Municipality, high value pine and Eucalyptus plantations are located. In these higher rainfall areas, invasive plant species, such as lantana, triffid weed and bugweed proliferate in the humid sub-tropical climate. These invasive species create a higher fire risk due to them creating an impenetrable barrier against fire-fighting efforts. Some invasives, such as triffid weed, also contain volatile oils which enhance wildfires. Local Fire Protection Associations work to ensure legal compliance among their members and provide support in the event of a wildfire. These activities aid in reducing fire risk. However, large, damaging fires still occur during the fire season, resulting in massive losses.



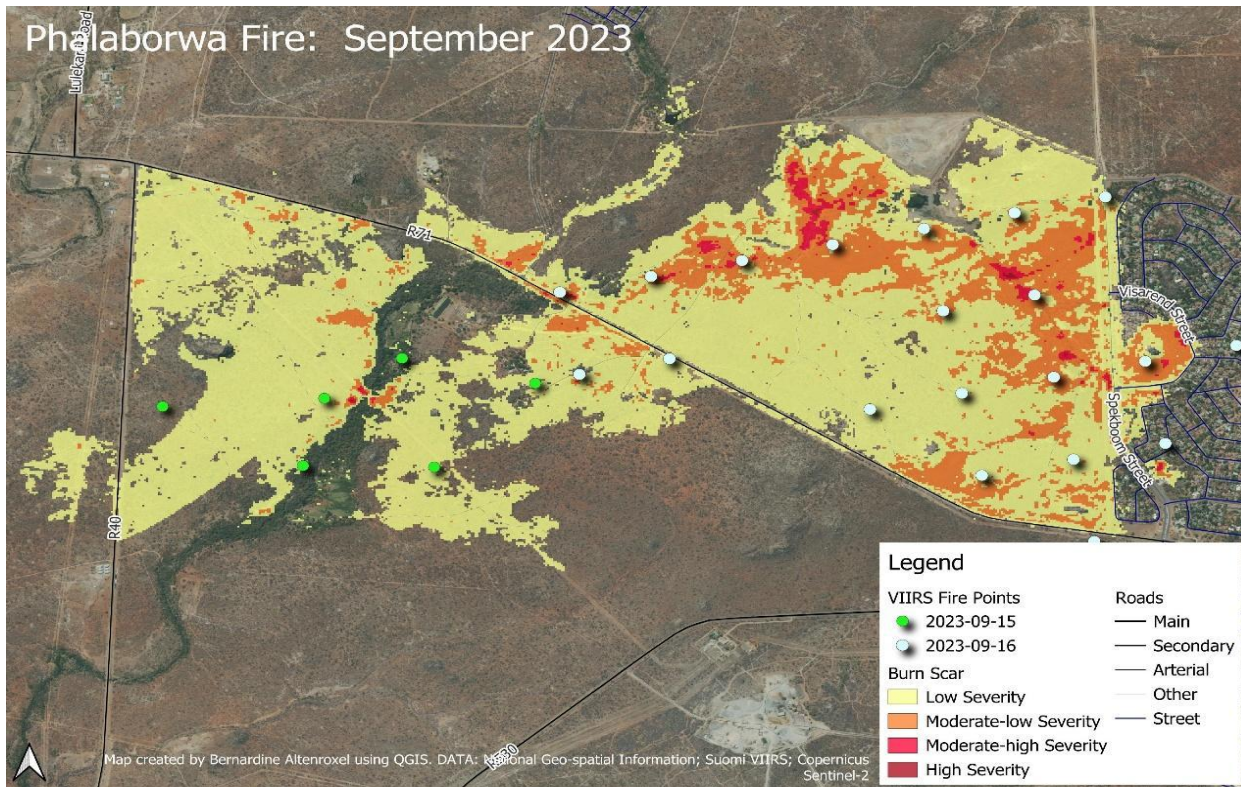
MAP 4: MDM Fires Heat Map

For the Mopani District, fire in the wildland-urban interface has become a stark reality. As detailed under the discussion sections for Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba and Ba-Phalaborwa Municipalities, urban areas came under threat from fire during the 2023 and 2024 fire seasons. While structures were saved in the case of the Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba fires, several structures were affected by fire in Ba-Phalaborwa in 2023. This indicates the need for a more structured approach in mitigating the fire risk in urban areas. Maruleng Municipality, which has many thatch roofed structures and several wildlife estates, faces a similar risk. Local municipalities need to budget sufficiently for the preparation of firebreaks between wildland and urban areas, particularly those which have previously come under threat from fire. Additionally, provision needs to be made for appropriate measures to remove alien invasive plant species on municipal land. Building design and materials which are fire resistant should be promoted, and landscaping should not introduce plant species which may promote the spread of fire. Sufficient water to meet fire-fighting needs must also be available at all times.

A large fire occurred on the outskirts of Modadjiskloof on 28 August 2024. The fire caused extensive damage to a Eucalyptus plantation.



MAP 5: Modjadiskloof fire



MAP 6: Phalaborwa Fire

In September 2023, a grass fire spread into the residential area of Phalaborwa resulting in damage to several structures.

4.18.1.3. Drought

Severe drought has also occurred in the Mopani District, which is strongly influenced by weather phenomenon such as El-Nino Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and the Indian Ocean Dipole (IOD). At times, extended drought episodes have occurred over a number of years, during which water security has been severely affected. Just prior to Tropical Storm Dineo (2017), severe drought conditions had been present. Major dams in the region were coming under severe strain, until they were replenished by the rainfall brought by Tropical Storm Dineo. However, just a year later, drought conditions returned and persisted into 2020. Intervention was required to deal with water scarcity issues. By 3 February 2020, which would normally have been the peak of the rainfall season, the Tzaneen Dam was down to just 7.23%, Middle Letaba was at 2.11%, Tours Dam was at 16.20% and Ebenezer Dam was at 21.32%. Most major dams had reached critically low levels by the end of 2020. Extreme rainfall from Tropical Storm Eloise in January 2021 finally ended the extended drought.

4.18.1.4. Flooding

The most devastating flooding in the recent history of the Mopani District occurred in February 2000 when ex-Tropical Cyclone Eline swept inland from the South-West Indian Ocean (SWIO). Extensive flooding was experienced across Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe as a result of TC Eline. In the three days after TC Eline made landfall over the African landmass, rainfall stations located near the interior escarpment of northeastern South Africa recorded rainfall of 400-550mm, totals which are around three times higher than average for February (Reason and Keibel, 2004: 803). Rainfall measurements over just 24-hours on 24 February 2000 included 555mm at Woodbush, 353mm at New Agatha, 324mm at Letabadrift and 303mm at Vergelegen (Dyson and Van Heerden, 2001:84). By the end of February 2000, massive rainfall totals were recorded, e.g. Woodbush 1739mm, Westfalia 1280mm, Vergelegen 1265mm, New Agatha 1230mm and Politsi 1074mm (Dyson and Van Heerden 2001:81). Extensive infrastructure damage was reported, including the collapse (and subsequent closure) of the R71 Magoebaskloof road, homes lost to mudslides and farm dams which were breached. Both weather systems which affected northeastern South Africa are recognized as having an anomalously long life overland (Dyson and Van Heerden, 2001:80). Along the eastern Escarpment area of the then Northern Province, monthly rainfall totals exceeded 1000mm (Dyson and Van Heerden 2001:80). In Limpopo Province alone, estimated damage to infrastructure amounted to R1.3-billion (Dyson and Van Heerden 2001:80).

It would be 12 years before the Mopani District would see the arrival of another tropical system from the SWIO. In January 2012, a small low-pressure system, located to the south of Madagascar, drifted in a westerly direction. In crossing the Mozambique Channel, the system intensified and was named Dando. After making landfall along the coastline of Mozambique about 40km to the north-east of Xai-Xai (Barratt, 2018:35), Sub-tropical Depression Dando moved inland, resulting in significant flooding in the Lowveld area, particularly over the Hoedspruit area and Kruger National Park. Rescue operations were required to airlift people who had been left stranded by the flooding. The rescue operations were carried out by, amongst others, Hoedspruit Airforce Base (19 Squadron), Limpopo EMS, Mopani Fire & Rescue and SAPS Search & Rescue. There was significant infrastructure damage with several roads, bridges and tourist lodges affected.

Just one year later, a low-pressure system again brought heavy rain to the Mopani District. The Kruger National Park was particularly hard-hit, with Shingwedzi Camp being completely flooded. Another rescue operation was launched to rescue stranded tourists.

A series of droughts occurred in the period after the 2012 floods, until 2017 when Tropical Storm Dineo made landfall over southern Mozambique and headed inland. Although not as intense as the floods of 2000 and 2012, Tropical Storm Dineo brought widespread rain to the Mopani District. However, in 2021 northern South Africa was again affected by an intense tropical system from the SWIO. Tropical Storm Eloise originated to the east of

Madagascar in January 2021 and moved in a westerly direction into the Mozambique Channel. After making landfall over central Mozambique, Tropical Storm Eloise penetrated inland towards northern South Africa. The South African Weather Service issued a Level 4 impact-based warning for eastern Mpumalanga and northern and eastern parts of Limpopo, and a Level 9 weather warning for the Escarpment of Limpopo and Mpumalanga. Widespread damage and losses were reported as a result of the flooding caused by Tropical Storm Eloise, however, what was different on this occasion was the level of preparation due to the advance warning of imminent flooding. The early warning messages provided by the South African Weather Service were widely distributed and pre-flood meetings held with relevant stakeholders. Preplanning included flood preparation to prevent flood damage, such as clearing stormwater drains to ensure the easy flow of storm water and the removal of branches and trees which could potentially fall across the road. Lower-lying camps in the Kruger National Park were also evacuated ahead of time. Sanral Routine Road Maintenance (RRM) teams were also placed on standby for rapid deployment to any problem which would potentially arise on major routes. This proved highly effective, especially on the R71-1 Magoebaskloof road. This level of preparation assisted in preventing greater damage from occurring. Infrastructure damage was however reported, such as the damage to roads in the Kruger National Park, damage to a bridge at Bismark and damage to houses.

4.18.1.5. Severe weather

Severe storms with large, damaging hail have been reported in the past, especially along the mountainous areas such as Bolobedu South, Hoedspruit and George's Valley. Late in 2010, a hailstorm with hailstones the size of tennis balls caused extensive damage to houses in Bolobedu South. The hail smashed through tiled roofs and windows and caused damage to crops. The contents of the homes were also damaged. Areas affected in Motupa, Relela, Moleketla, Marirone, Sethone, Bokhuta, Leretjene and Thapane (SowetanLive, 2010) In September 2017, a severe storm in Maruleng resulted in extensive damage to commercial agricultural crops. Some farmers lost as much as 80-100% of their crops (Letaba Herald, 2017). Previously, a severe hailstorm in the Hoedspruit area on 15 November 2015, caused extensive damage, including structural damage on the Hoedspruit Airforce Base.



On the 11-17 January 2026, severe storms were reported across parts of the Mopani District. A large number of homes across Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality were affected. Some schools and health facilities were also affected by the storm. Assessments were undertaken on each household and the required assistance was provided where necessary.

4.18.2. Climate Change Response Strategy

The world is facing unprecedented change and uncertainty due to climate change. The Mopani District Municipality Climate Change Response Strategy (MDM, 2025), identifies four critical vulnerabilities for the Mopani District:

- Increasing temperatures with a projected average annual increase in temperature of 2.2-2.5°C by 2050 resulting in more frequent and intense heatwaves.

- Irregular rainfall: increased risk of droughts and flooding due to spatially variable rainfall.
- Wildfire risks: greater wildfire risk, especially in wildland-urban interfaces located in Phalaborwa and Hoedspruit.
- Flooding hazards: an expected increase in extreme rainfall events, particularly in Tzaneen, Ba-Phalaborwa and Hoedspruit.
- Those most at risk of the negative impacts of projected climate change in the Mopani District are rural settlements (MDM, 2025).

The MDM Climate Change Strategy identifies key objectives for climate change adaptation and mitigation (MDM, 2025):

- Enhancing water security and conservation.
- Promoting sustainable use of natural resources and protecting biodiversity.
- Strengthening agricultural resilience.
- Improving the adaptive capacity of human settlements, especially in vulnerable populations.
- The reduction of greenhouse gas emissions through energy efficiency, the adoption of renewable energy and sustainable practices across all sectors.

The MDM Climate Change Response Strategy identifies four core adaptation goals and programmes, namely (MDM, 2025):

- Water security: The development of water resource management plans which incorporate the use of groundwater, rainwater harvesting and wastewater reuse.
- Optimize resource efficiency through the implementation of water conservation and demand management programmes.
- Strengthen drought resilience through the exploration of alternative water sources and improved infrastructure development.
- Biodiversity and ecosystem protection: The restoration and conservation of critical ecosystems such as wetlands and riparian areas.
- The integration of biodiversity considerations into spatial development frameworks and urban planning.
- Agricultural resilience: The promotion of sustainable agricultural practices, including the production of drought-tolerant crops and agroforestry.
- Enhance support systems for farmers, including early warning systems for pests and extreme weather events.
- Resilient human settlements: The upgrade of infrastructure in informal settlements to withstand extreme weather conditions.
- The use of education and early warning systems weather-related hazards.

4.18.3. Sector Plan overview: Mopani District Municipality Disaster Management Plan

The Disaster Management Plan for Mopani District Municipality (MDM) provides guidelines for officials, role players, and departments on initial emergency responses, responsibilities, and disaster prevention under the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002. It emphasizes continuous, integrated processes for prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation, with the Head of the Disaster Management Centre coordinating implementation. As required by Section 48 of the Act, the plan integrates into the District IDP, anticipates local disasters, identifies at-risk communities, addresses capacity gaps, and outlines contingency procedures for response, relief, recovery, and communication. The Disaster Management Act requires the District to take the following actions:

- Ø Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area.
- Ø Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role players, and Regularly review and update its plan. (section 48) The plan must:
- Ø Form an integral part of the District IDP
- Ø Anticipate the likely types of disaster that might occur in the District area and their possible effects.
- Ø Identify the communities at risk.
- Ø Provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies.
- Ø Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters.
- Ø Facilitate maximum emergency preparedness/prevention/ Mitigation
- Ø Establish the emergency management policy framework and organization that will be utilized to mitigate any significant emergency or disaster affecting the Mopani District.
- Ø Establish the operational concepts & procedures associated with day to day operational response to emergencies by Districts municipal departments.
- Ø Contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for-
 - (i) The allocation and co-ordination of responsibilities allocated to the various role players.
 - (ii) Prompt disaster response and relief,
 - (iii) Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focused on risk elimination or mitigation.
 - (iv) The procurement of essential goods and services,

- (v) The establishment of strategic communication links. 344
- (vi) The dissemination of information.

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) forced a change in the approach to the execution of the disaster management function to ensure the application of integrated protective safety strategies:

- Ø Responding to reduce personal injury and the loss of life.
- Ø Preventing damage to property and the environment (disaster risk reduction) and
- Ø Assisting society to recover and continue with normal activities (resilience).

In order to successfully implement disaster risk reduction measures and to begin to effectively realize comprehensive and integrated disaster management as a fundamental policy process in Mopani District Municipality the following are immediate objectives of the MDM: Disaster Management Objectives

- Ø To utilize and maintain existing and the further development of infrastructure that will effectively satisfy disaster management needs.
- Ø To constantly and orderly identify risks and emergencies of potential disaster situations relating to the Mopani District Municipality and to evaluate the possible consequences
- Ø To develop and implement coordinated response and recovery plans to restore normality as rapidly and cost effectively as possible. (Disaster risk reduction plans)
- Ø To develop and implement a training process that involves the acquisition of skills, the understanding of concepts, rules and attitudes to increase preparedness so as to deal effectively with an emergency or potential disaster situation.
- Ø To establish a culture of and creating an understanding of the need for regular evaluation and audit of the disaster management plan.
- Ø To develop and implement a risk mitigation plan to effectively deal with potential losses
- Ø To develop and maintain a district information management system that enhances pre-disaster risk reduction and post disaster recovery and rehabilitation measures.
- Ø To ensure sufficient funding for the implementation of disaster risk reduction measures as well as effective response, recovery and rehabilitation.

4.19. WATER AND SANITATION

Mopani District is a Water Services Authority (WSA), and all its Local Municipalities have Water Service Provision (WSP) Agreements in place. MDM lies within and is benefiting from the following water catchment areas: Groot Letaba for GLM & GTM, Olifant for MLM & BPM and Klein Letaba for Giyani. Low rainfall is a defining characteristic of the Mopani district, especially in its lower-lying regions, such as Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa. As a result, there are insufficient water resources, which lead to severe water shortages and ongoing drought conditions. As a result, there is intense competition among the various water users, including forestry, mining, and agriculture. Water use for home purposes, therefore becomes crucial. Letaba River watershed and all of its tributaries, including the Groot Letaba and Klein Letaba rivers, as well as the Lepelle/Olifant river.

DAM LEVELS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE CAPACITIES							
No	Name of the DAM	Full Storage Capacity (M m3)	DAM Level (Current)	DAM Level (Previous Week)	Last Year	Scheme Serving	Local Municipality
1	TOURS	6.1	100.4	100.4	98.8	Tours Waterworks	GTM
2	EBENEZER	69.2	100.8	100.6	96.9	Haenersburg/PLM	GTM
3	HANS MERESKY	1.3	102.3	102.3	102.3	Agricultural	GTM
4	MAGOBASKLOOF	4.9	100.8	100.9	100.6	Politsi	GTM
5	TZANEEN	156.6	99.1	100.6	74.4	Ritavi 1 & 2	GTM
6	DAP NAUDE	2.0	98.9	99.9	95.2	PLM	GTM
7	THABINA	3.5	100	100	100	Thabina	GTM
8	MIDDLE LETABA	(172)	8.8	9.0	2.2	Giyani/Makha do	GGM
9	NSAMI	(21.9)	95.7	97	37.3	Giyani	GGM
10	MODJADJI	7.2	44.1	44.5	56.1	Modjadji	GLM
11	THAPANE	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	Thapane Water Works	GTM

12	BLYDERIVERSPOORT	53.4	100.6	100.7	100.9	Mametja Sekororo, Hoedspruit Kampersrus	MLM
13	NANDONI	166.2	101.3	101.4	101.7	Vhembe & Giyani	***GG M

Table 39: MDM Dams

Mopani's bulk water supply is characterized by a variety of surface water schemes that are in various stages of completion and are connected to all consumer sites. The borders of the service areas and the clusters of water supply schemes are clearly determined. Most places need significant renovation and upgrading. The current bulk supply systems need to be extended to the Middle Letaba Sub Scheme and Modjadji regions. In general, the infrastructure for bulk water supply in the Mopani District is good. However, the lack of pipeline reticulation within settlements is the cause of the water supply being below the RDP threshold (25 litres per person per day). MDM gets bulk water from the Lepelle Northern Water Board, treat the water and channel that to reservoirs in villages/ settlements in the five local municipalities. Local municipalities are responsible for reticulation in villages. MDM operates 21 water schemes, 62 pump stations, 19 water treatment works, over 1400km min pipelines, over 500 reservoirs and thousands of boreholes.

Ba-Phalaborwa municipality has adequate reticulation system, followed by Greater Tzaneen Municipality, Greater Letaba Municipality and then Greater Giyani Municipality. The limited availability of infrastructure in Greater Giyani is attributed to the fact that the villages in the Greater Giyani area are spatially scattered, resulting in difficult and expensive processes to provide water supply pipelines in the villages. The drastic drop in the water level of Middle Letaba river shocked Giyani communities when drought was even declared nationally in 2009/10. It is also deduced that the major factor contributing to shortage of water is related to social aspects. These aspects are mainly vandalism of infrastructure, especially communal boreholes, lack of willingness from the consumers to pay for their water services and illegal (unauthorized) connections of pipelines by communities. These problems are usually prevalent in rural areas than urban areas. Over-usage of water is generally observed in most of the areas, amounting to more than 150 litres per person per day in both towns and villages. Communities are yet to do more to save the already scarce water.

The majority of households in Ba-Phalaborwa (77,3%) have access to RDP standard water, Greater Tzaneen at 53,6%, Greater Letaba at 60,7%, Greater Giyani at 57,3% and Maruleng the lowest at 49,9%. However, taking a look at the households' access to the various sources of water per local municipality as a percentage of the district, it becomes clear that the level of services is higher in Ba-Phalaborwa with 35,3% of the households within the district with access to water inside their dwellings, especially when taking into consideration that only 12,9% of the

households in the district reside in Ba-Phalaborwa. The smaller population and the absence of many scattered villages in Ba-Phalaborwa, compared to e.g Greater Giyani, probably contributed to this.

All municipalities in the district are providing free basic water to some extent (6000 litres per household per month) with almost none providing free basic waste removal. To eradicate the water backlog, Mopani district as the water services authority prioritized water services as the first service among all the other services. The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) is currently busy with the establishment/ construction of the N'wamitwa Dam and the raising of the wall of the Tzaneen Dam to address the water shortage problem in the district. Due to the alarming drought that prevailed in the year 2009 there are plans in place to ensure that the situation does not repeat itself. Already bulk water supply pipeline project is initiated to source water from Nandoni dam in Vhembe into Nsami dam in Greater Giyani.

MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY WATER QUALITY SAMPLES & ANALYSIS				
1	NO. OF SAMPLES & TESTS	DRINKING WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS	WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS	TOTAL COMBINED
2	NUMBER OF SAMPLES	118	14	132
3	TARGET NUMBER OF SAMPLES	118	14	132
4	ACTUAL NUMBER OF SAMPLES COLLECTED	118	14	132
5	NUMBER OF SAMPLES NOT COLLECTED	0	0	0
6	TOTAL TEST CONDUCTED	1705	121	1826
7	CHEMICAL TESTS	900	56	956
8	PHYSICAL TESTS	590	42	632
9	MICROBIOLOGICAL TESTS	215	23	238

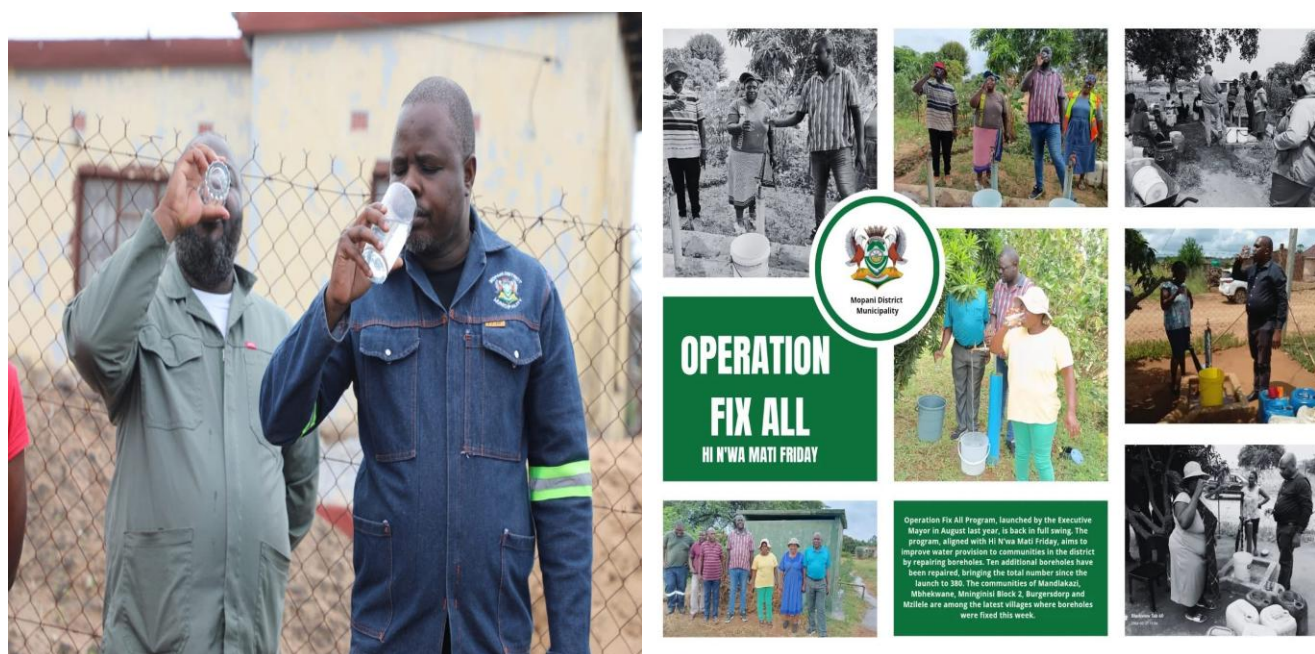
Table 40: Water Quality Samples

The district's rural and urban sectors both suffer from severe environmental and health issues as a result of the lack of access to basic sanitary services. In terms of ground water pollution, the RDP level sanitation backlog in villages poses a serious threat. Water-borne sewerage (flush toilets), septic tanks, Ventilated Improved Pit latrines (VIP), French drains, and standard pit latrines are the main sanitary system types utilized in the region. The majority of septic tanks are on privately owned properties like farms, hotels, etc., while the rest are primarily found in rural areas. Water-borne sewerage is typically found in towns and municipalities. Pit latrines are used by the majority of residents in the area, followed by those who have no access to any sanitation facilities. Greater Giyani is in a worse state, with

54% of the homes lacking access to any form of sanitation. Pit latrines are most commonly used in Greater Letaba (51,5%), whereas flush toilets are more common in Ba-Phalaborwa (39,8%), which is consistent with the presence of indoor plumbing. According to the Constitution, the district municipality must make sanitary services available.

	No of Households	Services In MDM %
Households with access to piped water	276,763	77%
Households with interruption of water	67,080	91%
Households with electricity for cooking	156,984	44%
Households with electricity for lighting	348,833	97%
Households with flush toilets	103,614	29%
Households with refuse removal	94,523	8%
Households with internet access	198,459	55%

Table 41: MDM Basic Services to households



In light of the existing water challenges within Mopani District Municipality, the Executive Mayor Cllr Pule Shayi launched an operation fix all program in line with Hi N'wa Mati Friday with the aim of providing water to communities through the refurbishment of boreholes in which more than 400 boreholes have been repaired.

4.19.1. Sector Plan Overview: Water Services Development Plan

This Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) has been prepared simultaneously with the IDP in compliance with the Water Services Act. The WSDP is a sectoral plan that falls within the inter-sectoral umbrella plan of the IDP and responds to the water and sanitation challenges raised in the analysis phase. The Mopani District Municipality is the new Water Service Authority (WSA) in the district and has appointed EVN Africa Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd. to review its previous WSDP. The WSDP is not only a legal tool, but also is a tool towards achieving sustainable water services (where water includes both water supply and sanitation services).

In addressing sustainable water services, there are three major goals that Mopani (as a WSA) has to achieve through:

- ØDelivery of sustainable water services;

- ØIntegrated water resource management; and

- ØEfficient and effective water services institutional arrangement (WSA capacity and WSP arrangements).

The levels of services in these areas are either in terms of RDP standards or below such standards. Contributory factors include, inadequate infrastructure, malfunctioning of boreholes, on-going poor management and maintenance. Further to that, some rural settlements do not have access to water at all. These communities fetch drinking water from wells, pits or rivers. Such lack of access to adequate potable water has a direct effect on the health standards of the community in those areas, thus, increasing the rate of opportunistic diseases like cholera. Care must also be taken that pit latrines are not erected near locations where ground water is used as a source of drinking water. Bulk water supply in Mopani is characterized by numerous water schemes in various stages of full development to all customer points. This is in the region where the potential exists of regional bulk supply schemes providing water to all localities.

There is also inadequate management of water supply systems as well as non-payment of water services. There is a need for urgent management and infrastructural development of the major Middle Letaba RWS. Mopani District is a joint user of some water sources with Vhembe district and this necessitate liaison with that adjacent municipality for co-planning and co-funding purposes.

Province, district and local municipality	M II F C at eg or y	Govern ments transfer s and subsidie s as a %of total revenue	Source of water for household use				Toilet facilities						Energy for cooking					
			2011		2022		2011			2022			2011			2022		
			R eg io na l/l oc al w at er sc he m e	Ot her	R eg io na l/l oc al w at er sc he m e	O th er	Flus h toile t/ch emi cal	Other	No ne	Flu sh toil et/ Ch emi cal toil et	Ot her	N on e	El ec tri cit y	G as	Ot her	El ec tri cit y	G as	Othe r
Limpopo			889 449	528 636	1 059 262	752 303	309 905	1 006 146	102 033	637 164	1 131 144	43 257	708 913	21 956	684 806	892 812	327 080	588 684

Mopani	C2	84,1%	167 631	128 683	197 756	160 398	53 954	205 294	37 066	103 613	242 165	12 375	119 539	2 758	173 372	156 985	49 400	150 997
LIM331: Greater Giyani	B4	74,9%	38 545	24 649 173	43 562	36	7 868	42 891	12 434	19 345	56 919	3 471	14 736	287	48 041	20 009	9 675	49 908
LIM332 : Greater Letaba	B4	88,6%	36 185	22 427 549	39 672	25	5 980	46 335	6 298	13 051	50 050	2 119	18 192	370	39 933	22 642	7 744	34 696
LIM333: Greater Tzaneen	B4	40,0%	48 013	60 692	62 271	67 308	19 441	77 098	12 166	37 515	88 154	3 910	51 386	1 061	55 995	73 866	18 773	36 580
LIM334: Ba- Phalaborwa	B3	33,4%	36 679	4 435 373	38 278	13	17 496	18 919	4 698	25 223	24 250	2 178	27 801	628	12 615	30 636	7 844	13 084
LIM335: Maruleng	B4	48,6%	8 209	16 480	14 390	17 579	3 169	20 051	1 469	8 480	22 792	697	7 424	412	16 789	9 831	5 365	16 728

Table 42: Levels of water, electricity, and sanitation backlog

DRINKING WATER QUALITY SUMMARY																							
Parameters/Determinants			Giyani	Mapupe	Middle-Letaba	Modjadji	Nondweni	The Oaks	Mametja-Sekororo	Nkowankowa	Thabana	Tours	Thapane	Nkamabako	Semarela	Zava	Modjadji-Politsi	Phalaborwa/ Namakgale/ Enlekani	Sekororo Hospital	Drankesig	Kuranda	Sekhiming	SANS 241 STANDARDS
Microbiological	E. coli(MPN/100ml)	E.Coli	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NIL	
	T/coliform (MPN/100ml)	T.C	0	0	3	0	0	7	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4	0	4	1	2	1	2	<10
Disinfection	F/ Chlorine(mg/l)	F.Cl	1.23	0.68	0.52	0.51	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.58	0.54	0.64	0.61	1.41	2.00	0.53	0.52	0.65	0.35	0.51	0.22	0.30	≤2
	T/chlorine(mg/l)	T.Cl	1.91	0.70	0.55	0.88	0.54	0.58	0.59	0.61	0.55	0.65	0.65	1.67	2.20	0.55	0.56	0.97	0.48	0.54	0.29	0.39	≤5
Physical	pH (pH units @25 °C)	Ph	7.42	8.54	7.81	7.59	7.21	7.84	7.86	7.62	7.51	8.77	8.22	7.72	9.36	7.36	8.49	7.90	7.80	7.59	7.33	7.26	≥5 - 9.7
	Cond (M/s/m)	E.C	11.62	14.05	21.43	19.99	24.30	9.99	10.01	46.20	4.81	3.83	13.26	17.01	12.07	14.96	6.22	35.00	9.18	9.59	30.70	52.10	≤170
	Turbidity (NTU)	NTU	0.23	0.88	0.95	0.50	1.00	0.62	0.36	0.32	1.04	0.99	1.00	0.22	1.00	0.98	0.52	0.92	0.48	0.57	0.32	0.21	≤1 - ≤5
	Temperature(°C)	T	21	20.30	19	24	20	19.20	19.5	19	19	21	21	18	21	19	21	20	20	20	22	23	
	TDS (mg/l)	TDS	76.69	92.73	141.44	131.93	160.38	65.93	66.07	304.92	31.75	25.28	87.52	112.27	79.66	98.74	41.05	231.00	60.59	63.29	202.62	343.60	≤1200
Chemical	T/ Alkalinity(mg/l CaCO ₃)	T/ALK	60.05	76.07	74.07	80.07	64.06	58.05	56.05	28.03	26.02	20.02	64.06	48.04	50.05	62.06	22.02	112.10	54.05	60.05	136.12	144.13	20-200
	P/ Alkalinity(mg/l CaCO ₃)	P/ALK	0.00	0.00	10.01	2.00	0.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	12.01	6.01	0.00	0.00	4.00	100.09	20-200
	T/Hardness (mg/l CaCO ₃)	TH	46.04	68.06	76.07	72.06	76.07	46.04	76.07	30.03	32.03	20.02	72.06	52.05	60.05	46.04	14.01	180.16	72.06	62.06	152.14	160.14	300 - 650
	Calcium as Ca(mg/l)	Ca ²⁺	22.02	66.06	56.05	68.06	64.06	46.04	60.05	16.01	10.01	8.01	50.05	30.03	26.02	40.04	22.02	136.12	34.03	46.04	124.11	108.10	150 - 200
	Calcium as CaCO ₃ (mg/l)	CaCO ₃	55.05	165.15	140.13	170.15	160.14	115.10	150.14	40.04	25.02	20.02	125.11	75.07	65.06	100.09	55.05	340.31	85.08	115.10	310.28	270.24	150 - 200
	Magnesium as Mg(mg/l)	Mg ²⁺	40.69	52.02	62.46	55.54	60.51	34.86	61.49	26.14	29.60	18.07	59.91	44.76	53.73	36.32	8.67	147.11	63.80	50.88	122.00	133.89	70 - 100
	Flouride as F(mg/l)	F ⁻	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	≤1.5
	Copper as Cu(mg/l)	Cu ⁺	0.00	0.05	0.08	0.40	0.03	0.06	0.05	0.06	0.02	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.08	0.00	0.03	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.03	0.02	≤2
	Chloride as Cl(mg/l)	Cl ⁻	6.50	5.00	5.50	10.75	9.50	3.00	3.50	5.00	3.50	4.00	5.50	7.00	11.50	10.00	4.50	14.00	2.75	3.50	16.99	40.24	≤300
	Sulphate as SO ₄ (mg/l)	SO ₄ ²⁻	1.00	0.08	1.00	7.00	6.00	6.00	7.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	3.00	0.00	72.00	0.00	7.00	14.00	21.00	≤500
	Nitrate as NO ₃ (mg/l)	NO ₃ ⁻	2.00	1.20	1.10	1.50	1.30	0.60	0.50	0.50	1.60	1.20	1.20	1.90	1.60	1.20	3.40	0.90	1.50	2.00	0.40	2.10	≤11
	Iron as Fe(mg/l)	Fe ³⁺	0.06	0.04	0.05	0.03	0.18	0.04	0.00	0.05	0.40	0.17	0.03	0.06	1.23	0.08	0.12	0.15	0.22	0.06	0.00	0.09	≤0.3-2
	Manganese as Mn(mg/l)	Mn	0.50	0.32	1.20	0.60	1.20	0.20	0.60	0.40	1.50	1.50	0.20	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.12	1.20	0.20	1.30	0.10	2.50	≤0.1

Table 43: Quality of Drinking Water Summary

MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY WASTEWATER QUALITY SUMMARY REPORT										
Parameters & Determinants			Giyani	Kgapan	Lenyeny	Namkagal	Luleka	Nkowankow	Phalaborw	Recommend
MICROBIOLOGICAL	E. Coli (MPN./100)	E. coli	1011	870	2420	03	2420	2420	960	1000
	Faecal Coliform (MPN./100)	FC	2420	1120	2420	53	2420	2420	1553	1000
	F/ Chlorine(mg/l)	F.Cl	0.19	0.23	5	3	0.20	0.24	0.18	0,25

PHYSICAL	pH (pH units @25 °C)	pH	8.83	7.1	9	9	6.92	7.36	8.92	5,5-9,5
	Total Suspended Solids (mg/l TSS)	SS	24.0	20.0	20.0	0		19.0	21.0	25
	Settleable Solids(mL/l)	SS	21.5	21.2	18.0	21.6	22.0	24.3	19.0	25
	Temperature (°C)	T	21.5	21.2	18.0	21.6	22.0	24.3	19.0	N/A
	Cond (Ms/m)	E.C	98.20	130.10	78.40	107.30	105.60	125.10	114.30	75-150
CHEMICAL	Ammonia(mg/l)	NH₃	250.00	260.00	340.00	160.00	165.00	160.00	200.00	3
	Chemical Oxygen Demand(mg/l)	CO D	101.00	188.00	340	67.00	52.00	126.00	93.00	75
	Orthophosphate (mg/l)	PO₄³⁻	2.70	2.20	3.2	2.90	2.00	2.80	2.00	10
	Nitrate as NO3(mg/l)	NO₃⁻	7.40	6.00	6.20	3.50	0.60	2.70	0.90	15

Table 44: Summary of Waste Water Quality

LIST OF WATSTEWAER WORKS AND THE AREAS THEY SERVE							
No	Name of the treatment works	OWNE D BY	MANAG ED BY	Capacit y	Projected upgrade	LM	Town Serving

1	Giyani Sewage	MDM	MDM	4,5 MI/d	17.0 MI/d	GGM	GIYANI
2	Phalaborwa Sewage	MDM	MDM	8,0 MI/d	12.0 MI/d	BPM	PHALABORWA
3	Lulekani Sewage	MDM	MDM	3,6 MI/d	10.0 MI/d	BPM	LULEKANI
4	Namakgale Sewage	MDM	MDM	6,3 MI/d	12.0 MI/d	BPM	NAMAKGALE
5	Nkowankowa Sewage	MDM	MDM	8.0 MI/d	12.5 MI/d	GTM	NKOWANKOWA
6	Tzaneen Sewage	MDM	GTM	8,0 MI/d	12.0 MI/d	GTM	TZANEEN
7	Lenyenye Sewage	MDM	MDM	1,5 MI/d	6.0 MI/d	GTM	LENYENYE
8	Kgapane Sewage	MDM	MDM	4,5 MI/d	8.0 MI/d	GLM	POPITSI & KGAPANE
9	Sekgosese Sewage	MDM	MDM	1,5 MI/d	NEW	GLM	SENWAMOGOPE
10	Kampersrus Sewage	MDM	MDM	2,0 MI/d	NEW	MLM	KAMPERSRUS/NEW
11	Hoedspruit Sewage	DPW	DPW	4,5 MI/d	6.0 MI/d	MLM	HOEDSPRUIT

Table 45: List of Water Works

WATER PURIFICATION WORKS, CAPACITIES AND VILLAGES/TOWNS OF SUPPLY								
No.	Name of the water works	Owned By	Managed By	Capacity	Operating capacity	Proposed upgrade	Local Municipality	No of villages /towns supplying

1	Giyani Water Works	MDM	MDM	30ML	@ 24,3 MI	40 ML	GGM	55
2	Mapuve Water Works	MDM	MDM	5ML	@ 4,5 MI	N/A	GGM	6
3	Middle Letaba Water Works	MDM	MDM	36ML	@ 9,0 MI	N/A	GGM	34
4	Nkowankowa Water Works	MDM	MDM	24ML	@ 20,3 MI	N/A	GTM	22
5	Nkambako Water Works	MDM	MDM	12ML	@ 7,2 MI	N/A	GTM	28
6	Georges valley Water Works	MDM	GTM	8ML	@ 8,9 MI	N/A	GTM	01
7	Tzaneen Dam	MDM	GTM	6ML	@ 6,3 MI	N/A	GTM	01
8	Thapane Water Works	MDM	MDM	8ML	@ 5,8 MI	N/A	GTM	12
9	Thabina Water Works	MDM	MDM	12ML	@ 11,0 MI	N/A	GTM	11
10	Tours Water Works	MDM	MDM	13ML	@ 8,0 MI	N/A	GTM	17
11	Simarela Package Plant	MDM	MDM	1ML	@ 0,6 MI	N/A	GTM	01
12	Modjadji Water Works	MDM	MDM	8ML	@ 6,2 M	N/A	GTM	8
13	Mametja Sekororo	MDM	MDM	15ML	@ 1,0 MI	N/A	MLM	8/27
14	The Oaks Package Plant	MDM	MDM	1ML	@0,6 MI	N/A	MLM	01
15	Hoedspruit Water Works	DPW	DPW	5,3ML	@ 4,6 MI	N/A	MLM	01
16	Kampersrus Water Works	MDM	MDM	3ML	Not yet in operation waiting for transformer upgrade	N/A	MLM	02

17	Nondweni Water Works	MDM	MDM	5ML	@ 3,8 MI	N/A	BPM	01
18	Phalaborwa Works	LNW	LNW	75 ML	@ 85,0 MI	N/A	BPM	05
19	Letsitele Water Works	MDM	GTM	1,5ML	@1,0 MI	N/A	GTM	01
20	Skhiming Sand Water	MDM	MDM	0,3ML	@ 0,3 MI	N/A	GGM	01
21	Politsi Water Works	LNW	LNW	5,0 ML	@ 5.0 MI	N/A	GLM	02
22	Ebenezer Water Works	LNW	LNW	55.0 MI	@ 56,0 MI	N/A	GTM	02
23	Kuranta Sand Water	MDM	MDM	0,3ML	@ 0,3 MI	N/A	GLM	01

Table 46: Water Purification Works, Capacities and Villages of Supply

DAM LEVELS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE CAPACITIES							
No.	Name of the DAM	Full Storage Capacity (M m3)	DAM Level (Current)	DAM Level (Previous Week)	Last Year	Scheme Serving	Local Municipality
1	TOURS	6.1	94,7	94,7	86,6	Tours Waterworks	GTM
2	EBENEZER	69.2	96,9	96,9	87,4	Haenersburg/ PLM	GTM
3	HANS MERESKY	1.3	101,2	100,8	99,2	Agricultural	GTM
4	MAGOBASKLOOF	4.9	100,2	100,1	99,6	Politsi	GTM
5	TZANEEN	156.6	94,7	94,7	86,6	Ritavi 1 & 2	GTM
6	DAP NAUDE	2.0	81,3	78,9	76,9	PLM	GTM
7	THABINA	3.5	92,6	93,2	85,2	Thabina	GTM
8	MIDDLE LETABA	(172)	5,4	5,5	0,8	Giyani/Makhado	GGM
9	NSAMI	(21.9)	65,3	66,2	14,6	Giyani	GGM

10	MODJADJI	7.2	21,7	22,3	31,7	Modjadji	GLM
11	THAPANE	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	*Not recorded*	Thapane Water Works	GTM
12	BLYDERIVERSPOORT	54.4	82,3	83,4	72,1	Mametja Sekororo, Hoedspruit Kampersrus	MLM
13	NANDONI	166.2	88,2	88,7	93,4	Vhembe & Giyani	***GGM

Table 47: Dam levels and their capacities

BOREHOLE STATUS SUMMARY								
#	Description	MDM	BPM	GGM	GLM	MLM	GTM	%
1	Total no of Boreholes	1728	84	373	400	208	663	100%
1.1	Dry	155	8	23	51	32	41	9%
1.2	Collapsed	46	5	4	16	17	05	3%
1.3	Decommissioned	63	0	0	0	09	54	3.6%
2	Practical Boreholes	1463	71	346	333	150	563	100
3	Operational	1074	52	270	285	135	332	73%
4	Not Operational	389	19	76	48	15	231	27%

Table 48: Boreholes status summary

HI NWA MATI HI FRIDAY REPORT 01 SEPTEMBER TO 01 OCTOBER 2025 ACCUMULATIVE											
#	LM	ACCUM	1/9	5/9	12/9	18/9	26/9	01/10	HNM	RANDOM	TOTAL TO DATE
1	GTM	66	0	0	3	0	5	0	8	0	74
2	GGM	32	0	0	7	5	5	3	17	0	52
3	GLM	40	0	0	3	3	2	7	7	0	54
4	BPM	4	0	0	2	3	2	0	7	0	11
5	MLM	4	12	9	1	3	3	0	28	0	32
TOTAL		146	12	9	16	13	17	10	67	0	223

Table 49: Hi Nwa Mati Hi Friday Report

BOREHOLE STATUS SUMMARY 1 ST QUARTER 2025									
N O	BOREHOLE SUMMARY	MD M	BP M	GG M	GLM	MLM	GTM	%	ACTION TAKEN
1	Total Number of Boreholes	1727	81	373	402	208	663	100	Register
2	Operational	1041	37	266	280	135	323	60%	Maintain
3	Not operational	686	44	107	122	73	340	40%	Prioritise
3.1	Fallen Columns	54	2	2	5	2	43	3%	Requisition Submitted
3.2	Dry	151	1	23	54	32	41	9%	Requisition Submitted for re-survey
3.3	Collapsed	45	10	4	9	17	5	3%	Requisition Submitted replacement
3.4	Need electrification	233	15	19	42	6	151	13%	Verify Application
3.5	Transformer stollen	25	5	5	6	3	6	1%	Report to SAPS and BTO for Rep

3.6	Vandalized	114	10	54	6	4	40	7%	Report for refurbishment
3.7	Decommissioned	64	1	0	0	9	54	4%	Report for write off
3.8	Under Development	0	0	0	0	0	0	0%	To be commissioned
3.9	LNW	0	0	0	0	1	0	0%	
	Total	686	44	128	148	85	351	43%	

Table 50: Borehole Status Summary

#	DETAILS	RECOMMENDATIONS
1	Demand is higher than water Produced	Waterworks to be upgraded that the produced Water be sufficient
2	Low Revenue collected in towns	LM collecting less revenue and utilizing tariffs not approved by council. We need to make emphasis to them than they are compelled to utilize MDM Tariffs.
3	High Water loss due to illegal Connections	Promotion of Water Bylaw implementation during Imbizo and public participations.
4	Lack of Water loss strategies in the distribution network	Providing and installation of bulk and Zonal meters at the distribution networks and outlet of command reservoirs and the level indicators
5	Water theft by Water Mafias	Appointment of Riot Squad Securities to prevent water theft and the recruitment of Peace officers to enforce the bylaws.
6	Overloaded of the Wastewater works	Recommendation that Wastewater works to be upgraded to the required capacities – the current MIG allocation to consider upgrade of the sewer system. Many years the WWW not upgraded resulting in overloaded and blocked manholes.
7	Lack of Bulk Contribution Policy	The appointment of the PSP to develop BCP to ensure that Developers can pay for the bulk services – hence to loss of income.

4.20. MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS

Local Municipality	Municipal determination of indigent per household (2022)	Total H/H	Total Indigents		Indigents benefitting		Indigents not benefitting	
			No	%	NO	%	NO	%
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R3 000 pm	108705	86343	79.3	32573	37.7	53770	62.3

Table 51: GTM Indigent Households

Source: GTM IDP

Local Municipality	Service	No. Indigent Households	Access	Backlog
Greater Letaba Municipality	Water	28	28	0
	Sanitation	28	28	0

Table 52: GLM Indigent Households

Source: GLM IDP

Local Municipality	Service	No. Indigent households	Access	Backlog
Maruleng Local Municipality	Water	1100	400	700
	Sanitation	1100	404	696
	Electricity	1100	869	231
	Refuse Removal	1100	380	720

Table 53: Maruleng Local Municipality Indigent Households

Source: MLM IDP

Local Municipality	Services	Number of registered households
Greater Giyani Municipality	Water Sanitation Electricity	22845

Table 54: GGM Indigent Households

Source: GGM IDP

Local Municipality	Services	Backlog
Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	Waste	1181
	Electricity	2716

Table 55: BPM Indigent Households

Source: DPM IDP

4.21. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

In Mopani, electricity is largely provided by ESKOM. Only two Local municipalities (BPM & GTM) are licensed to provide electricity. The GGM, MLM and GLM are fully dependent on ESKOM. The four local municipalities in the district have signed the service level agreement with ESKOM for the rolling out of Free Basic Electricity to indigent households in the district. Each poor household is entitled to 50KWh per month. It has been found that most of the people in rural areas and amongst low-income households, continue to use a range of energy sources like wood to meet their needs, irrespective of whether their houses are electrified or not. In addition, inefficient energy use compounds poverty: housing without ceilings and a complete lack of accessible information to users on appropriate and efficient energy use condemn poor households to a future of high energy costs.

Electricity backlog	
Municipality	Total number of units
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2878
Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	2250

Greater Letaba Local Municipality	2120
Greater Giyani Local Municipality	9 073
Maruleng Local Municipality	1294

Table 56: Electricity Backlog

4.22. ROADS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Road Agency Limpopo (RAL) is the roads authority for provincial roads as well as District roads. The designated national roads are an exception to this. At the moment, RAL is in charge of paving and tarring dirt roads. The provincial Department of Roads and Transportation is responsible for all maintenance tasks (DoRT). Periodically, every two years, RAL assesses the state of the roads.

The district's road infrastructure has an effect on the local economy because it is obvious that many of the roads going to the areas with the majority of the district's residents are not paved or tarred, which makes it difficult to move people, goods, and services to these areas. Additionally, fences that deter stray animals from roads are vandalized. The poor condition of our highways is being severely impacted by the freight transit of agricultural and mining products, lumber, etc. Road accidents are caused by poor road conditions, which will decrease the number of tourists using the roads and harm the district's objective of being a “destination of choice for tourism”.

A significant part of connecting people with one another, providing access to other locations, and moving things from one location to another is transportation. In the Mopani District, the primary modes of transportation include buses, taxis, bakkies, bicycles, private automobiles, trains (for moving commodities), and to a limited extent, aircrafts. Safe Hoedspruit passenger train from Nelspruit to Gauteng. Trains are also primarily used for moving products, not people. Metered taxis, which are often found in large cities and towns, are not available in our taxi sector. In the Mopani district, taxis form a high percentage of public transport. In the Greater Tzaneen area there are 24 taxi facilities, of which only two that are in Tzaneen Town are formal and the rest are informal. Ba- Phalaborwa has 11 taxi facilities, of which one in Phalaborwa Town is formal. Greater Letaba has 11, of which 4 are formal and they are in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, Sekgosese and Mokwakwaila in Greater Giyani are 18. More than 85% of taxi facilities are informal without necessary facilities.

Name of municipality	Status
Mopani District municipality	In progress
Greater Giyani municipality	In progress
Maruleng municipality	In progress
Greater Letaba municipality	Outdated 2014 version needs to be reviewed
Greater Tzaneen municipality	Outdated 2017 version needs to be reviewed
Ba-Phalaborwa municipality	No ITP, never developed

Table 57: Status of Integrated Transport Plans

4.23. TRANSPORT OPERATIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSIT

Transport operations in the Mopani District are centered on monitoring subsidized bus services across five local municipalities and issuing operating licenses for public transport. Currently, the district manages 140 subsidized routes through three main contracts: Mopani 1 (Giyani), Mopani 2 (Hoedspruit), and Mopani 3, which covers Tzaneen, Ba Phalaborwa, and Letaba. Monitoring is intensive, with 14,800 subsidized bus trips recorded across four quarters. While the department has successfully concluded new bus contracts to cover previously abandoned areas, it faces significant operational friction. There is an emerging trend of taxi operators blocking buses in Greater Giyani, claiming schedule violations, which has required stakeholder intervention to resolve.

4.23.1. Licensing Challenges and Regulatory Trends

The issuance of operating licenses for the district's 21 registered taxi associations and other transport modes faces a backlog, primarily due to the time-consuming nature of processing special licenses and waiting for municipal comments. To combat this, the Provincial Regulatory Entity (PRE) plans to double its monthly meetings in the third and fourth quarters. Beyond administrative delays, the district is dealing with "splitter groups" attempting to register unauthorized taxi associations and the rise of unregulated e-hailing services in Greater Tzaneen and Ba Phalaborwa. These issues often lead to industry conflicts, though the recently amended National Land Transport Act is expected to begin regulating e-hailing services soon.

4.23.2. Road Safety and Law Enforcement

Mopani's road network, which includes eight national roads, is patrolled by a combined force of 286 traffic and law enforcement officers. Road safety remains a critical concern, as the district reports high fatality rates and specific accident hotspots, such as the R71 Magoebaskloof in Greater Tzaneen and the R81 Lebaka–Sekgopo in Greater Letaba. Statistics show that accidents are most frequent between 18:00 and 05:00 from late Fridays to

early Mondays, often caused by speeding, fatigue, drunken driving, and stray animals. Strategic interventions to mitigate these risks include 24/7 law enforcement deployment, the use of unmarked vehicles for moving violations, and the implementation of the National Road Safety Strategy's five pillars.

4.23.3. Police Services and Community Safety

The Provincial Secretariat for Police Services (PSPS) oversees 17 police stations in the district, focusing on monitoring SAPS performance and domestic violence compliance. Major crimes reported in 2024 and 2025 include murder, assault GBH, and rape, many of which are linked to liquor and domestic disputes. Oversight visits have identified critical failures in serving protection orders and a general shortage of resources like personnel and vehicles. To improve safety, the district utilizes Community Policing Forums (CPFs) and social crime prevention strategies, such as "de-bushing" hotspot areas to minimize contact crimes. Despite these efforts, a major planning gap remains: four of the five local municipalities currently have no Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) in place

New negotiated bus service contracts which commenced in April 2025 are as indicated below.

Bus Operator	Municipalities serviced	Contract Name	Contracted routes	Contracted buses
GNT-Giyani	Greater Giyani municipality	Mopani 1	19	18
GNT-Hoedspruit	Maruleng municipality	Mopani 2	62	55
Mopani three Transport Pty Ltd (GNT Tzaneen ,GNT Phalaborwa, Risaba and Mathole bus services(Tzaneen, Letaba and Phalaborwa)	Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba and Phalaborwa municipalities.	Mopani 3	59	72
TOTAL			140	145

Table 58: Subsidized Bus Service Contract

Quarter 1	3408
Quarter 2	3651
Quarter 3	3886
Quarter 4	3855
Total	14800

Table 59: Subsidized Bus Trips Monitored

List of major roads within the district		
ID	Corridor	Description
1	Tzaneen to Nkowankowa and Lenyenye	Along road R36 south-west of Tzaneen through Nkowankowa up to Lenyenye
2	Tzaneen to Boyne	Along road R71 west of Tzaneen up to Boyne and Polokwane
3	Tzaneen to Modjadjiskloof	Along road R36 north-west of Tzaneen to Road R529
4	Tzaneen to N'wamitwa	Along a road east of Tzaneen to road R529
5	Giyani to Mooketsi	Along road R81 south of Giyani to Mooketsi
6	Modjadjiskloof to Kgapane	Along road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof to Kgapane
7	Phalaborwa to Lulekani	Along road R71 to the west of Phalaborwa to road R40 Lulekani
8	Giyani to Malamulele	Along road R81
9	Giyani to Bungeni	Along road R81 south of Giyani into road R578
10	Nkowankowa to Letsitele	Nkowankowa through east to Letsitele
11	Giyani to Letsitele/Nkowankowa	Road R81 south of Giyani into road R529 to Letsitele
12	Giyani to Mothupa	Road R81 south of Giyani, turning at Lebaka Cross to Mothupa
13	Modjadjiskloof to Giyani	Road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof into road R81 towards Giyani
14	Kgapane to Mokwakwaila	From Kgapane heading north through villages to Mokwakwaila
15	Phalaborwa to Namakgale	From Phalaborwa along R71 to Namakgale

Table 60: MDM Major Roads

4.23.4. National roads in Mopani District Municipality

The following are national roads under the custodianship of South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL):

- R81: From Munnik to Giyani (Klein Letaba river)
- R36: From outside Morebeng to junction R71 & R36 (junction Magoebaskloof & Modjadjiskloof roads)
- R71: From Haenertzburg to Gravelotte (junction R40 & R71 roads)
- R40: From Gravelotte to Klaserie (to Nelspruit to Barberton).

All roads work in these sections of the roads are the responsibility of SANRAL and so far maintenance is quality controlled.

Name of local municipality	Paved road network	Unpaved road Network	Total road network per LM
Greater Tzaneen LM	256.49 KM	2834.87 KM	3091.36 KM
Ba-Phalaborwa LM	254.65 KM	243.85 KM	798.5 KM
Greater Letaba LM	587 KM	626 KM	1213 KM
Greater Giyani LM	314,6 KM	3200.08 KM	3510.36 KM
Maruleng local municipality	89.50 KM	1310.71 KM	1400.21 KM
Total municipal road network for MDM	1485.64KM	8226.91 KM	
Total road network owned by RAL in MDM	1165 KM Latest :1168KM	1704 KM 1715KM	2869 KM
Total road network owned by SANRAL in MDM	677,9 km	OKM	677,9 km

Table 61: Provincial and District Roads

Phalaborwa local municipality 1. Mashishimale to Lebeko-D3781 2. Mashishimale to Makhushane-D3794 (Maune-Mabikiri) 3. Eiland to Letaba Ranch-P43/3 Greater Giyani local municipality All roads on priority list are hotspots Greater Letaba local municipality 1. Lebaka-Mokwakwaila-D3200 2. Mamphakhathi-Mokwakwaila- D3180 3. Rapitsi/Meloding-Mediyeng-D3179 4. Lemondekop-Mamaila- D11 5. GaKgapane cross R36 via Mamphakhathi to Politsi- D447 6. Mokwakwaila to Mpepule 7. R81 to Nakampe- D3211 Maruleng local municipality Moshate-Balloon-Calais road- D3878	Greater Tzaneen local municipality 1. Thapane cross-Mandlakazi –Nwamitwa-D3248 2. C.N Phathudi-Pharare-Mogapeng-D3893 3. Musiphane –Risaba-D3249 4. Moruji to Mavele-D3186 5. Malengana-Tickyline/RamalemaD3880 6. And D3770 7. Mmaphala bridge 8. Phelana to Block D3198 9. Sunnyside graveyard-Bokgaga tarven-D3762 10. Leolo bridge 11. Madumane to Morapala to Block 6-D3215 12. Kings to Shivulani-D3890 13. Matlala bridge 14. Babanana to Madlakazi-D3128 15. Mogapeng 4 ways to Pharare-D3894 16. Moime road-D4157 17. Moruji-Khetlhakong-D3184 18. Mhangweni-Mafarana-D3775 19. Lenyenye to Khujwana-D3880 20. Maluti to Sedan-D3768 21. Pulaneng to Myakayaka ZCC

Table 62: Hot Spot Priorities

4.24. MAJOR CHALLENGES ON ROADS

- Priority roads that need upgrading from gravel to paved/ tar.
- Tarred roads that need maintenance.

- Tarred roads that need storm water drainage.
- Maintenance of streets networks in villages; attended to during funerals as alleged.
- Lack of access bridges (most reported in Maruleng).
- Increasing of illegal mini bus taxis operators resulting in conflicts
- Damage to the road network due to increased overloaded vehicles
- Increase on road traffic fatalities due to lawlessness
- Narrow roads due to none upgrading of roads
- Stray animals due to lack of fencing .
- Taxi conflict due to non compliance to operating licenses
- Illegal transportation of workers (e.g farm workers) due to inadequate bus routes subsidy.

Taxi Associations in Mopani					
Maruleng		Ba-Phalaborwa	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Greater Giyani
1	The Oaks Taxi Assoc.	Phalaborwa Taxi Assoc.	Rotterdam Taxi Assoc.	Bakgakga Taxi Assoc.	Giyani Town Taxi Assoc.
2		Lulekani Taxi Association	Mooketsi Taxi Association	Nkowankowa Taxi Assoc.	Nsami Taxi Association
3			Letaba Taxi Association	Bolobedu Taxi Assoc.	Homu Taxi Association
4			Molototsi Taxi Assoc.	Pusela Taxi Association	Giyani Taxi Association
5				N'wamitwa Taxi Assoc.	Twananani 20 & 21
6				Tzaneen – Acornhoek Taxi Assoc	Hlaneki – Maswanganyi Taxi Assoc.
7					Simajiku Taxi Assoc.
8					Tiyimeleni Taxi Assoc.

Table 63: *MDM Taxi Association*

4.25. AIRPORTS AND LANDING STRIPS

The following are the airports and landing strips available in the Mopani District Municipality and the economic activity around each LM:

- Hoedspruit (Maruleng) airport and landing strip
- ZZ2 (GLM) – agricultural produce (tomatoes)
- Ba-Phalaborwa – mines
- Eiland (Ba-Phalaborwa) – tourism
- Tzaneen – agricultural produce
- Siyandani (in Giyani) – shopping, mines, agriculture

Hoedspruit airport was originally and solely used by military airforce. It is now commercial, and it caters for airlines from Hoedspruit to Gauteng and Cape Town and is used by public and also game hunting tourists. The one landing strip in Giyani (Siyandani) is owned by Government but its condition is not maintained. Cattle and other animals roam on it. Other air strips are privately owned and may not be relied upon for commercial purposes for either goods or public. The local municipality with assistance from the District is in the process of acquiring an international air license for Hoedspruit Airport,

4.26. STRATEGIC CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS

- High fatality rate
- Increase on illegal public transport operators

STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS

- Deployment of law enforcement traffic officers for 24/7 on strategic routes .
- Deployment of public transport unit in strategic locations
- Deployment of unmarked traffic vehicles to deal with moving violations
- Deployment of speed enforcement on strategic locations
- Urge municipalities, as planning authorities, to develop and implement Integrated Transport Plans.
- Establishment and resuscitation of Transport Forums
- Continue with Passenger Subsidy Programme
- The Province will monitor implementation of average speed over a distance on the N1;
- Manage traffic contravention management system which will enforce compliance to traffic offenders;

The province will also implement pillars approved by the National Road Safety Strategy 2016 2030 (NRSS) , as follows:

- Pillar 1: Road Safety Management : strengthening relationship with stakeholders, eliminate fraud & corruption
- Pillar 2:Safer roads & mobility: Identify & address high road safety risk & hazardous location. Have a system to coordinate lack of road signage & road markings with affected authorities
- Pillar 3:Safer Vehicles: Increase traffic enforcement around vehicle roadworthiness. Enhance visibility through “ Lights –on” programme
- Pillar 4:Safer road users: Improve road users behavior & implement 24/7 Law enforcement in critical routes
- Pillar 5:Post-crash Response: Strengthening relationship with Road Accident Fund (RAF) at district level through Road Incident Management System

4.27. Sector Plan Overview: District Integrated Transport Plan

The National Land Transition Transport Act (NLTTA) (Act no 22 of 2000) makes provision for transport authorities to develop transport plans. The district municipality is in the process of reviewing its Integrated Transport Plan for the district and the public transport information highlighted in the analysis phase will serve as a basis for the development of a reviewed Transport Plan that responds to the mobility trends of the district populace. The policy of apartheid has moved the poor away from job opportunities and access to amenities. This has burdened the workforce with enormous travel distances to their places of employment and commercial centres, and thus with excessive costs.

There is also inadequate public transport infrequencies and routes coverage, poor coordination, and other infrequencies. The Mopani District Municipal area is characterized by inadequate public transport despite the fact that the majority of the population is reliant on busses. Generally, the available modes of transport are not up to standard, nor safe, reliable, affordable or accessible. The public transport needs of the disabled are also not catered for as proposed in the ITP. There is an oversupply of taxis on tarred roads and an undersupply of taxis on rural graveled roads; therefore, these areas are fully dependent on bakkies. Bus services throughout the district are unreliable and not available in certain areas, this is worsened by bad road conditions. Ba –Phalaborwa, for example, experience a serious scarcity of transport. Formal and informal taxi ranks need to be 335 upgraded or refurbished in order to meet the standards of the incoming taxi fleet through the Taxi Recapitalization Programme, wherein facilities should be user friendly in terms of catering for the disabled.

- The reviewed Integrated Transport Plan has to serve as guide in the municipal and sector departments’
- allocation of resource to meet the public transport needs. It should:
- Promote coordinated, safe, affordable public transport;

- Be flexible enough to take cognizance of local conditions in order to make use of the available transport infrastructure;
- Ensure accountability so that people have control over what is provided;
- Take into account the transport needs of disabled people;
- Ensure comprehensive land-use/transport planning as population increases, the number of travelers will also increase.

The majority will be unable to use private transport and will be dependent on public transport. Given the need for increased mobility and the cost and environmental impact of accommodating private motorists, the future emphasis is on the provision of safe, convenient, affordable public transport. The components of the transport plan include an Operating Licensing Strategy (OLS), Rationalization Plan (RP) and the Public Transport Plan (PTP). The compilation of the components outlined above is informed by other processes such as the route verification (verification of routes and taxis per permit) per association and later the updating of the Current Public Transport Record (CPTR). The components outlined above inform processes such as color coding of taxis and taxi ranks, and the taxi recapitalization process.

4.28. KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Mopani District Municipality strives towards improved financial management with the aim of enhancing financial capacity. The historic challenges that are yet to be addressed in full, include:

- Late payment of creditors
- Poor spending on conditional grants
- Unfavorable audit outcomes
- Poor internal control environment
- Improper record keeping

4.28.1. Policies and Procedures

- To ensure internal financial controls, the following are in place and implemented:
- budget policy;
- Tariffs Policy
- Inventory management policy
- Asset management policy;
- Cash management and investment policy
- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Policy on the writing off of irrecoverable debts
- Indigent Policy
- Investments Policy
- Write-off Policy
- Cost containment policy

4.28.2. Revenue Management

The main function of the Revenue Management Unit is to enhance the revenue-generating capacity of the municipality. The Municipality is more reliant on grants, with very little funds from own sources. The revenue base for the District municipality is very limited to the items in the Table below and cannot sustain the District if grants would be discontinued. The water and sanitation revenue generated through local municipalities is not transferred to the district. RSC levies were discontinued in year 2006 and equitable shares (grants) were increased to augment the levies. Negotiations are in progress with the Department of Local Economic Development and Tourism on the transfer of the water licensing revenue to the District.

Due to the little amount collected, no infrastructure projects could be initiated banking on “own revenue”. Given the vast amount of community needs versus the amount that the Municipality receives and that which it generates, the District municipality is still far to satisfy all communities in removing all identified developmental backlogs. Part of the challenges on revenue management is historical issues such as historical debts and poor revenue collection.

4.28.3. Assets Management

The main function of the asset management unit is to ensure efficient management of the municipality’s asset base. The Municipality is still battling with effective asset management systems as well as related internal controls. A service provider has been appointment to assist with asset management and control. The current organisational structure is under-review to ensure sufficient capacity within asset management division amongst others.

4.28.3. Budget And Reporting

The main function of the Budget and Reporting unit is to ensure compliance with Treasury laws and regulation of financial reporting requirements. There are capacity gaps in budget and reporting division which require a combination of training and recruitment. The municipality has recently experienced several late submission of regulatory reports due to this challenge.

4.28.4. Supply Chain Management

The main function of the Supply Chain Management unit is to ensure an efficient and effective system of demand management that complies with Supply Chain Management laws and regulations. The Municipality proud itself with the effective Supply Chain Management unit that is well capacitated to implement the demand management plan.

There is still however a room for improvement in terms of the efficiency on the part of user directorates with regard to the development of accurate specifications.

4.28.5. Expenditure Management

The main function of the expenditure management unit timeous payment of creditors and employees. Proper record keeping and filling is at amongst the core responsibilities of this section. The current financial challenges of the municipality due to high dependency on conditional grants is a threat to the effective functioning of this unit.

Lack of a proper record management system is also keeping back the efficiency of the unit and resulting in unfavourable audit outcomes.

4.29. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY AND BILLING

4.29.1. Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality

The municipality has an approved Revenue Enhancement Strategy that is used as a basis for revenue collection. The Strategy makes provision for the billing and levying of taxes for all the services that the municipality is providing to the community. The municipality is billing households for waste, sanitation, electricity and property rates at the following areas: Namakgale Section A, B, C, D and E, Farms, Phalaborwa, Town, Sectional Tittles, Gravelotte, Lulekani, Kgruger National Park

4.29.2. Greater Tzaneen Municipality

Greater Tzaneen is undertaking a continuous review of aligning physical water and electricity meter data changes in user departments to billing system, to ensure all meters re read

- Operating Procedures drawn on meter reading process with integration to Mscoa
- Credit control and debt collection policy apply
- Service provider (Spectrum Utility Management (SUM) assists with credit control
- Debt collection activities is outsourced to Transactional Recovery Capital Services (MBD)

Greater Tzaneen Municipality does monthly charges for rates, electricity, water, sewer, refuse and other charges based on approved tariffs and actual usage to owner and consumer accounts through the Sebata EMS debtors and financial system. An estimated monthly account statements of about 22 000 is distributed. Stand data, meter data, valuation of property, and property zoning are some of the information available on the debtors billing system supported by Inzalo.

- Billing is done monthly using the actual consumption readings for water and electricity to determine the charges as per approved rates
- Property rates are charged monthly based on the value of the property.

4.29.3. Greater Letaba Municipality

The municipality has mechanisms in place to ensure revenue enhancing capacity within the municipality. Due to reliance on grants and low collection on rates and services, the municipality has developed the revenue enhancement strategy to assist the municipality to effectively generate income. The purpose of the strategy is to stabilize the financial and economic sustainability of the municipality to broaden the income base and increase revenue and reduce proportionally high costs to affordable levels and to Create an environment which enhances development, growth and service delivery. There is a need for the municipality to embark on collections in different properties owned by the municipality but services not being paid by the people utilising these properties

4.30. KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

As IDP is evaluated yearly, Mopani District Municipality, like the majority of municipalities in the nation, is not exempted from the difficulties of obtaining baseline data that address the present service levels in several development categories. The primary source, along with empirical data from communities, has been the most recent statistics from Statistics South Africa.

Stakeholders in the Mopani District's IDP have been identified from a variety of civic organizations, national and provincial government department representatives, as well as resource people from academic institutions and the business world. Together with the council members, they make up the IDP Representative Forum. While government officials advise on analysis and development strategies that are supported by the resources available within the legislative framework, community representatives frequently concentrate on the needs and desires of the community

Local Govt KPAs	MDM Structures that involve members of communities in matters of Governance
Transformation and Organisational Development	Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Audit committee, Risk Management committee, Disability forum, Gender forum, Youth Council, House of Traditional leaders with Exec. Mayor; anti-corruption forum, Communication forum, Children' Advisory council, Men's forum, Council for the aged.
Basic services	Water & Sanitation forum, Transport forum, Energy forum, Health Council, AIDS Council, Education forum, Sport & recreation council, Art & Culture council, Environmental Management advisory forum, Heritage forum, Moral Regeneration Movement,
Local Economic Development	LED Forum, Business forum,
Financial Viability	Budget Steering committee (officials and Councilors), Supply Chain Management committees.
Good Governance and Public participation	District Ward Committees forum, IDP Representative forum, Mayors' intergovernmental forum, Speakers forum, District Managers' forum.

Table 64: *Municipal Structures.*

COUNCILORS						
	MDM	GGM	GLM	GTM	BPM	MLM
African National Congress	39	51	46	52	24	15

Democratic Alliance	02	02	02	07	04	03
Economic Freedom Fighter	09	05	09	08	05	05
Congress of the People	01		02	01	01	
African People's Convention		02		01		
National Independent Party		01			02	01
Patriotic Alliance	01	01	01			
Freedom Front Plus – EFP					01	
Mopani Independent Movement					01	
Civic Warriors of Maruleng	01					03
TOTAL	53	62	60	69	37	27
GENDER PROPORTION	Females	22	21	23	34	15
	Male	31	41	37	35	22
TRADITIONAL LEADERS						
Traditional Leaders	0	10	10	07	05	04
GENDER SPREAD IN KEY SEATS						
Mayor (female/ male)	Male	Female	Male	Male	Female	Male
Speaker (female/ male)	Female	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female
Chief whip (female/ male)	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Female

Table 65: Proportional Political Representation seats in Council 2021-2026

The office of the Speaker is responsible for the following programmes and they are budgeted for annually:

- Public participation: The platform that affords communities to raise issues of concern directly to the political leadership for effective response and implementation. Speaker is central in ensuring that communities are engaged and involved in issues of governance, as provided in the MSA 32/2000.
- Izimbizo: These are open public meetings for the communities to ventilate their concerns to the Leadership for attention.
- District Ward Committees forum (five representatives from each Local Municipality)

- Speakers' forum.
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee
- Portfolio Heads (Councilors) are also responsible for different Clusters, e.g Economic, Social & Infrastructure Gov. & Admin.

The above Clusters have been reviewed in order to align with the 5 priorities of govt; viz. Creation of decent work, Education, Health, Crime and Rural development. The Technical committees in alignment with these priorities are Social, Infrastructure, Economic, (Justice, Crime Prevention and Safety) and Governance & Administration. The Justice, Crime Prevention and Safety is often coupled with Social Cluster or Technical committee to ensure optimal effectiveness.

The IDP approval phase provided a good opportunity for the communities to add value to the Council's final commitment through public participation in the IDP and Budget processes. The local municipalities hold their IDP Representative Forum meetings whose outputs inform the district IDP process.

4.30.1. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS (CDW)

The CSW units or officials are meant to assist communities to participate in issues of governance within their localities. Most often this is far less achieved. There is need to look closely into their structural arrangement and issues to add value to the intended responsibility. The current challenge is that of their reporting channel to Province while they are on day to day with municipalities.

CDWs in Mopani District Municipality	
MUNICIPALITY	NUMBER
Greater Tzaneen	23
Greater Giyani	22
Greater Letaba	18
Maruleng	8
Ba-Phalaborwa	12
TOTAL	83

Table 66: *MDM CDW*

4.30.2. SUMMARY OF ISSUES RAISED DURING COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

In terms of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 section 16, “a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose- (a) encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in (v) the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan.”.

4.31. KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

An institutional analysis is done to make sure institutional flaws are rectified and that existing institutional capacities are taken into account in municipal development strategies. In accordance with the Municipal Structures Act of 1998, the Mopani District Municipality was founded in 2000. (Act No. 117 of 1998). The below shows Structures of council district's municipal offices are located at the Giyani, Greater Giyani Municipality, government complex.

Structures		Males	Females	Disabled	Youth	T/Leaders
Council		31	22	0	10	0
Mayoral Committee + Executive Mayor		4	7	0	0	0
Municipal Public Accounts Committee		4	1	0	0	0
Audit Committee		3	1	0	0	0
Ethics Committee		2	4	0	1	0
Portfolio committees	Economic Development, Housing & Spatial Planning	5	0	0	3	0
	Finance	4	3	0	2	0
	Governance & Shared Services	2	4	0	1	0
	Water Services	3	3	0	1	0
	Infrastructure Development	3	3	0	1	0
	Community Development	2	4	0	2	0
	Sport, Recreation, Arts & Culture	4	2	0	0	0
	Agriculture & Environment Management	6	0	0	2	0
	Public Transport & Roads	3	3	0	1	0
Representation of lms in the district council		MDM	GGM	GLM	GTM	BPM
	Councillors	31	7	7	11	4
	Traditional Leaders	0	10	10	7	5

Table 67: Structure of Council

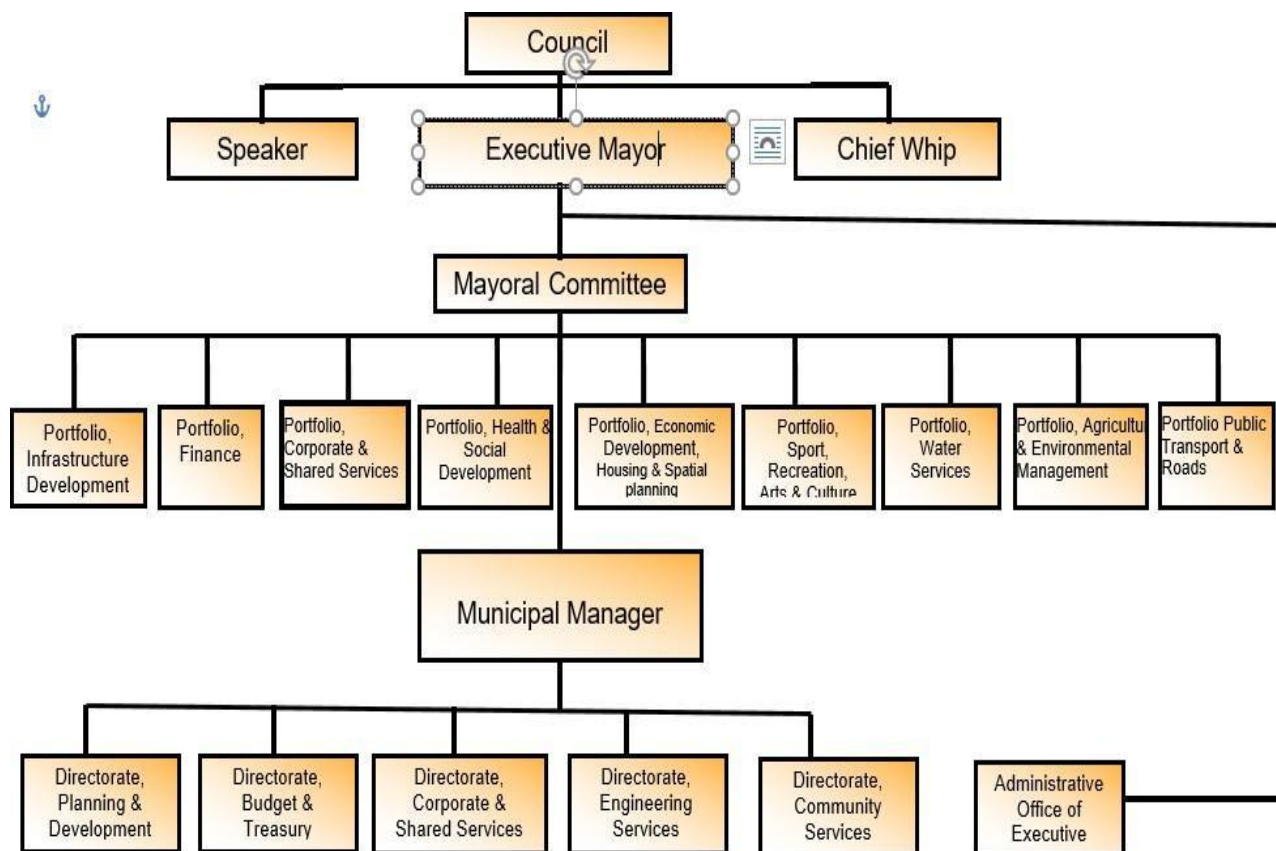
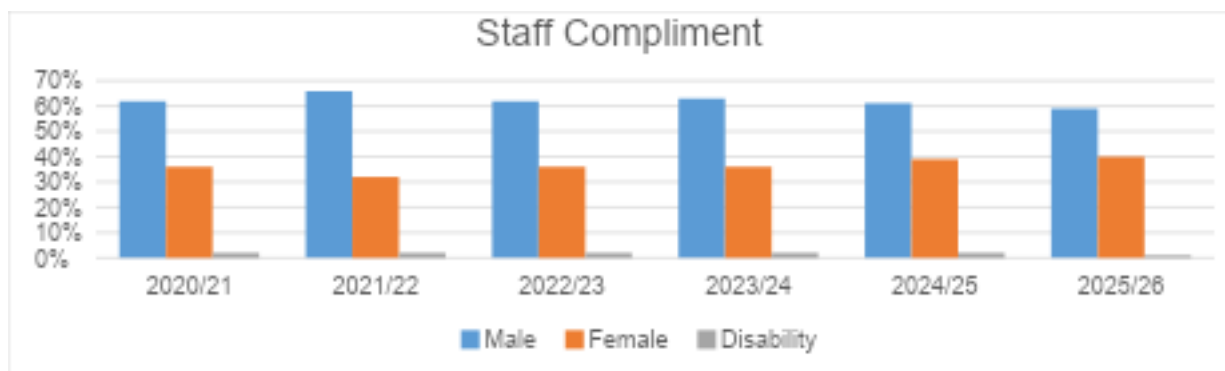


Figure 29: MDM Organisational Structure

4.31.1. Staff complement

In terms of the Municipal Regulations, municipalities are required to have a composition of staff complement of 100% in the organogram, and the 100% is derived as follows:

- Core staff should constitute 70%
- Support staff should constitute 30%



	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/26
Total Post	914	984	993	996	995	995
Total vacant	281	335	292	336	300	271
Total Filled	633	649	701	660	695	724

Financial Year	Approved Posts	Filled	Vacant	Vacancy rate %
2021/2022	984	649	335	34%
2022/2023	993	701	292	29%
2023/2024	996	660	336	34%
2024/2025	995	695	300	30%
2025/2026	995	724	271	27%

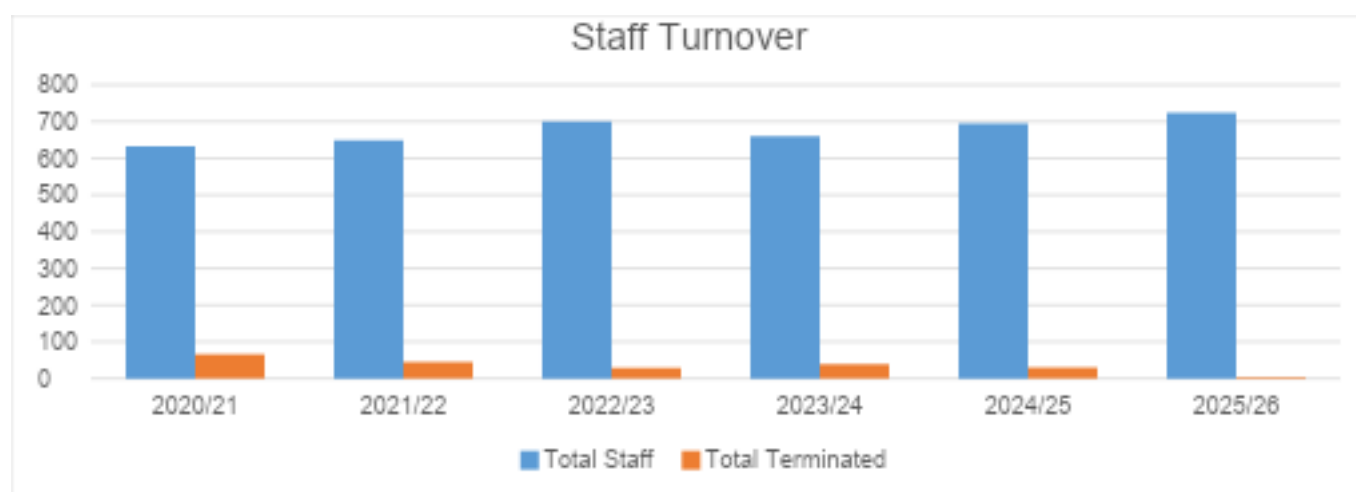


Figure 30: Staff Turnover against Retention

Year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Total Staff	633	649	701	660	695	724

Total Terminated	66	45	29	39	30	4

POSITIONS	MDM	BPM	GGM	GLM	GTM	MLM
Municipal Manager	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Chief Financial Officer	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Technical/ Infrastructure Director	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Director Planning & Development	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Director Community Services	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Director Corporate Services	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled

Table 68: Filling of Top Management Position

DIRECTORATE / OFFICE	APPROVED POST	FILLED POST	VACANT	VACANCY RATE %
Office of the speaker	2	2	0	0%
Office of the chief whip	1	1	0	0%
Office of the executive mayor	5	5	0	0%
Municipal Manager's office	32	27	04	1%
Technical services	37	32	5	13%
Development planning	12	11	1	8%
Community services	227	192	33	14 %
Budget and treasury	48	34	14	29 %
Corporate shared services	80	61	20	25%
Water and sanitation	550	359	191	34%
Totals	995	724	271	27%

Table 69: Vacancy Rate

4.31.2. Employment Equity

The development of the Employment Equity Plan is the responsibility of a designated employer as provided for in Section 5. Section 13 and Section 20 of the Employment Equity Act, Act 55 of 1998. Mopani District Municipality in support and compliance with the Stipulations of this Act, is acknowledging the need to eliminate prejudice and

unfair practices. imbalances and inequalities in the workplace.

Mopani District Municipality seek to maintain fair and equal employment practices and to ensure the protection of every employee against unfair discrimination on the basis of gender, race, ethnicity, age disability religion, culture or political affiliation, consequently the municipality has adopted an employment Equity Plan aimed at achieving equity in the workplace through:

- Elimination of unfair discrimination thereby promoting equal opportunity and fair treatment at the workplace
- Ensuring an equitable representation in all occupation categories and levels through the implementation of necessary affirmative action measures in redressing disadvantages in employment experienced by in designated groups

Political Office bearers linking with administrative staff of government and community

- Political linkages with administrative staff: Mayoral committee, Portfolio committees and Clusters.
- Political linkages with sector Departments: IGFs, and Clusters: Economic, Social, Infrastructure and Governance & Administration.
- Political linkages (District) with communities: Council, IDP Rep. forum, House of Traditional leaders, District-Ward committee forum, sectoral forums and Izimbizo.

Municipal Administrative staff linkage with sector departments staff

- Administration linkage with communities is through Councillors (public office bearers)
- Administrative linkage with sector Departments: Technical committees, District Managers' forum.

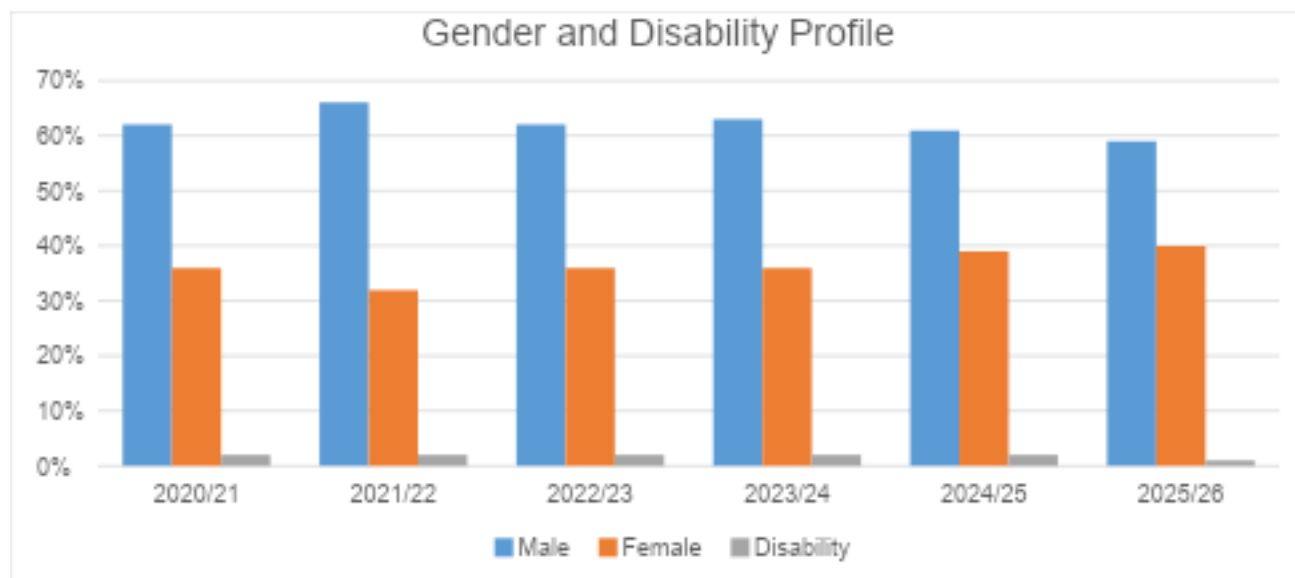


Figure 31: Gender and Disability Profile

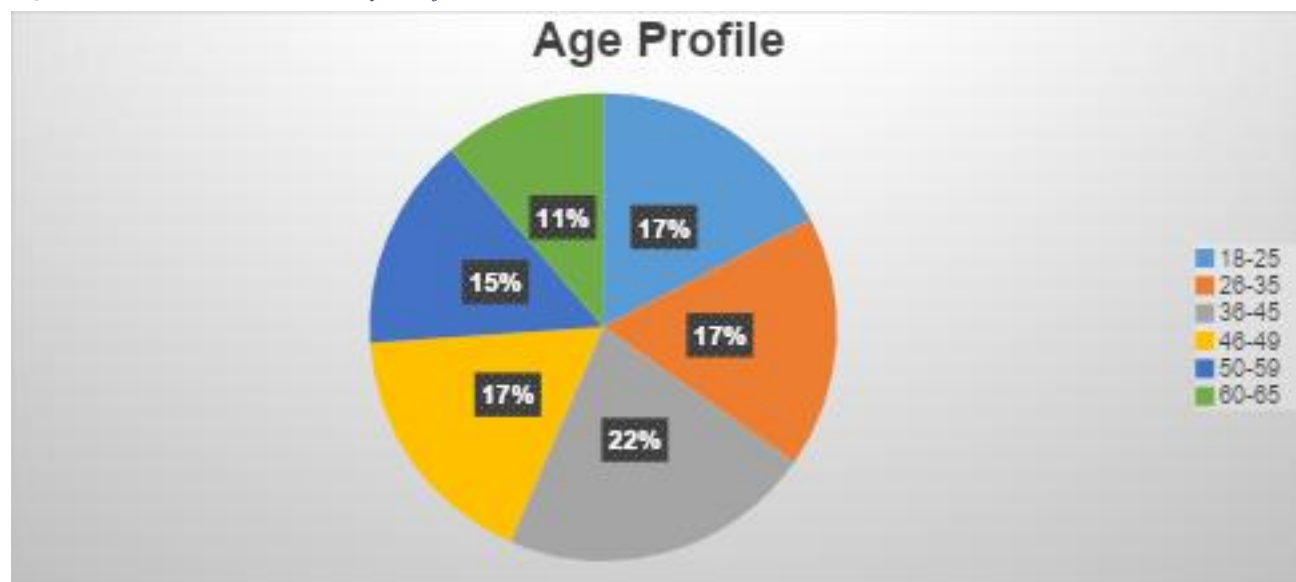


Figure 32: MDM Age Profile

4.31.2.1. Employment Equity Challenges

- Some women and people with disabilities are still not aware of their rights
- Poor relation with trade unions
- Management not practice on issues of sexual harassment
- Non consideration of women on appointment of senior officials
- Some facilities still do not cater for people with disabilities.
- Discrimination with regards to benefit such as housing subsidy still persist in the work place
- Discrimination by MDM when it comes to acting and payment of overtime
- Lack of staff retention plan
- Lack of training for some categories.

Remedial Action for the employment equity challenges identified

- To expose management and staff to diversity management training so that they can acquire skills to fit properly
- Communication with Trade unions to be opened and their suggestions should be welcomed.
- Policy on sexual harassment to be developed and implemented
- Management to be engaged to put down concerted effort to recruit women in senior positions
- Facilities department should upgrade our buildings to accommodate people with disabilities
- Benefits policies such as pension fund, housing scheme to be reviewed and implemented
- All directors to review their acting and align with the recent and approved organogram

- Appointments to be biased in favour of women in line with the set targets as spelt out under the numerical goals hereof
- Retention and Succession plan for all employees to be put in place and monitored
- Training and development policy to be reviewed and monitored

4.31.2.2. Skills Development Plan

In accordance with the Skills Development Act (Act No. 97 of 1998) and the Skills Development Levies Act (Act No. 9 of 1999), the municipality puts a higher priority on training its employees. The municipality has registered with the Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority and has created a comprehensive Work Skills Plan, of which the Equity Plan is an essential component.

4.31.2.2.1. Sector Plan Overview: Skills Development Plan.

List of learning interventions by name – Unemployed								
Ofo Code	Occupation	Type of learning intervention	Learning intervention	Name of learning intervention (Other)	NQF Level	Funded By	Pivotal	Number trained in this learning intervention Female
2021-671101-4	Electrician, Mechanic	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) TVET College Placement	Electrical and Mechanical Engineering		NQF level 4	LGSEA	Yes	10
Electrician / Mechanic								10

2021-241107	Accountant	Internship	Accountant	Financial Accountant	NQF level 6	Other funding government donors, other SETAs	Yes	8
Accountant								4
2021-652302	Plant Operator	Water and wastewater Process control (Learnership)	Process Controller		NQF level 2	LGSETA	Yes	97
Plant Operator								97
2021-441601	Human Resources Clerk	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) TVET College Placement	Human Resources Management		NQF level 6	Other funding government, donors, other SETAs	NO	15
Human Resources Clerk Totals								15

2021-263101-17	LED Officer	LED (Learnership)	FETC: LED Officer		NQF level 4	LGSETA	NO	96
LED Officer								97
2021-711201-37	Plant Operator	Learnership	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Treatment Process Operations 58951		NQF level 3	Other funding government, donors, other SETAs	Yes	25
Plant Operator Totals								25
2021-711201-37	Plant Operator	Recognition of Prior Learning	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Control 60190 (RPL)	Plant Operator	NQF level 3	LGSETA	Yes	34
	General Manager	Learnership	FETC: Generic Management	General Manager	NQF level 4	LGSETA	No	25

2021-241107	Municipal Accountant	Learnership	Municipal Finance Management Program 48965 (learnership)	Accountant	NQF level 6	LGSETA	No	40
Accountant total								40
Totals								111

Total Actual Workplace Training systems beneficiaries as at 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026

Total Actual Workplace Training systems beneficiaries					
Type	Female Beneficiaries	Male Beneficiaries	Total	Total number of training interventions	Total number of training interventions funded by LGSETA
Skills Development Facilitator		1	1	1	1
Local Labour Forum			0		
Training Committee	1		1	1	1
Totals	1	1	2	2	2

Office	Location	Ownership	State of building
Main office	Giyani	Dpwri	Fair- (unavailability of maintenance budget by dpw and process of signing lease agreement underway which will allow mdm to restructure the office space)
Disaster management centre	Tzaneen town	Mdm	Fair- sufficient accommodation and renovations in progress on some of the major components that needed urgent attention and the lights have been attended. Guard house is in the process of being built.
Tzaneen fire station	Tzaneen town	Mdm	Good- sufficient staff accommodation available, but needs renovation
Maruleng fire station	Hoedspruit	Mdm	Good- (inadequate staff accommodation, need for permanent structures)
Phalaborwa fire station	Phalaborwa town	Mdm	Fair- needs renovation on the outside, trees damaging building structure needs to be removed.
Giyani fire station	Giyani town	Mdm	Fair- (inadequate staff accommodation and there is need for permanent structures) Guard house under construction
Letaba satellite	Kgapane	Mdm	Good office accommodation. Guard house is under construction.
Maruleng Satellite Office	Maruleng	MDM	Fair-Needs urgent renovation
Nondweni Camp	Selwane	MDM	Fair-Renovations in progress on some of the major components that needed urgent attention. A new house is needed for the employees.
Tours Camp	Ga-Masoma	MDM	Fair-Sufficient staff accommodation available, and renovation currently in

			progress
Nsami Camp	Giyani	MDM	Good- (Inadequate staff accommodation, renovation was done on the houses)
Ritavi Satellite	Nkowankowa	MDM	Good office accommodation
Phalaborwa Satellite	Lulekani (moving to Namakgale)	MDM	Facility undergoing renovation
Modjadjiskloof Fire Station	Modjadjiskloof	MDM	Fair - (Inadequate staff accommodation which needs renovation) Sewage needs urgent renovation and is being attended with GLM Guard house has been built at the station.
Giyani Satellite	Giyani	MDM	Fair and there is sufficient accommodation and some new renovation were done.

Figure 33: Facility Management

4.31.3. Institutional/ organizational structure challenges/ recommendations

- The Function of Air Quality has been the responsibility of the District Municipalities since year 2010. To date the District is having one incumbent for the air quality responsibility. Challenges obviously outweigh the resources.
- The MDM has not yet embraced the Airport function 'though it is the District Power & function. So, there is no unit created to carry out this function yet. There is also budgetary allocations from National Treasury that tend to scale down budget against a number of functions that are still expected of district municipality to carryout, e.g. roads.
- Office space is one limiting factor on appointing units that are office-bound. There is only one block in the former Gazankulu parliamentary complex that is fully full. Some of the Units like, Internal Audit and GIS are accommodated at the Disaster Management centre in Tzaneen to lessen the pressure on office space. Conversely that still put pressure on this specialised facility.
- Mopani has 11 disabled out of 633 employees, which is 1,7% of the current workforce. MDM is thus below 2% threshold required of the staff complement being disabled persons. Greater Letaba and Greater Giyani are also still below threshold with 1% and 0% respectively. Maruleng and Ba- Phalaborwa are ahead at 4,2% and 4,5% in this aspect of equity.

- MDM has placed over 500 staff members transferred from DWS. The challenge is that majority of them do not have requisite qualifications to take responsible tasks. Municipality continues to be in dire need for qualified technicians for engineering services while operational cost to MDM has risen to 35%, affecting negatively on budget for service delivery projects.
- MDM do not have full spread of racial diversities. There are largely Bapedi, Ba-tsonga, Ba-Venda and some very few Afrikaans. This is informed proportionally by the racial spread of the District. There are also those cases of people who would prefer to work in urban environment rather than rural area (Giyani) where Mopani District Head office is located. Currently almost all senior managers commute from Tzaneen to Giyani for work.
- Office of the IDP needs HR capacity strengthening in order to execute the responsibility with the necessary authority within MM's office
- There are still units that are placed in different directorates from their allocated budget, e.g HIV and AIDS unit is in the Office of Executive Mayor while budget is in Community services` directorate. Alignment need to be considered in this respect.
- In order to establish possible improvement from the past it became necessary to take a glance on the past development during which the current Council has been operating. Both progress and challenges will enable the current planning process to be well informed when strategies and objectives are reset for the next five years 2022/23 – 2026/27.

4.31.4. Disability plan

The promulgation of the Employment Equity Act, 1998, (EEA) sought to bring about equity within the workplace. This Act specifically iterated the unlawfulness of unfair discrimination, as well as sought to remedy imbalances as a result of disadvantaging employment practices. Mopani District Municipality procedures are already set in place to facilitate employment equity and prevent discriminatory practices (including disability), thus has a disability plan. This Plan seeks to redress the challenges of employment equity to persons with disabilities in line with the employment equity act of the institution.

The Municipality has adopted a policy regarding reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities, with specific reference to adapt physical facilities that will be implemented gradually with a view to making the grounds and buildings accessible to persons with disabilities. Special attention will be given to the employment and career development of employees with disabilities.

DISABILITY PROGRAMMES

Programme	Programme description	Location	Target to achieve
District Disability Council	Platform for advocacy and reporting on accessibility of services by persons with disabilities	MDM	Reports accessibility of services by persons with disabilities across all sector departments every quarter (4 X a Year)
Disability Awareness and Advocacy	Sensitization, education and empowerment of stakeholders on disability issues	MDM	Sessions for people with disabilities in the district and consistent campaigns during disability calendar months
Disability Indaba	Annual monitoring and evaluation of progress of service delivery coordination to persons with disabilities	MDM	Presenting of consolidated report on progress of service delivery to persons with disabilities
Sign Language Capacity Building	Capacitating staff and Cllrs on South African Sign Language skills	MDM	Institutional self-reliant on provision of sign language in key public events
Disability Service Outreach	Coordinate and Support to service delivery access by persons with disabilities	MDM	Regularly
Public Building Infrastructure Accessibility	Coordinate Public Buildings infrastructure Accessibility Compliance	MDM	Regularly

4.31.5. Mopani District Municipal Performance for 2024/25 financial year

Chapter six of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act makes the provision for the municipality to establish performance management system. The establishment of performance management system is aimed at assisting the municipality to monitor, measure and evaluate its performance against its developmental targets that are set in the IDP.

The Performance Management System in Mopani District Municipality is used as a tool to monitor and improve performance in the municipality. The municipality have developed a Performance Management Framework that was adopted by council, and it is used as guide to monitor and manage performance in the workplace. Performance Management in a municipality is used to measure the progress made in the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan and Budget. The system must also assist the municipality in promoting the culture of performance within the workforce.

For performance management system to be realized and implemented, the municipality made provision for the Performance unit that should manage the Performance. The Organisational structure has three positions, and two positions are filled (Deputy Manager and PMS Practitioner).

In development of the Integrated Development Plan outline the plans the municipalities will be implementing for the next five years. It is supported by the three-year budget that is supposed to fund the municipal plans. It should also include the how the challenges of sustainable development in a municipality are to be met through strategic interventions and service delivery over the five-year period. The municipality consult the community in developing the IDP. After the approval of the IDP in March each year, the municipality conduct public participation for the community inputs to be considered in the final IDP. The municipality, then the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan is developed which contain the key performance areas and performance indicators for each deliverable.

The strategic objectives contained in the IDP should be broken down into the municipal scorecards and supported by a realistic and funded budget. The IDP, Budget and the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan is aligned.

The policy of the municipality makes provisions for the auditing of performance information. All performance management reports are submitted to Internal Audit for verification and quality assurance. Audited performance information is processed to Management, Audit Committee, Portfolio committee, Mayoral committee, and Council. The Audit Committee Chairperson is responsible for presenting the reports in council and approved by the Audit committee. Municipal reports are audited prior approval to the Audit Committee, Portfolio, mayoral committee, and Council.

For 2024/25 financial year, the municipality did not fully achieve its set targets. The following were the challenges in the 2024/25 financial year:

Despite the achievements alluded above, there were challenges, cutting across the key performance areas that had impacted negatively on service delivery in the year under review. The challenges amongst others include the following:

- Local Municipalities failing to pay over the water services collection to MDM as per Service level Agreement.
- The municipality has not achieved some of the SDBIP planned targets.
- Failure to appoint service providers timeously.
- Internal Audit and AG findings not fully addressed.
- Failure to pay service provider within 30 days period

4.31.6. Internal Audit and audit committee

The Municipality has the Internal Audit and Audit Committee of Council primarily established to provide independent specialist advice on financial performance and efficiency, compliance with legislation, and performance management. The Internal Audit was established in terms of section 165 of the MFMA and Audit Committee was appointed to represent both Performance Audit and Audit Committees in compliance to section 166 of MFMA no 56 of 2003 and section 14(2) of Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations.

The Audit Committee complies with its responsibilities arising from Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Circular 65 issued by National Treasury. The Audit Committee also reviews and adopt appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, and it is regulating its affairs in compliance with this charter and is discharging all its responsibilities as contained therein. Audit Committee ensures that the strategic internal audit plan is based on key areas of risk, including having regard to the institution's risk management strategy. The Committee reviews the work of Internal Audit through the internal audit reports. The Audit Committee also reviews the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls and make recommendations where discrepancies are identified.

The Audit Committee reviews the quality of monthly and quarterly reporting system as required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). The Audit Committee also reviews the functionality of Performance Management System and makes appropriate recommendations. The Audit Committee also reviews the effectiveness of risk management, information technology, compliance with law and regulations and make appropriate recommendations. The Audit Committee presented reports and make appropriate recommendations to Council on a quarterly basis.

4.13.7. Audit Outcome

The Office of the Auditor General audits performance information on an annual basis as per the provisions of section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. Audit Opinion for predetermined objectives for the past five years:

Financial year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/2024	2024/2025
Audit Opinion	Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Qualified

4.31.8. Risk Management Committee services:

Risk management is a component of corporate governance that is under the purview of the management, Council, and Audit committee. In order to keep risks under control and prevent negative situations from arising during the implementation of the strategic objectives that are connected to the key performance areas, the risk management committee, made up of members of management, was established in 2008. Its primary goal is to monitor risks that come from every administrative unit.

The Risk unit is operational, and it provides the Audit Committee with reports on a quarterly basis. The unit provides management with assistance in identifying and assessing the efficacy of the council's risk management system as well as helping to advance risk management and control methods. To do this, the management must divide the risks that have been registered into low, medium, and high risks before developing an action plan for their mitigation and oversight. The department handles matters relating to anti- corruption in the organization and acts as the Risk Committee's secretariat.

Top 10 Strategic Risks Identified Strategic risks are reviewed annually, the main purpose of the review is to assess progress made in risk treatment strategies, determine whether the risk identified in the previous year and mitigations were implemented and whether those risks are still relevant and identify emerging risks. Strategic risks are reviewed annually, and the process has been aligned with the IDP and Budget process to ensure that identified risk mitigations are budgeted for.

Below are the top 10 strategic risks identified for 2025/2026 Financial Year.

- 1) Inadequate revenue enhancement and collection.
- 2) Projects delays and disruptions.
- 3) None compliance with blue drop.
- 4) Insufficient water provision.
- 5) Increase in the level of UIFW.
- 6) Inadequate maintenance of new and existing infrastructure.
- 7) Lack of implementation of SDF by various stakeholders i.e. government, private sector, traditional leaders, NGOs.
- 8) Litigations.
- 9) Inadequate support to all economic sectors of the district economy.

10) High skills shortage.

4.31.8.1. Challenges

- Poor maintenance of water infrastructure.
- Audit recommendations are not fully implemented.
- Non-adherence to project completion schedule.
- Slow implementation of projects
- None compliance with the SLA that result into litigations.

4.31.9. Key Performance Indicators

KPA	Strategic objective	Key Priority issues	Motivation
Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	To inculcate entrepreneurial and intellectual capabilities.	Skills development Filing system and safety. E-filing.	In order to achieve the goal Entrepreneurial and Intellectual Capability, it is necessary to accelerate the development of skills within the municipality.
	To strengthen record keeping & knowledge management		
Basic Service Delivery	To accelerate sustainable infrastructure and maintenance in all sectors of development.		Most human settlements are located in scarce river catchments. Many water schemes suffer huge water losses not only due to the lack of technical capacity, but also because of the decaying infrastructure
	To have integrated infrastructure development.	Intergovernmental coordination in infrastructure development	It is imperative for socio-economic growth in the Mopani District Area that sector departments, municipal management & other key stakeholders and role-players work together to create an environment of improved service

			delivery and growth. The delivery of infrastructural initiatives is challenged in that projects are not implemented and completed within specified timeframes, budget and quality & achievement of intended objectives. This results in MDM experiencing funds rolled over in a situation of high deficiency
	To improve community safety, health and social well-being	Health services, environmental and basic services	District is dominated by agric sector with citrus, mangoes, bananas, avocados, litchis and vegetables.
			Most of the farming land is subject to land claim and settlement processes need to be accelerated. The District is blessed with immense beauty and survival of thousands of species to be protected. Ensure effective management of non-renewable natural resources.

Local Economic Development	To promote economic sectors the District	Environment conducive for economic development	Being in proximity with the internationally acclaimed Kruger National park and the Great Limpopo Transfrontier park, the District has awesome opportunity to embrace. The District also has a variety of natural and cultural resources to promote.
Spatial Rationale	To have efficient, effective, economic and integrated use of land space.	Optimal use of land space	Need to increase access locally and outwardly for transportation of goods. Resolving conflicts.
Financial Viability	To increase revenue generation and implement financial control systems	Sound financial management and reduction of dependency	Local Municipalities owe the MDM approx. R1 bil in water services. To ensure that the funds owed to MDM for water services provided are resolved, WSP agreement (SLA) with LMs must be implementation. Essential to the adherence to the demand management plan, is to ensure quorate bid committee sittings per schedule are adhered to.
Good Governance and Public Participation	Promoting democracy and sound governance	Inclusive Sound governance	In order to have open and transparent decision-making and sound governance practices in the district it will be essential to focus on improving efficiency and effectiveness. Improved effectiveness and efficiency within the district area will advance the utilisation and

			allocation of financial resources:

It is generally acknowledged that the government lacks the resources necessary to handle all of the problems raised by communities. Prioritizing service delivery problems helps the government, and in this example, the district municipality allocate limited resources to the needs and challenges that are most urgently highlighted. In order to facilitate this process, a criterion was created to help the municipality rank the numerous concerns needing attention for (1) the sustainability of the municipality and (2) the well-being of the population. This was done fully aware that the MDM is not in charge of and lacks the resources to address all of the problems that have been discovered.

4.31.10. Overview of Sector Plan: Anti-fraud and corruption strategy

The purpose of this strategy is to provide guidance to enable MDM to implement anti-fraud and corruption strategy and to develop an anti- fraud and corruption response plan to combat fraud and corruption. The strategy recognizes basic fraud and corruption prevention strategies which are currently in place within the municipality. The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy covers the following:

Ø Provision of a focus point and allocation of accountability and authority.

Ø Provides a common understanding of what constitutes fraud

Ø Raises vigilance, which means that staff and managers need to be actively involved on an ongoing basis in preventing and detecting fraud. Without their support, fraud prevention will fail. Their support can be achieved by increasing awareness, encouraging involvement and developing a staff fraud reporting process;

Ø Uncover the facts, which refer to the processes and skills, required to manage a fraud allegation and methods on how to institute with investigations.

Ø Fraud and Corruption Control Strategies, namely, Structural, Operational, Maintenance Strategies.

The approach in controlling fraud and corruption is focused into 4 areas, namely:

- I. Structural Strategies;
- II. Operational Strategies;
- III. Prevention Strategies and;
- IV. Detection Strategies

Structural Strategies represent the actions to be undertaken in order to address fraud and corruption at the Structural level.

Responsibilities for fraud and corruption risk management

The following are the fraud and corruption risk management responsibilities associated with different roles within the Institution.

Accounting Officer

The Accounting Officer bears the ultimate responsibility for fraud and corruption risk management within the Municipality. This includes the coordination of risk assessments, overseeing the investigation of suspected fraud and corruption, and facilitation for the reporting of such instances.

Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee

The role of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee is to oversee the Municipality's approach to fraud prevention, fraud detection strategies and response to fraud and corruption incidents reported by employees or other external parties. The various business units should have representation on this committee. The Internal Auditor shall be a compulsory member. In the absence of Anti- Fraud and corruption Committee the Risk Management Committee will be tasked to perform the duties of the said committee

The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee shall meet at least once in a quarter to discuss the following issues:

- Progress made in respect of implementing the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategies and Fraud Prevention Plans;
- Reports received by the Municipality regarding fraud and corruption incidents with the view to making any recommendations to the Accounting Officer and Chairperson of the Audit Committee;
- Reports on all investigations initiated and concluded; an

Internal controls

Internal controls are the first line of defense against fraud and corruption. While internal controls may not fully protect the Municipality against fraud and corruption, they are essential elements in the overall Anti- Fraud and Corruption Strategy. All areas of operations require internal controls, for example:

- Ø Physical controls (securing of assets);
- Ø Authorization controls (approval of expenditure);

- Ø Supervisory controls (supervising day-to-day issues);
- Ø Analysis of data;
- Ø Monthly and annual financial statements;
- Ø Reconciliation of bank statements, monthly; and
- Ø Reconciliation of vote accounts, monthly.

The Internal Audit Activity will be responsible for implementing an internal audit program which will incorporate steps to evaluate adherence to internal controls.

4.31.11. Overview of Sector Plan: Risk Management Strategy

The risk experienced by Municipality shall be managed on an enterprise-wide basis whereby the Municipality will use its risk management capabilities to maximize value from its assets, resources, projects and other opportunities. The implementation of risk management process will ensure that measures are put in place in order to ensure that risks that impact the municipality's objectives are either treated, terminated, transfer or tolerated. Controls should be designed and implemented to reasonable assure the achievement of strategic and operational objectives and the effectiveness of these control shall be reviewed and where necessary improved.

The objectives of Risk Management Strategy are as follows:

- Ø Provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively managed;
- Ø Improve municipality's performance by assisting and improving decision making and planning;
- Ø Promote a more innovative, less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risks in pursuit of opportunities to benefits the organisation in encouraged;
- Ø Provide a sound basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance;
- Ø Establish a culture of Risk Management within the Municipality;
- Ø Effectively manage specific risks within the Municipality such as fraud and corruption
- Ø Ensure that the Municipality complies with legislation, policies, and regulatory requirements

Risk response

Risk response is concerned with developing strategies to reduce or eliminate the threats and events that create risks. Risk response involves identifying and evaluating the range of possible options to address risks and implementing the chosen option. Risk response strategies go hand-in-hand with control measures and are developed taking into consideration the effectiveness of the controls in place to mitigate risks. Management should develop response strategies for all material risks, prioritizing the risks exceeding or nearing the risk appetite level. Response strategies should be documented together with the responsibilities and timelines.

5. CHAPTER FIVE: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES

The Mopani District Municipality has refocused its short-, medium-, and long-term goals in this phase of the IDP to reflect its purpose, the values that communities, council members, and administration uphold, as well as what the municipality hopes to accomplish through its objectives and expected outcome. The vision, mission and objectives of the district municipality are reviewed annually during the annual strategic planning session in order to address challenges affecting communities. In this phase of IDP Programmes and projects are identified and ultimately budgeted for to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community.

Mopani District Municipality reviewed its strategic intent while taking into account the community's developmental needs, the realities of its status quo analysis, its internal SWOT analysis, the challenges it faces, identified developmental priorities, as well as the national and provincial development priorities.

5.1. VISION

During the 2026/27 strategic planning session held at Warmbaths Forever Resort, Mopani District Municipality took a decision to maintain the previous vision which is:

“To be the Food basket of Southern Africa and the Tourism destination of choice”

5.2.MISSION

The Mission of Mopani District Municipality was reconsidered and confirmed as:

“To provide integrated sustainable equitable services through democratic responsible and accountable governance. Promoting the sustainable use of resources for economic growth to benefit the community”.

5.3.VALUES

Values	Description
Innovation	For the District Area to achieve its vision it must have “out of the box” thinking - to do things differently for maximum impact. The District area needs to identify creative strategies to enable it to address the back log as well as prepare for future growth in the area.
Commitment	Each and every role player needs to be fully committed to the vision for the district area, both from an institutional as well an individual point of view.
Excellence	Synonyms for ‘Excellence’ include ‘fineness’ ‘brilliance’, ‘superiority’, ‘distinction’, ‘quality’, and ‘merit’. Excellence in all endeavors must be a defining virtue by which the district area pursues its vision.

Care	The concept of caring needs to be inculcated into the hearts and minds of both officials and politicians: caring for the marginalized, caring for the environment, caring about consequences, care in every action, decision and thought, and caring about each value underpinning the vision for the district area.
Ubuntu	The district area needs to subscribe to the philosophy of Ubuntu – “We are because you are”. Ubuntu was described by Archbishop Desmond Tutu (1999) as: “A person with Ubuntu is open and available to others, does not feel threatened that others are able and good, for he or she has a proper self-assurance that comes from knowing that he or she belongs in a greater whole and is diminished when others are humiliated or diminished”

Table Table 70: MDM Values

5.4. PRIORITY FOCAL AREAS

MDM District-wide Priority Issues

- Growing the economy
- Provision of infrastructure and social services
- Promoting the interests of marginalized groups
- Provision of disaster management and emergency services
- Institutional development
- Provision of environmental management services
- Provision of safety and security.

5.5. STRATEGIES TO DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

5.5.1. KPAs 1&2: Municipal Transformation, Good Governance And Public Participation

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
1. Competent staff 2. Functional Council Structures 3. Effective stakeholder and community consultation 4. Functional Local Labour Forum 5. Functional firewall and monitored access to the server rooms. 6. Functional District Records Management forum. 7. Integrated network system 8. Electronic record management system 9. Compliance to records management practices being implemented 10. Improved work ethics and accountability 11. Existing training programs 12. Enhanced communication systems	13. Provincial Records Management Forums 14. District Forums are functional in line with the DDM 15. Deployment of Microsoft products (Teams, Emails) 16. E-Recruitment system for online applications for SA citizens from different provinces 17. Uninterrupted power supply (Solar system being installed) 18. Partner with external stakeholders for funded training programmes (e.g SETAs, etc)
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
1. Outdated of ICT Strategy & Master Systems Plan, BCP, DRP & Business Impact Analysis (aligning IT risks)aligned with IDP 2. No Active Disaster Recovery Site aligned with BCP, DRP and BIA 3. Inadequate use of records management. 4. Inconsistent water supply in the main building.	1. Cyber attack 2. Usage of private e-mails for Municipal Work 3. No retention strategy (succession) People leaving 4. Loss of Institutional Data (lack of disaster recovery site)

5. Performance gaps due to skills mismatch	
6. Inadequate Office Space	
7. No retention strategy (succession)	

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN							
Municipal KPA		MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT					
		GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION					
Problem statement and root causes							
2024-2029 MTD Priority		A capable, ethical and a developmental state Reduce poverty and high cost of living					
Limpopo Development Plan 2025-2030 priority		Integrated and sustainable socio economic infrastructure development Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery Accelerate social change and improve the quality of life of Limpopo's citizens					
Municipal Priority		Promoting the interest of marginalized groups Institutional Development					
Strategic objective		To inculcate entrepreneurial and intellectual capabilities To strengthen record keeping & knowledge management To promote democracy and sound governance					
No	ISSUES	BASELINE	OBJECTIVE	Performance indicator	Strategies		
					Short term	Medium term	Long term

					(0-1 YR)	(1-2 YRS)	(3-5 YRS)
1	Inadequate training of Councillors and employees.	Inadequate training of Councilors & employees, Insufficient budget	To ensure adequate training of councillors and employees	Capacitate Councilors and employees with the skills	Conduct Skills Audit, Development of Training Plan and Implementation of Personal Development Plan.	Training and awareness	Assess impact of training interventions
2	Job Evaluation Process	SALGA National Executive Committee took a resolution to finalise the JE processes for all the municipalities in South Africa.	All municipalities to implement TASK Levels as a remuneration strategy as per SALGA regulations.	Implement TASK levels (once SALGA finalise the process).	Finalisation of the TASK masterlist by SALGA.	Placement of staff as per the Final outcome report.	Placement of staff as per Final outcome report.
3	Shortage of Office space.	Renting from Public Works, Congested office space	To Have sustainable office space for employees and full-time Councilors.	Designing & Construction of offices	Design & Acquiring of land	Construction of office space	Maintenance
4	Inadequate records management system	A functional manual / partial electronic record management systems	To have centralized records management system to securely capture, store & retrieve municipal records	Functional Records management System	Acquisition & procurement of the records management system support, Training & awareness	Monitor, evaluate and upgrade the system timeously	Monitor, evaluate and upgrade the system timeously

5	Inadequate maintenance of facilities	Dilapidated Offices & accommodation	To Have conducive office & accommodation space for employees	Renovation & Replacement of old structures	Allocation of sufficient budget & Renovation	Replacement of old structures	Building of new modern Office space & accommodation
6	Inadequate Mainstreaming of special programmes across all occupational categories.	EE Plan is in place with numerical targets.	To ensure the Mainstreaming of gender and disability in all occupational categories	A workforce which is responsive to mainstreaming of all occupational categories	Gap analysis and development of strategy Training and awareness-raising, target the appointment of designated groups (People Living with Disability, Women and Youth)	Training and awareness-raising	Assess impact of mainstreaming strategy
7	Lack of Disaster Recovery Site	Outdated Disaster Recovery Plan in place, No secondary data centre	To establish & implement compliant, tested & secure disaster recovery site	Establishment of Disaster Recovery Centre	Review & Approve Disaster Recovery Plan	Construction of the DR data centre, Purchase & Install servers earmarked for DRP	Maintenance
8	No E-recruitment system	Manual recruitment processes	To enhance efficiency & modernise recruitment process	Procurement of E-recruitment system	Development of Specifications, Acquisition & procurement of the E-recruitment system	User training & System maintenance	User training & System maintenance

5.5.2. KPA's 3&4: Spatial Rational And Local Economic Development

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
1. District SDFs Alignment with National and Provincial SDFs 2. Blend of young and experience – diverse team 3. Functional District Municipal Planning Tribunal 4. GIS functionality to support IDP – DDM Spatialisation. 5. Blend of young and experience – diverse team 6. Mandate directly speaks to the vision of the district – Tourism and Agriculture. 7. Increased Mandate for LED- beyond pop up markets. 8. Draft Bylaw on Township & Village Economy. 9. Coordinated LED Structures	1. Insufficient GIS infrastructure 2. The SDF does not have a strong link to other sector plans of the institution 3. Agility to adjust Artificial Intelligence AI opportunities – GIS Functionality 4. Spatial planning Integration and project coordination 5. Ad-hoc SMMEs support. 6. Ineffective influence over local municipalities economies. 7. No recognised Economists in the team. 8. No tools to measure SMMEs Support Impact 9. Confined thinking on Spaza Shop debate- looming crisis in Tarvens
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
1. National Strategic Hub Pilot 2. Functional IGR structures. 3. Implementing developmental GIS. 4. GLM & BLM submitting to MPT. 5. Growing GIS capacity in District LMs 6. BRICS and Africa Free Trade Market Opportunities- LCX MoU 7. DDM Catalytic Projects. 8. Established Private Sector i.e. ZZ2, Westfalia.	1. None implementation of SDF by all sectors of society- market dictating land use development patterns 2. Land Debate over ownership and allocation of land (land invasion). 3. Probability of increased Informal Settlements as a coping mechanism to respond to floods disaster. 4. Impact of Floods Disaster on informal settlements. 5. Lack of numbering in settlements allocated by Traditional Leaders. 6. Volatile international economy impacting commodities in the district - 7. LED Initiatives that by pass the district from several stakeholders

9. All locals adopted/noted Draft Bylaw on Township & Village Economy. 10. Sentech Interested to partner for Broadband Connectivity 11. Collaborative training inform Service Delivery with TUT	including government. 8. Volatile political instability in Mozambique. 9. Loss of confidence in local government support- resulting in non-compliance. 10. CoGTA LED Review Support 11. Climate Change and its impact for SMMEs – Floods impact on Spaza Shops

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN	
Municipal KPA	Spatial Rationale (Planning & Development) Local Economic Development
Problem statement and root causes	30 Years into democratic South Africa, Mopani District Municipality with a population of 1.3 million and five local municipalities is characterized by underdevelopment that is manifested spatially and economically.
2024-2029 MTDP Priority	Drive inclusive growth and job creation Reduce poverty and tackle the high cost of living
Limpopo Development Plan 2025-2030 priority	Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development Economic transformation, job creation and international cooperation Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development
Municipal Priority	Transforming spatial planning and supporting LED

Strategic objective	Spatial transformation Grow the economy						
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance indicator	Intervention/ programme	Strategies		
					Short term	Medium term	Long term
Lack District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application to support Traditional Authorities	No District Wide GIS Cadastral mapping	To proactively advise land development patterns	Functional District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	Development of District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	Development of the application system	Implementation of the application system.	Review and upgrade of the application system
GIS Based Application to support Disaster Management Response-	Lack of address system in Traditional Authority land	To develop an address system to support Diasater Management Response	Geo-Database in Traditional Authority land Functional GIS Address System Application	Development of GIS Based Application to support Disaster Management Response Development of S Address System Application	Development of the application system. Development of the application system.	Implementation of the application system. Implementation of the application system.	Review and upgrade of the application system

GIS Based Application to support Standard Draft By-law for Township and Village Economies – Environmental Health Practitioner	Lack of address system to support Spaza Shop Compliance	To support implementation of the Standard Draft By-law for Township and Village Economies	Functional GIS Address System Application	Development of S Address System Application	Development of the application system.	Implementation of the application system.	Review and upgrade of the application system
Strong linkage between SDF & LED Plan	Lack of address system to support Spaza Shop Compliance Weak spatial dimension in LED Strategies	To ensure a strong link between SDF and LED Plan	% of spatialized catalytic & route development in LED Plan	Review of LED Plan	Spatialization of catalytic & route development corridor in LED Plan.	Development support LED programmes for catalytic projects and route development.	Development support LED programmes for catalytic projects and route development
Mopani District Wi-fi Towers	Limited LCX broadband Infrastructure	To ensure the district-wide roll out of Mopani District Wi-fi Towers.	# of Mopani District Wi-Fi Towers Rolled Out	Mopani District Wi-fi Towers	Increase roll-out of Mopani District wi-fi Towers through a tripartite MoU with LCX and Sentech.	Support LCX to increase the broadband fiber in the district.	Ensure all households in the district have access to broadband infrastructure

Untapped Potential Revenue Base (Telemast Poles)	No revenue generated from Telemast Pole Infrastructure	To increase the revenue base of municipalities	# of Telemast Pole Infrastructure Audited	Tele-mast Pole Management Audit	Audit Telemast Poles Management through a tripartite MoU with LCX and Sentech.	Identify and develop systems/policies/bylaws to generate revenue from Telemast Poles	Implement Bylaws
Lack of public owned data center to inform IDP	No public owned data center to inform IDP	To establish data centers benefit of IDP	One (1) data center established to support district planning	Data Center Establishment	Institutionalise data center in R&D and conduct feasibility study through tripartite MoU with LCX and Sentech	Data Center Establishment to inform IDP	Data Center Establishment to inform IDP
Township & Village Economies	No comprehensive strategy to support Township & Village Economies.	To mainstream township & village economies.	# of programmes instituted to support township and village economies.	Training/support for township and village economies.	Develop a comprehensive strategy to support township and village economies	Ensure a circular economy for township and village economies	Create strong linkages between township and village economies to mainstream

							economy
DDM Partnerships	DDM partnerships in progress.	To implement DDM partnership approach.	# of partnerships/collaboration ratified	Marketing Mopani District as DDM Champions in Limpopo province.	Identify potential partners for collaboration in government, private sector and civil society organizations.	Ratify collaboration agreements/MoUs with programmes.	Implement programmes in line with vision of the district.
Applied Science & Agriculture	No laboratory to support the vision of the district	To partner with institutions of higher learning and local SMMEs to establish a agriculture research-based laboratory.	1 Agriculture laboratory supported.	Support establishment of agriculture laboratory.	Identify potential partners for support with University of Limpopo.	Identify SMMEs and commodities that require the services of the laboratory.	Identify SMMEs and commodities that require the services of the laboratory.
Cannabis Economy	Provincial strategy on cannabis and herb	To support existing & emerging	# of SMMEs supported in the cannabis & herb economy.	Institutionizing of cannabis economy in both	Identify SMMEs in the cannabis& herb	Hand on support of SMMEs through partnership with UL &	Mainstreaming SMMEs in the cannabis&

		SMMEs in the cannabis & herb economy.		SDF and LED Plan.	economy.	Letaba Tvet College.	herp economy.
Marula Fruit Valorization	Non commercialization of Marula Fruit	To support existing and emerging SMME in Marula Fruit. To support different value chains of the Marula Fruit.	# of SMMEs supported in Marula Fruit economy. # of value chains supported of the Marula Fruit.	Institutionalizing of cannabis economy in both SDF and LED Plan.	Identify SMMEs in Marula Fruit economy. Identify different value chains in Marula Fruit.	Hand on support of SMMEs through partnership with UL & Letaba Tvet College. Develop a strategy to support different value chains through partnership with UL.	Mainstreaming SMMEs in the Marula Fruit economy. Mainstreaming different value Chains of Marula Fruit.
Re-Imagining Phalaborwa Town	One Commodity Town, Mining Town	To diversify the economy of Phalaborwa Town by unlocking new economies- Logistics and Hydrogen.	# of stimulated economic sectors.	Identify potential sectors of the economy for diversification.	Research the potential of hydrogen and logistics as viable economic opportunities for Phalaborwa.	Conceptualize and conduct feasibility studies on Hydrogen and Logistics in Phalaborwa.	Devise an investment plan for hydrogen and logistics in Phalaborwa.

Giyani Gold Fields	No planning for Giyani as potential Mining Town.	To establish a multistakeholder team to begin to reimagine Giyani as Mining Town.	Multistakeholder Team established and reporting Biannually.	Scenario based planning i.e. infrastructure implication.	Identification of key stakeholders to form part of the multistakeholder team.	Development of Terms of References for the multistakeholder team	Formulation of scenario based planning.

5.5.3. Kpa 5: Financial Viability

STRENGTHS		WEAKNESSES
1. Water service authority status 2. Proper grants management 3. Effective records management 4. Large asset base 5. Qualified and skilled person 6. Positive Cashflow management 7. Revenue from Investments		1. Ineffective implementation of SLAs. 2. Ineffective engagements with the local municipalities regarding the water transactions. 3. Over reliance on grants 4. Unfunded budget 5. Stagnant audit opinion. 6. Use of consultants 7. Application of incorrect tariffs by local municipalities 8. Ineffective revenue management 9. Water distribution losses 10. Inadequate contract management
OPPORTUNITIES		THREATS

1. Advancement in technology, i.e smart meters 2. Revenue Enhancement 3. Opportunity to collect of revenue from the new development around Mopani and VDM 4. Opportunity to a funded budget (Debt relief programme with Water Boards) (Signing of repayment agreements with local municipalities) 5. Reduction of UIF 6. Improved internal control environment		1. Withholding of grants 2. Going concern 3. Growing debt book. 4. Poor Economic Conditions that will result in revenue erosion

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN					
Municipal KPA	Financial viability				
Problem statement and root causes					
2024-2029 MTDP Priority	A capable, ethical and a developmental state Reduce poverty and high cost of living				
Limpopo Development Plan 2025-2030 priority	Integrated and sustainable socio economic infrastructure development Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery Accelerate social change and improve the quality of life of Limpopo's citizens				
Municipal Priority	Improve financial viability				
Strategic objective	Become Financially viable, increase revenue and implement financial control systems				
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance	Intervention/	Strategies

			indicator	programme	Short term 2026/27	Medium term 2027/28	Long term 2028/29
Unfunded Budget	Unfunded budget	Adoption of a Funded budget by Council.	Funded budget	Signing of repayment agreement with Local municipalities Comply with the conditions of Debt relief with the Water Board Implement Cost Containment strategy Realistic estimates on both revenue and expenditure. Installation of smart meters to increase revenue collection	Signing of repayment agreement with Local municipalities Comply with the conditions of Debt relief with the Water Board Implement Cost Containment strategy Realistic budget estimates. Installation of smart meters	Taking over from all the locals.	Maintain Realistic Funded budget
Revenue Management	Ineffective Revenue management	Ensure complete billing Application	Billing reports Tariffs	Ensure reconciliation between Valuation roll and billing reports	Ensure reconciliation between Valuation roll and billing reports	Review and Implementation of the By-Laws	Effective Revenue Management

		of cost reflective tariffs by the local municipalities Improved collection		Implementation of Cost reflective tariffs by the local municipalities Implementation of Credit control and debt collection by- laws Enforce on Revenue Collection from business, government institutions and individuals. Consider the use of smart metering Review, Implement and Enforcement of Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy Installation of smart meters Implementation of Cost reflective tariffs by the local municipalities Gazette of Credit control and debt collection by-laws		

Water distribution losses	30% distribution losses	To reduce the distribution losses	Monthly calculation of the distribution losses	Conduct technical investigation of the produced and distributed water Installation of Zonal meters Timely repairs and maintenance of water infrastructure	Conduct technical investigation of the produced and distributed water Installation of zonal meters Repairs and maintenance	Monitoring and review of water distributions	
Good Governance	Implementation of SLA with local municipalities. Zero % UIFWe Quarterly AFS.	Improve Revenue collection Reduction of UIFWe. Credible AFS	Inter-municipal transfers Progress report on UIFWe reduction strategy. Credible AFS	Perform reconciliation on a monthly basis. Implementation of UIFWe reduction strategy. Submission of UIFWe to council quarterly for timely processing. Preparation of quarterly financial statements with audit file. Implementation of the use of consultants	Perform reconciliation on a monthly basis. Implementation of UIFWe reduction strategy. Submission of UIFWe to council quarterly for timely processing. Preparation of quarterly financial statements with audit file. Implementation the use of consultants reduction strategy	Implementation of SLA implementation of UIFWe reduction strategy. Preparation of quarterly financial statements with audit file. Fully Prepare AFS in house	Fully Comply with UIFWe Strategy

				reduction strategy			

5.5.4. KPA 6: Basic Services And Infrastructure Development

STRENGTHS		WEAKNESSES
1. Availability of Raw Water from All Various (Surface and Ground) Sources. 2. Strong Institutional arrangements and support systems. 3. Effective district forums and DDM Programme (Effective IGR Structures) 4. Stable municipality senior management component. 5. Availability of Municipal Water Master Plan, Roads & Stormwater Master Plan, Water Services Development Plan, and Infrastructure Master Plan. 6. Established Project Management Unit including PMU Support. 7. Availability of infrastructure development grants. 8. Implementation of Inter Governmental Authorization Agreement (IGAA) 9. Utilizing the Existing and new infrastructure to enhance cost recovery. 10. Availability of Funding Partnerships 11. Availability of operational resources within the district (equipment and machinery :TLBs, graders ect)		1. Ageing infrastructure & Outdated Technologies 2. Inadequate blading of gravel roads. 3. Lack of information and document management system. 4. Lengthy processes of Schedule 6B payment certificates, leading to delays in payment of service providers. 5. Over-dependence on Grant-funding – Non-Ring-fenced grants/ budgets 6. Shortage of personnel 7. Inadequate capacity of WWTW 8. Inadequate implementation of contract authority function for subsidized bus services. 9. Poor maintenance of vehicle and equipment 10. Inadequate Local Integrated transport plans. 11. Delays in procurement of contractors leading to poor grants performances. 12. Inadequate collection of revenue / lack of cost recovery 13. Lack of Water Conservation and Demand Management Implementation Plan

12. Skilled and semi-skilled personnel 13. Availability of relevant legislation and policies to manage infrastructure 14. Availability of infrastructure development grants 15. Procedures and policies in place to ensure infrastructure development 16. Effective stakeholder participation 17. Availability of Bulk Water from Nandoni to boost the economy 18. Availability of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan 19. Availability of institutional policies, by laws and other relevant legislations 20. Political will and support 21. Existence of governance structures, e.g. Portfolio Committees, Cluster Technical Committees, AIDS Technical Committees, AIDS Council, Community Safety Fora, Hospital Boards, Clinic Committees. 22. Public Private Partnership 23. Affiliation to fire Protection Associations. 24. Ability to respond to incidence		14. Lack of succession planning or skills retention 15. Dilapidated and Aged infrastructure for Water and Sanitation 16. Inadequate funding for operations and maintenance 17. Shortage of personnel 18. Inadequate capacity of Watercare facilities. 19. Fragmented policy framework and lack of synergy between sectors 20. Poor functionality of some of the governance structures, eg Local AIDS Councils, Clinic Committees, District Health Council, Food Control Committee, 21. Poor attendance of meetings by some stakeholders 22. Shortage of tools of trade and equipment. 23. Resource constraints, both financial and human resources to ensure effective service delivery 24. Poor implementation of by-laws and policies. 25. Inadequate relief material for disaster relief. 26. Inability to meet fire and rescue service standards. 27. Inadequate water for fire extinguishing (fire hydrants)
OPPORTUNITIES		THREATS
1. Stable political structures in communities providing a conducive environment for development. 2. District Development Model for good coordination of local infrastructure development programs 3. Available MIG, WSIG,IUDG,INEP and RBIG grants for		1. Negative impacts of Climate change 2. Theft and vandalism of completed infrastructure 3. Delay on appointments and confirmation of budget by sector departments (Schedule 6B) 4. Delays in ESKOM connections leading to stalled projects and

Infrastructure Development 4. Support from Sector Departments, Parastatals and State Owned Entities 5. Professionalised Construction Industry for sourcing capable service providers (CIDB) for Construction contractors. Regulations and Standards 6. Sourcing of funds for infrastructure development and maintenance 7. Creation of job opportunities through the implementation of projects 8. Research opportunities from various academic institutions 9. Continuous technological growth(4IR & 5IR) 10. Explore Renewable / the Just Energy Transition for employment generation and skills transfer. 11. Dredging/Scooping of Dam sediments to enhance volume. 12. Professionalisation of Municipal Staff. 13. Availability of Flood water from neighbouring countries. 14. Audit Outcome 15. Support from sector departments and parastatals 16. Usage of renewable energy sources (e.g.. solar energy and cow dung) 17. Conduction of community education and awareness campaigns to curb the theft, illegal connection and vandalism of infrastructure 18. Sourcing of funds for infrastructure development and maintenance	costly Close-Out project Phases 5. High accidents rate leading to loss of life 6. Poor management of ground water. 7. Limited water resources 8. Illegal/Unauthorized connections for water and electricity on new water infrastructure 9. Violent community protests 10. Mushrooming (Unplanned/Unauthorized) of new settlement area. (Those in flood lines, and those in high elevated areas) 11. Conflicts in the Public Transport industry endangering the lives of commuters and causing commuters to be stranded and unable to access services 12. Low Carrying Capacity of Dams due to silt (sediments) 13. Bad Audit Outcomes 14. No capacitated Contractors and PSPs 15. Limited water resources – low dam levels 16. Theft and vandalism of infrastructure including (Water Vendors – Mafias) 17. Illegal connections for electricity on new boreholes, water and sewer. (SPs applying and community members connecting – RDP) 18. Weather abnormalities (climate change), Global warming – affecting ground water. 19. Demand higher than the supply capacity 20. Siltation of rivers and dams – eg Modjadji Dam . 21. Untimely power outages – Eskom Load reduction and load shedding

19. Utilizing the Existing infrastructure to enhance cost recovery (Peppadew and The Oaks Mall) 20. Creation of job opportunities through the implementation of refurbishment projects 21. Waste water recycling – changing of grey water to potable water 22. Rainwater harvesting – using jojo tanks to harvest rainwater at household levels 23. Developed infrastructure, e.g. electricity, roads, rail, health facilities, etc 24. Huge Mining and Agricultural sector, and Tourism 25. Good stakeholder relationship 26. Collection of revenue from Fire & Rescue services, Municipal Health Services and Air Quality Management (contravention of By – laws and other legislation). 27. Research opportunities from various academic institutions	22. Violent community protests- demanding continuous water supply when we are sharing. 23. Communicable and non – communicable diseases prevalence. 24. Depletion of the natural resources such as water and green vegetation 25. Development of informal settlements 26. Electricity disruption 27. Land, water and air pollution. 28. Climate Change - Occurrence of extreme weather conditions. 29. Natural and manmade disasters

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN	
Municipal KPA	Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development
Problem statement and root causes	Inadequate, Dysfunctional And Aged Infrastructure To Abstract And Supply Water To Communities- Reticulation
2024-2029	Consolidating The Social Wage Through Reliable And Quality Basic Services

MTDP Priority	A capable, ethical and developmental state Reduce poverty and high cost of living						
Limpopo Development Plan 2025-2030 priority	Integrated And Sustainable Socio-Economic Infrastructure Development Accelerate Social Change And Improve Quality Of Life Of Limpopo Citizens						
Municipal Priority	Provision Of Infrastructure And Social Services Provision Of Disaster Management And Emergency Services Provision Of Environmental Management Services, municipal health and community safety services						
Strategic objective	To Accelerate Sustainable Infrastructure Development And Maintenance In All Sectors To Improve Community Safety, Health And Social Well Being						
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance indicator	Intervention/ programme	Strategies		
					Short term	Medium term	Long term
WATER: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES							
Inadequate, dysfunctional and aged infrastructure to abstract and supply water to communities-reticulation.	Inadequate water infrastructure	Refurbishment and Construction of new infrastructure	Number of completed projects.	Implementation of projects in the master plan. Completion of current projects Drilling of borehole for areas without water supply.	Replacement of ageing infrastructure Development of new infrastructure to meet the future demand	Development of infrastructure plans. Utilization of RBIG, WSIG and MIG to implement sustainable water	Functionality assessment and infrastructure audit RBIG, MIG and WSIG projects

						infrastructure projects.	
Lack of water meters in rural areas. Hence non-payment of services.	Water meters are in selected areas	Metered household connections to all receiving water.	Number of metered household connections	Installation of meters Awareness campaigns	Awareness campaigns. installation of meters Cost recovery	Awareness campaigns. installation of meters. Cost recovery	Installation of meters. Awareness campaigns. Cost recovery
Slow progress on water projects due to constant interruptions by communities leading to delays in completion of projects.	Political intervention through Executive Mayor's office	Timeous completion of projects	Number of completed projects on time.	Enforcing Compliance to construction regulations within due time frames and Strengthening of project monitoring mechanisms and community involvement, including stakeholders' engagements.	Enforcing Compliance to construction regulations within due time frames and Strengthening of project monitoring mechanisms and community involvement, including stakeholders' engagements.	Enforcing Compliance to construction regulations within due time frames and Strengthening of project monitoring mechanisms and community involvement, including stakeholders' engagements.	Enforcing Compliance to construction regulations within due time frames and Strengthening of project monitoring mechanisms and community involvement, including stakeholders' engagements
SANITATION: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES							

Sanitation backlog	Backlogs in RDP standard toilets	Backlog eradication	Number of completed VIP sanitation units completed.	Conduct needs analysis	Upgrade and extend infrastructure to meet the demand	Upgrade and extend infrastructure to meet the demand	Mopani rural household sanitation
ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES							
Poor electricity supply that need ESKOM power stations to be upgraded.	MDM is the coordinator in the area of supply whereas locals are implementing the electrification projects	Provision of electricity/ Energy	Number of areas connected with capacity shortage.	Identification of areas, that requires upgrades.	Submission to ESKOM for upgrading	Strengthening of capacity projects by ESKOM	Upgrade standard of electricity Upgrading existing substations
High cost of electricity compels poor households to top up the energy with wood.	MDM is the coordinator in supply as locals are implementing the project	Provision of affordable electricity/ Energy	Participation in NERSA tariffs consultation programs.	Liaison with NERSA and attendance of NERSA conference to negotiate affordable electricity for Municipal area	Liaison with NERSA and attendance of NERSA conference to negotiate affordable electricity for Municipal area	Liaison with NERSA and attendance of NERSA conference to negotiate affordable electricity for Municipal area	Coordinate electricity supply

Continuous establishment of uncoordinated new settlements aggravates the high demand of electricity supply. (Hence backlog - moving target)	MDM is the coordinator in the area of supply as locals are implementing the project	Provision of electricity/ Energy	Number of households with access to electricity.	Liaison with ESKOM to provide electricity	Liaison with ESKOM to provide electricity	Liaison with ESKOM to provide electricity	Integrated Electrification Program (INEP)
Delay in energizing of infrastructure projects leading to non-commissioned projects and contractual disputes (premature release of contractors)	Unfair and prolonged hold of retention from service providers. Increase of stalled projects	Provision of electricity/ Energy for energising projects.	Number of completed and energized projects.	Liaison with ESKOM to fast track the energizing of projects	Liaison with ESKOM to fast track upgrading of the sub-stations to increase capacity	Include green energy on new projects to reduce dependency on ESKOM	Reduced number of projects that requires to be energized.

ROADS: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES

Poor condition of paved and unpaved road infrastructure	Blading of gravel roads.	Maintain and upgrade road infrastructure	Number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed. % Progress on RRAMS project.	Liaison with Local Municipalities, DPWRI, RAL,SANRAL on implementation of roads projects.	Liaison with Local Municipalities, DPWRI, RAL,SANRAL on implementation of roads projects	Liaison with Local Municipalities, DPWRI, RAL,SANRAL on implementation of roads projects	Rural Road Asset Management System
	Development of Rural Roads Asset Management System			Signing MoU for operation and maintenance of graders with Local Municipalities	Implementing MoU for operation and maintenance of graders with Locals	Implementing MoU for operation and maintenance of graders with Locals	Blading of internal streets
				Liaison with Local Municipalities and RAL on RRAMS project	Liaison with Local Municipalities and RAL on RRAMS project.	Liaison with Local Municipalities and RAL on RRAMS project.	Special District Transport forum on Road infrastructure District Transport Forum.

				Signing and implementation of MoA with RAL for D-Roads	To upgrade existing gravel D roads to tar and maintain existing infrastructure	To upgrade existing gravel D roads to tar and maintain existing infrastructure	
High accident rate	High number of accidents in MDM	To reduce the number of road accidents in MDM	Number of Road safety campaigns held and supported successfully YTD	Conduct road safety campaigns Support road safety campaigns implemented by DoTCS and Local Municipalities Monitoring of road safety operational plans during easter and festive seasons.	Conduct road safety campaigns Support Campaigns implemented by DoTCS and Local Municipalities Monitoring of road safety operational plans during easter and festive seasons.	Conduct road safety campaigns Support Campaigns implemented by DoTCS and Local Municipalities. Monitoring of road safety operational plans during easter and festive seasons.	Road safety campaigns.
Regulation of	Poor	To ensure a	Development and	Attend All district	Regulation of	Regulation of	Attend All district

Passenger Transport Services.	Regulation of Mini Bus Taxi Industry. Inadequate implementation of Contract Authority Function for Subsidized Bus Services.	safe public transport system.	Approval of Organogram for Establishment of transport Planning and Management Department to effectively regulate passenger transport services.	and local inquiry task team meetings to provide comments on application for operating licenses. Formation of a committee to ensure implementation of passenger transport service function. Benchmarking with other district Municipalities/CCT on regulation of passenger transport Services. Conducting Awareness Campaigns to	Passenger Transport services	Passenger Transport services	and local inquiry task team meetings to provide comments on application for operating licenses. Formation of a committee to ensure implementation of passenger transport service function. Benchmarking with other district Municipalities/CCT on regulation of passenger transport Services. Conducting Awareness Campaigns to ensure implementation of

				ensure implementation of amendment National Land Transport Act No.23/2023 (Approved in Sept 2025) Conduct workshops so that Local Municipalities can understand the importance of Transport Planning (ITPs) in regulating passenger transport services.			amendment National Land Transport Act No.23/2023 (Approved in Sept 2025) Conduct workshops so that Local Municipalities can understand the importance of Transport Planning (ITPs) in regulating passenger transport services.
WATER: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION							
Inadequate, dysfunctional and aged infrastructure to abstract and supply water to	Inadequate water infrastructure	Refurbishment and Construction of new infrastructure	Continue conducting functionality assessment and audit for infrastructure	Conduct routine maintenance Completion of current projects	Replacement of ageing infrastructure	Development of infrastructure maintenance plan	Functionality assessment and infrastructure audit

communities- reticulation.			maintenance plan. Review and ensure that the approved master plan is in alignment with provincial master plan.	Drilling of borehole for areas without water supply.	Development of new infrastructure to meet the future demand	Utilization of RBIG, WSIG and MIG to implement sustainable water infrastructure projects.	RBIG, MIG and WSIG projects
High numbers of indigents who would not afford paying for water	74% of h/h are indigent	Coordinate the updating of the indigent register by the local municipality.	Indigent register	Coordinate the review of indigent register	Monitor and evaluate the implementation of indigent register	Provide free basic water supply to poor households. Implementation of the cost recovery strategies	Water provision to indigent households Monitoring of the high-water consumption
Limited O&M budget allocations for existing water and sewer infrastructure.	Water and Sanitation department is currently operating with 2% O&M budget instead of the 8%	Adequate maintenance of existing infrastructure.	Functional water and sewer infrastructure	Maintenance conducted on ADHOC basis	Prioritize the available limited budget on infrastructure seeking urgent attention	Development of new infrastructure to meet the future demand Rehabilitation and replacement	Functionality assessment and infrastructure audit

	maximum budget.					of ageing infrastructure Sourcing of operation and maintenance funds.	
Water loss	15% water loss	Repair and maintenance plan. Implementation of the Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	Proper management of water and repairs for mechanical, civil, and electrical equipment.	Implementation of the municipality bylaws. (Removal of illegal connections) Rapid response to water leaks.	Replacement of ageing infrastructure Continuous implementation of the municipality bylaws. (Removal of illegal connections)	Replacement of ageing infrastructure Development of new infrastructure to meet the future demand	Water Conservation and Demand management SCADA Automatic bulk meter reading.
Theft and vandalism of water infrastructure.	Boreholes pump machines and transformers are stolen at high rate	Reduce the frequency of theft and vandalism of boreholes and transformers.	Reduced frequency of theft and vandalism.	Report theft and vandalism to SAPS for enforcement of criminal laws Repair and maintenance of	Theft and vandalism is reported to asset management for claim processes.	Awareness campaigns Rehabilitation and replacement of infrastructure	Conduct awareness campaigns Rehabilitation and replacement of infrastructure

				infrastructure	Enforcement of by-laws Awareness campaigns		
Supply of water through the RDP standard.	H/H no longer tolerate RDP level of water services	A progressive improvement from communal standpipes to yard connections. (hence water metering and cost recovery)	Water provision in a level of yard connections	Assess capacity of existing infrastructure Conduct needs analysis. (through WSDP)	Upgrade infrastructure to meet the demand	Eradication of the RDP standard.	Water reticulation and metered household connections
COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT							
By-laws Compliance	Train and certified peace officers.	Ensure legal compliance	Improved community wellbeing		Enforcing compliance to by-laws.	Enforcing compliance to by-laws.	By-laws Compliance
Climate change	Climate change response strategy in place	To improve adaptative capacity to climate change impacts and	Development and implementation of climate change strategy.		Development of floods response strategy.	Implementation of projects addressing the impact of climate change	Implementation of projects addressing the impact of climate change

		mitigate climate change effects.			Development of climate change response strategy projects		
Water and food samples analysis	Lack of accredited laboratory for water and food samples	To monitor water and food compliance	Food and water analysis		Develop laboratory specifications. (Done)	MDM to advertise, appoint and appoint accredited laboratory based on the developed specification.	Take water and food samples for analysis
Specialized fire and rescue vehicles and equipment.	Outdated and aged red fleet and rescue equipment	To safe life and property	Safe community		Develop specification for modernised specialised vehicles and equipment.	Acquisition and maintenance of specialized vehicles and equipment.	Utilisation of specialised vehicles and continuous specialised maintenance of red fleet.
Disaster management capacity building	Disaster management plan in place and approved by council	To capacitate different stakeholders on disaster management	Building resilient communities		Develop capacity building plan	Conduct capacity building workshops. Implementation of the capacity building plan	Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the campaign.

Compliance with national turnaround time for fire and rescue response.	Scientific study on emergency incidence	Reduce fatalities and damage of properties	Community protection against emergency incidences		Appointment of additional fire services personnel Identify water sources	Establishment of prioritized satellite fire stations at The Oaks,	Operating within required standards and SANS 100900
Response and relief to disaster incidents.	Inadequate disaster relief material	Relief disaster stricken communities	Restore safety and dignity in affected communities		Conducting risk assessment in vulnerable communities	Coordinate affected and interested role players .	Provide adequate immediate relief for disaster stricken communities.
Community Safety	Support sector department on community safety	Reduce crime and improve on safety and social life.	Safe community		Develop, strategic plans for Community safety	Develop and fund projects for Community safety.	Implement Community Safety Forum activities.(e.g GBVF, School safety, Social crime, tourism safety) Increase road safety awareness campaigns.
Establish an effective fire services emergency communication	No communication system	To safe life and property	Safe community		Develop specification for communication system (radio)	Acquisition, training of personnel and maintenance of communication	Utilisation of communication system

network						system	
Implementation of IWMP	IWMP in place	Educate the community/ conduct awareness on the importance of special days.	IWMP projects implemented		Conducting awareness and identification of IWMP projects	Implementation of projects based on the integrated waste management plan.	Implementation of projects addressing waste management
Plan and develop district fire training centre at Tzaneen	No fire training centre	To strengthen specialised skills, required for fire services personnel and public education	Skilled personnel and public		Develop and design a district fire training centre 2026/2027	Construct a complete required infrastructure and simulation props. Appoint training officers. 2027/2028 (MIG)	Training of personnel and interested parties.

6. CHAPTER SIX: PROJECTS PHASE

Project prioritization is a process where in every stage of the procedure is followed for prioritization to be successful, and if any step is omitted, the exercise loses its relevance and appropriateness. Financial and budgetary choices to achieve particular aims or goals are also a significant focus of prioritization. The criteria depicted on the right hand side of Diagram below are those issues that will be considered during prioritisation with weightings at each level. These are indicated on the Diagram below.

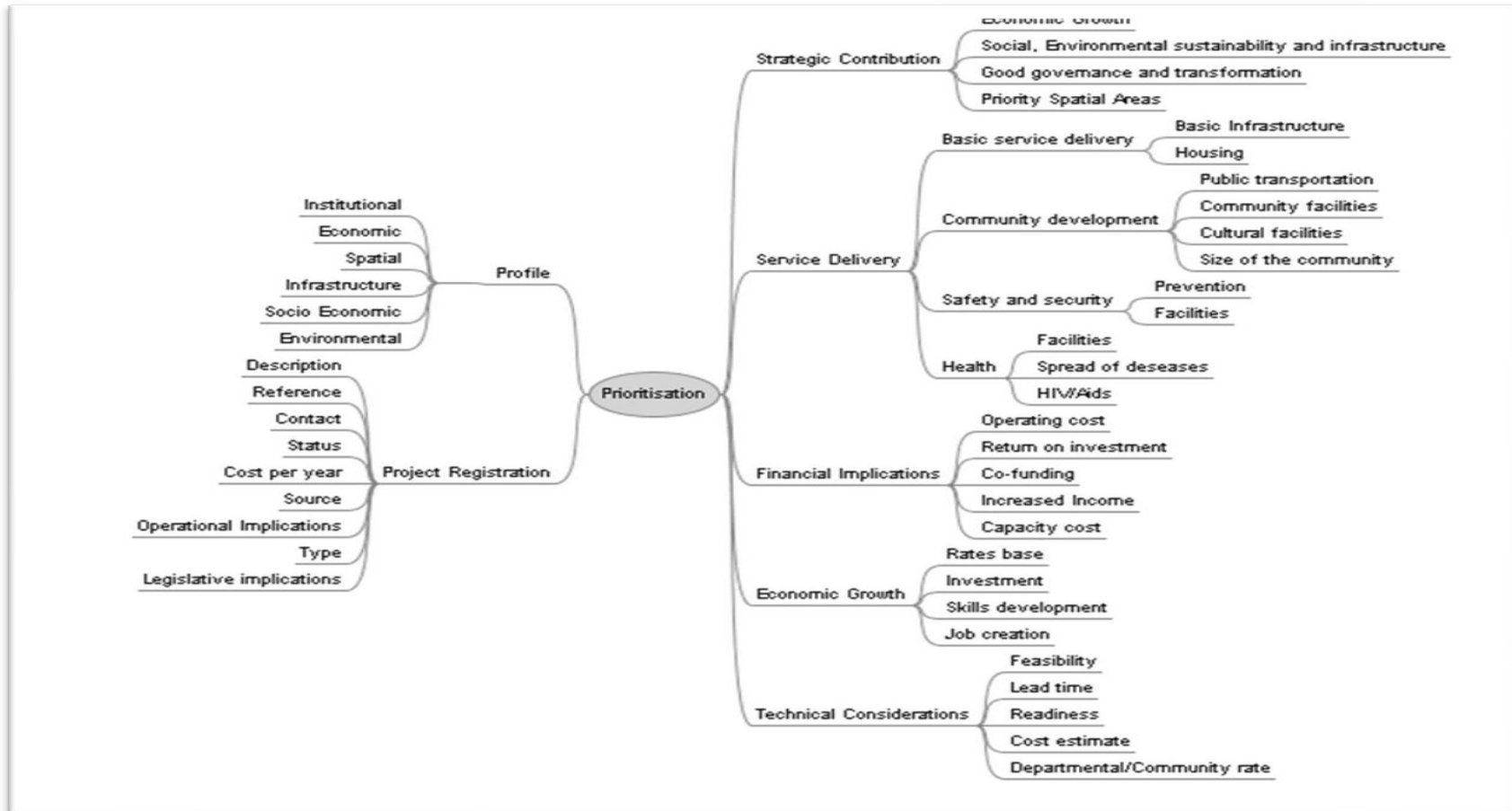


Figure 34: Project Prioritization Process

6.1. MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2026/27 FINANCIAL YEAR

6.1.1. Funded Programmes/Projects

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION												
Office of The Speaker												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	District Ward Committee Forum	Coordinate all ward committees in the MDM	Office of the Speaker	4 meetings annually	Reports on functionality of all ward committees in the district	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Funding
02	Opex	Public Participation Forum	Coordinate and align public participation programs	Office of the Speaker	12 meetings annually	Reports and alignment of public participation programs in the District	R1, 500 000.	R2, 000 000.	R2,500.000	R2 625 000	R2 756 250	MDM Own Funding
03	Opex	Mayoral Imbizo	Community report back and engagements	Office of the Speaker	4 meetings annually	Reports on service delivery and development in MDM	R2,000,000	R2,500,000	R3,000,000	R3 150 000	R3 307 500	MDM Own Funding

04	Opex	MPAC activities	Coordinate MPAC	Office of the Speaker	5 MPAC meetings	Number of MPAC meetings held within financial year	R1,000,000.	R1,052,500.	R1,107,756.	R1 163 143,8	R1 221 200,99	MDM Own Funding
KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SPECIAL PROGRAMMES												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	Bursaries	Academic funding for learners.	MDM	Target both learners and employees	Proposal, Advert, Number of external Applications	500, 000	R525,000	R551,250	R578 812,5	R607 753,12	MDM Own Funding
02	Opex	District IGF	Quarterly platform for coordination of services Delivery	MDM	Government institutions; private sectors and NGOs.	Reports and Resolutions	R250, 000	R262,500	R275, 625	R289 406,25	R303 876,56	MDM Own Funding
03	Opex	Local House of Traditional Leaders	Funding the activities of Traditional Leaders in the district.	MDM	Support to 30 Traditional Authorities	Proposals and Resolutions	R1,500,000	R1,575,000	R1,653,750	R1 736 437,5	R1 823 259,38	MDM Own Funding
DISABILITY PROGRAMMES												

01	Opex	District Older Persons Forum	Caring for the elderly	MDM	Information sharing sessions in the quarterly meeting (4 x a Year)	Reports on active ageing and advocacy awareness on the rights of Older Persons in the community	R50,000	R52,500	R55,125	R578 812,5	R607 753,12	MDM Own Fundin g
YOUTH PROGRAMMES												
01	Opex	Youth advisory council (SAYC)	District Council for the youth.	MDM	Organized youth in the district.	Action Plan on Youth Advisory Council and the implementation of the Resolutions taken during Youth Council with time frame and locations of responsibilities	R200, 000	R210, 000	R220,500	R231 525	R243 101,25	MDM Own Fundin g
02	Opex	Mopani Youth Fund	Funding youth enterprises in collaboration with NYDA	MDM & NYDA	Empowering young people through enterprise funding and interventions	MOU (signed/ with Council item) Action Plan on Mopani Youth Fund And the Implementation of the Resolutions	R2 000 000	R2,100 000	R2.205, 000	R2 315 250	R2 431 012,5	MDM Own Fundin g
GENDER PROGRAMMES												
01	Opex	Gender & Men's Forum	Provision of catering & transport.	MDM	Convene meetings quarterly	Proposal and Action Plan	R50,000	R52,500	R55,125	R57 881,25	R60 775,58	MDM Own Fundin g

OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Office of Municipal Manager												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1.	Opex	5-year IDP Review	Strategic Planning, Facilitation and Development of IDP Document	MDM	Approved reviewed IDP Document	Council Approved Five Year IDP	R1,300,000	R1, 365,000	R1,433,250	R1 504 912,5	R1 580 158,12	MDM
2.	Opex	Printing of 5- year IDP	Print council approved Five-year IDP	MDM	Printed 5-year IDP documents	# Of IDP documents printed	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	R578 812,5	R 607 7553,12	MDM
3.	Opex	Electronic performance system	Administering IT action assist electronic PMS for reporting	MDM Officials	Performance report aligned with KPIs	# of performance reports aligned with KPIs	R 4000 000	R420,000	R 4,410,000	R6 630 500	R4 862 025	MDM
4.	Opex	Annual Report	Printing of MDM annual report	MDM	Printed Annual Report	# of Annual Reports tabled in Council by 31 January each year	R 399 996.	450 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM

5.	Opex	Performance Bonuses for officials	Remuneration of officials with exceptional performance in their KPIs	MDM Officials	Performance bonuses paid to senior managers and staff	R value in performance bonuses paid to senior managers and all officials	R 5 237 504	R 5 512 473	R 5 801 878	R6 091 971,9	R6 396 570,5	MDM
6.	Opex	Physical security guards for MDM, Assets and employees	Provision of security services in all MDM premises/areas (Water Schemes, Fire stations, Satellite offices, Head Office, Booster Pump Stations)	All local municipalities	Safety of employees, secure assets against theft and vandalism	Security Expenditure report	R140 000 000	160 000 000	165 000 000	R173 250 000	R181 912 500	MDM
7.	Opex	Continuous Development Program	Implement professional development initiatives to enhance the skills and competencies of Internal Audit staff.	MDM Officials	100% of Internal Audit staff complete the annual CPD	Percentage of Internal Audit staff who complete planned development activities	R300 000	R350 000	R400 000	R420 000	R441 000	MDM

Office of Municipal Manager												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
8	Opex	Audit Data Analytics Capability Development	Develop the Internal Audit unit's capacity to apply data analytics techniques to improve audit effectiveness and risk detection	MDM Officials	At least 100 % of audit engagements utilise data analytics techniques.	Percentage of audit engagements that utilise data analytics techniques.	R1,700,000.	-	-	-	-	MDM Own Funding
9.	Opex	Advertising	Placement of adverts on local and national print media.	Office of Municipal Manager	To publish public notices and advertise vacancies in local and national print Media	Adverts published	R1000 000	R1 050 000	R 1 102 500	R1 157 625	R1 215 50,25	MDM Own Funding

10	Opex	Newsletter	Development and printing of quarterly newsletter	Office of municipal manager	To publish quarterly newsletter detailing programmes carried out in the quarter	Printed quarterly newsletter	R200 000	R210 000	R220,500	R231 525	R243 101,25	MDM Own Funding
11	Opex	SITA contracted services	Website maintenance services	Office of Municipal Manager	To keep the municipal website updated.	Monthly reports	R200,000	R210, 000	R220,500	R231 525	R243 101,25	MDM Own Funding
12	Opex	Batho Pele Day	Hosting of District Batho Pele day, a service delivery and information sharing drive	Office of Municipal Manager	To promote good governance and public participation	Quarterly Reports	R150,000	R157,500	R165,375	R173 643,75	R182 325,93	MDM Own Funding
13	Opex	Partnership with community radio stations	A platform for live broadcasting of mayoral imbizo and post council imbizo.	MDM all locals	Quarterly reports on Mayoral imbizo and post Council briefing.	Quarterly Reports	R500,000	R525,000	R551,250	R578 812,5	R607 753,12	MDM Own Funding

KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

KPA: Municipal Transformation and institutional development												
Corporate services												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
N o.	Capex/ Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/20 27	2027/20 28	2028/20 29	2029/30 0	2030/31	
01	Capex	High Volume Printers	Renting of High-Volume printing machine	MDM Offices	Provision of printing service in the municipality	Printers	R5, 000, 000	-	-	-	-	MDM Own Funding
02	Opex	Employee Wellness and Medical Screening	To conduct Municipal Employee sports activities and Medical investigation on Employees	MDM Offices		Number of employees screened	R350 000	R367,500	R385,875	R405 168,75	R425 427,18	MDM Own Funding

04	Opex	Training for councilors Training for employees	To conduct Capacity building programmes to all staff and councilors in line with the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) and B & T.	Workplaces	6 X Training interventions implemented for 60 employees and 4 x training interventions for councilors	Capacitate the employees and Councilors	R1,000,000.	R1,500,000.	R2,000,000.	R2 100 000	R2 205 000	MDM Own Funding
							RR4,000,000.	R5,000,000.	R6,000,000.	R6 300 000	R6 615 000	
06	Capex	Electronic record Management System	Annual Payment of License Fees	Work Places	Backup for the municipal records	Functional Collaborator System	R600 000	R660 000	R727 000	R763 350	R801 517,5	Own
07	Capex	Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP), Business Continuity Plan (BCP) and Business Impact Analysis	Annual Review of the information systems DRP, BCP and BIA	MDM Offices	Annually	% of DRP reviews completed within the financial year. # of BCP review sessions conducted	R1 000 000	R1,050,000	R1,102,500	R1 157 625	R1 215 506,25	MDM Own Funding

		(BIA) Review				# of BIA review within the financial year.						
08	Capex	Server room and Maintenance Support	Maintenance and Support of Aircons, servers, fire suppression , server room monitoring	Work Places	Monthly	# of Server room inspection s conducted	R2.000,000	R2,500,000	R3,000,000	R3 150 000	R3 307 500	MDM Own Funding
09	Opex	mScoa	Implementa tion of mScoa compliant Integrated Financial Manageme nt Syst	Work Places	99% system uptime.	Availabilit y and functionali ty of the mSCOA financial system	R6, 000,000	R6,500,000	R7,000,000	R7 350 000	R7 717 500	MDM Own Funding
10	Capex	Servers	To improve the information system infrastructu re	Work Places	100% implementati on of planned server procurement s	% of ICT server procureme nt aligned with the approved procureme nt plan and budget	R2 000 000	-	-	-	-	MDM Own Funding

11	Capex	Computers	To provide working tools including Tablets for Councilors, GIS, Graphic Design, Disability assets	Work Places	100% implementation of planned computer procurements	% of ICT computer procurement aligned with the approved procurement plan and budget	R2,500,0000	-	-	-	-	-	MDM Own Funding
12	Opex	Contracted services SITA	Maintenance and Support Services, for SITA Technician and Website Maintenance Services	Work Places	Quarterly SLA performance review meetings conducted	# of SLA meetings between the municipality and SITA	R2 500 000	R3,000,000	R3,500,000	R3 675 000	R3 858 750	MDM Own Funding	
13	Opex	Maintenance of Financial Management Services (FMS)	Maintenance of Financial Management Services (FMS)	Work Places	Quarterly system maintenance completed	# of Preventive maintenance and updates conducted on the FMS	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551250	MDM Own Funding	

KPA: Municipal Transformation and institutional development
Corporate services

Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance

N o.	Capex /Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	

14	Opex	Computer Networki ng	To upgrade office networki g and cabling	MDM	Quart erly netw ork maintenanc e conducted	# of Preventiv e maintenanc e conducted on network infrastructure (switches, routers, firewalls, cabling)	R1,000,000	R1 500,000	R2 000 000	R2 100 000	R2 205 000	MDM Own fundin g
15	OPEX	Pest control	Treatm ent of workpl aces against pest	MDM	Control of our facilities against pests.	Delive ry notes for service Rendered	R100,000	R105, 000	R110,250	R115 762,5	R121 550,62	MDM Own fundin g
16	OPEX	Fire Services Specialise d Uniform and Protective Clothing	Procure ment of specialise d Uniform and PPE for Fire Services	MDM	100%	Ensure Safe Communi ty	R4,000,00 0	R4,200,00 0	R4,410,00 0	R4 630 500	R4 862 025	MDM Own fundin g
17	OPEX	Skills		MD M			R250,000.	R262,500.	R275,625	R289 406,2 5	R303 876,56	MDM Own fundin g
18	Capex	Procureme nt of IT Service Desk system	Ticketin g System for users to log with IT	MD M	100% procurem ent alignment	%of IT Service Desk system procure	R600 000	R600 000	R600 000	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own fundin g

		(Internal Audit Finding)	for delivery of IT services to customers		with approved ICT procurement plan	d in line with the approved ICT procurement plan and budget						
19	Opex	Refurbish disaster management Centre		MDM			R1,000,000.00	R1,050,000.00	R1,102,500.00	R1 157 625	R1 215 506, 25	MDM Own funding

KPA FINANCIAL VIABILITY

KPA: Financial Viability												
Strategic objective: To increase revenue generation and implement financial control systems												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	AFS Preparations	Preparation of GRAP annual financial statements	MDM	GRAP Compliant AFS	# of quarterly financial statements submitted to	R5 500 000	R5 000 0000	R4 000 000	R4 200 000	R4 410 000	Equitable Shares

						Provincial Treasury						
02	Opex	Budget preparation	Mscosa Budget preparation	MDM	MSCOA compliant budget	Council approved Final Budget within the financial Year	R3,000 000	R3,200,000	R3,400,000	R3 570 000	R3 748 500	Equitable Shares
03	Opex	Assets register	Compilation of asset register	MDM	GRAP Compliant FAR	# of GRAP Compliant Assets register Compiled	R4,000,000.	R4,000,000.	R4,000,000.	R4 200 000	R4 410 000	Equitable Shares
04	OPEX	Training of interns		MDM			R600,000.00	R630,000.00	R661,500.00	R694 575	R729 303,75	Equitable Shares

KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

LED PROJECTS 2026/2027

**KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
LED**

Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation.												
No	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	OPEX	Expanded Public Works Programme	Presidential EPWP programme	MDM	To recruit EPWP Participants	Number of people recruited for EPWP jobs	R20,929,000	R21,975,450	R 23,074,222	R24,227,933	R25,439,328	MDM
02	OPEX	Mainstreaming SMMEs	Promotion & Marketing SMMEs	N/A	To mainstream SMMEs by supporting comparative and competitive economies of the district.	Number of SMMEs marketed and promoted	R800,000	R820,000	R841,000	R883,050	R927,202	MDM
KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT												
SPATIAL PLANNING												
Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation.												

No.	Capex/Ope x	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1.	CAPEX	Township Establishment	300 sites Meilingen Township establishment	MDM	To support LMs to establish townships.	Surveyor General approved General Plan	R700,000	R800,000	R900,000	R945 000	R992 250	MDM
2.	CAPEX	Township Establishment	300 sites Maphalle Township establishment T	MDM	To support LMs to establish townships.	Surveyor General approved General Plan	R700,000	R800,000	R900,000	R945 000	R992 250	MDM
3.	CAPEX	Township Establishment	300 sites Majeje Township establishment	MDM	To support LMs to establish townships.	MPT approved township establishment application	R700,000	R800,000	R900,000	R945 000	R992 250	MDM
KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS) Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding

							2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	
01	OPEX	Development of Corporate GIS	GIS license, software & hardware maintenance	MDM	Functional GIS applications	Functional GIS applications	R 3,500,000	R 4,000,000	R 5,000,000	R5 250 000	R5 512 500	MDM

KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

RESEARCH AND INNOVATION

Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation

No.	Capex/Ope x	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	
01	CAPEX	Mopani Wifi Towers	4IR Broadband Economic Infrastructure	MDM	To roll out 4IR Broadband Infrastructure to grow district economy.	Number of initiatives to support Mopani Wifi Towers	R1 000 000	1 050 000	R1 102 500	R1 157 625	R1 215 506,25	MDM

02	CAPEX	Innovation activities	Innovative Climate adaptation Strategy and Innovative Commercialization of Fruit and Worms value chain	MDM	To create a responsive, resilient and adoptative economy To commercialize Marula Fruit and Mopani worms across the value chain	Climate Change Economic Strategy adopted Number of initiatives implemented for Marula Fruit Valorization and Mopani Worms	R1,000,000.	R1,050,000.	R1,102,500.	R1 157 625	R1 215 506,25	MDM

KPA BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PMU												
Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well-being												
No.	Capex/O pex	Project name	Project Descripti on	Loca ti on	Targe t to achiev e	Perform an ce Indicato r	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Implem enti ng agent
							2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	
1.	Capital	Lulekani Water Scheme(Benfa rm)	Construct ion of internal reticulatio n, connectio n to	BPL M	Sustaina ble water provision	Comple tio n certifica te	R10,035,440.	-	R -	-	-	MDM

			boreholes and commissioning									
2	Capital	Makushane Water Scheme	Internal water reticulation to villages, construction of bulk lines to service reservoirs.	BPL M	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	R17,391,304.	- 0,00	-R 0,00	-	-	MDM
3.	Capital	Lephephane Bulk Water	Internal water reticulation, borehole augmentation system, and refurbishment of existing bulk mains.	GTM	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	R23,796,396.	-	R -	-	-	MDM
4.	Capital	Tours Water Reticulation	Internal water reticulation to villages and installation of elevated tanks	GTM	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	R34,782,608.	-	R27,606,691.00	-	-	MDM

5.	Capital	Greater Tzaneen Rural Household Sanitation MTEF -02	Construction of VIP toilets for backlog eradication	GTM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R40,329,634.	-	R-	-	-	MIG
6.	Capital	Maruleng Rural Household Sanitation MTEF -02	Construction of VIP toilets for backlog eradication	MLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R8,673,385.	-	R-	-	-	MIG
7.	Capital	Greater Letaba Rural Household Sanitation MTEF -02	Construction of VIP toilets for backlog Eradication	GLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R42,745,444.	-	R-	-	-	MIG
8.	Capital	Ba-Phalaborwa Rural Household Sanitation MTEF -02	Construction of VIP toilets for backlog eradication	BPLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R1,294,603.	-	R-	-	-	MIG
9.	Capital	Greater Giyani Rural Household Sanitation MTEF -02	Construction of VIP toilets for backlog Eradication	GGM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R43,478,261.	R52,278,239	R52,278,239.	-	-	MIG
10.	Capital	Ritavhi 2 Water Scheme (Sub-Scheme 2)	Construction of bulk mains to various service reservoirs, refurbishment of	GTM	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	R103,157,481.	R329,404,441.	R328,534,876.	-	-	MIG

			booster pump stations, internal reticulation and commissioning.									
11.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Nkowankowa WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of Works	GTM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R16,785,367.	R16,785,367	R16,785,367	R17 624 635,35	R18 505 867,12	MIG
12.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Kgapane WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of Works	GLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R17,352,328.	R17,352,328.	17,352,328.	R18 219 944	R19 130 941	MIG
13.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Phalaborwa WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of works	BPLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R11,354,808.	R11,354,808.	R11,354,808	R 11 922 548	R12 518 675,8 -	MIG
14.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Namakgale WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the	BPLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R12,682,525.	R12,682,525.	R12,682,525	R13 316 651	R13 982 483,8 -	MIG

			approved scope of Works									
15.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Lenyenye WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of Works	GTM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R7,267,734.	R7,267,734.	R7,267,734.	R7 631 120	R8 012 676	MIG
16.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Giyani WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of works	GGM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R11,345,100.	R11,345,100.	R11,345,100.	R 11 912 355	R12 507 972	MIG
17.	Capital	Repairs and Maintenance - Lulekani WWTW	Repairs and maintenance for the WWTW as per the approved scope of works	BPLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R7,608,494.	R7,608,494.	R7,608,494.	R7 988 918	R8 388 364	MIG
18.	Capital	Thapane RWS	Refurbishment of the WTW and bulk lines. Construction	GLM	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	R25,771,550	-	R -	-	-	MDM

			of command reservoir									
19.	Capital	Sefofotse to Ditshosine Bulk Water Supply and reticulation	Equipping of boreholes and electrificati on, constructio n of command reservoir, constructio n of bulk lines and reticulation	GLM	Sustainab le water provision	Completio n certificate	R17,603,0 04.		R -	-	-	MDM
20.	Opex	Eskom borehole and plant electrificatio n	Boreholes electrificati on	MDM	60 % boreholes electrifie d	Boreholes electrified	R45 000 000	R65 000 000	R65 000 000	R68 250 000	R71 662 500	MDM
21	OPEX	PMU SUPPORT CONSULTA NT	Consultant s	MDM	Sustainab le sanitation provision	Completio n certificate	R18,000,0 00.	R20,000,00 0.	R25,000,000 .	R26 250 000	R27 562 500-	MDM
22	OPEX	Supply water (Water Tankers)	Provision of water tankers for water supply	MDM	Sustainab le sanitation provision	Completio n certificate	R48,000,0 00	R50,000,00 0.	R52,000,000	R54 600 000	R 57 330 000	MDM

23	Capital	Hoedspruit Bulk Water Supply	Construction of raw water bulk line, Construction of WTW, command reservoir and clear water pumping main.	MLM	Sustainable water provision	Completion certificate	-	R869,565.	-		-	MIG
24	Opex	Borehole spares	Maintenance of boreholes	MDM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate	R25,000,000	R31,575,000.	R33,232,687.	R 34 894 321	R36 639 037	MDM
25	Capital	Kampersrus Bulk Water Scheme & Scotia Water Reticulation	Completion and commissioning of the WWTW and construction of outfall sewer and networks.	MLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate		R869,565.		-	-	MIG
26	Capital	Middle Letaba Refurbishment of Water treatment Plant	Refurbishment of water treatment plant	GLM	Sustainable sanitation provision	Completion certificate		R23,702,786.		-	-	MIG

27	Capital	Prepaid Water Meters	Install and purchase of bulk and plant meters	MDM	100 % meters installed in WWTWs and WTWs 60 % Bulk meters installed	Blue and Green Drop Water Balance	R5 000 000	R5, 262,500.	R5,5 38,781.	R5 815 720	R6 106 506	MDM
28	Capital	Thabina Regional Water Scheme (The Resizing & Replacement of Bulk Water Pipeline from Thabina to Lenyenye	Constructio n of bulk supply lines, refurbishme n t of existing pumps stations, constructio n of command reservoir and commission i ng.	GTM	Sustaina ble water provision	Completi on certificate	R -	R869,565.	R			MIG
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
Roads and Transport												
Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors												
To improve community safety, health and social well being												
No .	Capex/Op ex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performanc e Indicator	MTREF Budget		Cost estimates		Fund in g	

							2026/ 27	2027/28	2028/ 29	2029/3 0	2030/3 1	
1.	Opex	Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS)	Development of Rural Road Asset Management System	MDM	100% progress at the end of the FY	% Progress on RRAMS project	R2 691 000	-	-	-	-	MDM Own funding
2.	Opex	Road Safety Campaigns	Road Safety Awareness Campaigns	MDM	4 Road Safety campaigns held or supported successfully YTD	Number of road safety campaigns held or supported successfully YTD	R200,000	R210,000	R220,500	R231 525	R243 101,25	MDM Own funding
3.	Opex	Grader maintenance	Repair and maintenance of motor graders	MDM	1000 KM	Number of kilometers of gravel roads bladed YTD Number of parking areas bladed YTD Number of sports grounds bladed YTD	 R3 000 000	 R3 157 500	 R3 323 269	R3 489 432,45	R3 663 904,07	MDM Own funding
Electricity services												
1.	Opex	Exploration of renewable energy source	The scientific investigation, assessment, and	MDM	Renewable energy source report	Renewable energy source report	R200,000	R210,000.00	R220,500	R231 525	R243 101,25	MDM Own funding

			developme nt of renewable energy sources									
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES												
Strategic Objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well-being.												
N o	CAPEX/O PE X	Projec t Name	Project Description	Locatio n	Targ et to achie v E	Performanc e indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Fundi ng
							2026/202 7	2027/20 28	2028/202 9	2029/3 0	2030/3 1	
1	OPEX	Aerial firefighting support	Establish Fire Season Aerial Firefighting support	MDM	100%	Ensure Safe Community	R400,000	R500,0 00	R600,000	R630 000	R661 500	MDM
2	OPEX	Fire awareness campaigns (PIER)	Conduct Fire Awarenes s	MDM	100%	Ensure Safe Community	R100,000	R105,0 00	R110,250	R115 762,5	R121 550,6 2	MDM
3	OPEX	Fire Prevention	Procurement of SANS Standards and Fire Prevention equipment.	MDM	100%	Ensure Safe Community	R100,000	R105,0 00	R110,250	R115 762,5	R121 550,6 2	MDM

4	OPEX	Membershi p fees	Membership and professionaliz ati on	All Staff	100%	Ensure Safe Community	R100,000	R105,0 00	R110,250.	R115 762,5	R121 550,6 2	MDM
5	OPEX	Purchase of fire and rescue equipme nt	Procurement of specialized fire and rescue equipment	MDM	100 %	Ensure Safe Commun ity	R5000 000	-	-	-	-	MD M

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

**Strategic Objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors
To improve community safety, health and social well-being.**

N O	CAPEX/OPE X	Project Name	Project Description	Locatio n	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Fundi ng
							2026/20 2 7	2027/20 2 8	2028/20 2 9	2029/3 0	2030/3 1	
1	OPEX	Disast er Relief suppor t	Purchase of Tin houses, blankets, matrasses and gas stoves.	MDM	To assist disaster affected communitie s in the District	100% Purchase of relief material within the financial year	R2, 000 000	R2,100, 000	R2,205, 000	R2 315 250	R2 431 012,5	MDM
2	CAPEX	MOU	Memorandu m of understandin g with University of Venda.	MDM	To sign an MOU which will run for 3 years.	Signing of the MOU within the financial year.	R300 000	R400 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM

3	CAPEX	Cameras	Installation of cameras in the high-risk areas in the District	MDM	To secure the communities all the local municipalities and to assist on the response time.	% of implementation of the project in the financial year	R700 000	R735, 0000	R771, 750	R810 337,5	R850 854,37	MDM
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
DISASTER MANAGEMENT												
Strategic Objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well-being.												
N O	CAPEX/OPEX	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1	OPEX	Disaster Relief support	Purchase of Tin houses, blankets, mattresses and gas stoves.	MDM	To assist disaster affected communities in the District	100% Purchase of relief material within the financial year	R2, 000 000	R2,100, 000	R2,205, 000	R2 315 250	R2 431 012,5	MDM
2	CAPEX	MOU	Memorandum of understanding with University of Venda.	MDM	To sign an MOU which will run for 3 years.	Signing of the MOU within the financial year.	R300 000	R400 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM

3	CAPEX	Cameras	Installation of cameras in the high-risk areas in the District	MDM	To secure the communities all the local municipalities and to assist on the response time.	% of implementation of the project in the financial year	R700 000	R735, 0000	R771, 750	R810 337,5	R850 854,37	MDM

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Environment

**Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors
To improve community safety, health and social well-being**

No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031	
1	Operational	Climate Change Projects	Implementation of climate change mitigation and adaptation projects	Mopani District	4	Number of climate change mitigation and adaptation projects implemented	R300 000	R315 000	R330,750	R347 287,5	R364 651,875	MDM
2	Operational	Greening Mopani	Development of green public spaces to enhance environmental sustainability	Mopani District	8	Number of greening initiatives implemented	R150,000	R157,500	R165,375	R173 643,75	R182 325,93	MDM
3.	Operational	Development of	Development of a framework	Mopani	1	Environmental Management Framework developed	R1,000,000	R1050,000	R1,102,500	R1 157 625	R1 215	MDM

		Environmental Management Framework	to guide sustainable land-use planning and environmental protection within the municipality	District							506,25	

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES

Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well-being

No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Funding
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1	Opex	Food Sampling & Analysis	(sampling) and subjecting it food to microbiological testing (analysis) to ensure safety, quality, and regulatory compliance.	MDM	Food quality report	Food analysis Report	R400,000	R400,000	R400,000	R420 000	R441 000	MDM
2	Opex	Water Sampling Analysis	testing representative water	MDM	Water sampling report	Water sampling report	R400,000	R400,000	R400,000	R420 000	R441 000	MDM

			portions to determine quality, identify contaminants, and ensure safety									
3	Opex	Health and Hygiene Awareness for sanitation	Conducting awareness on food handlers	MDM	100%	Number of food safety conducted	R300,000	R300,000	R300,000	R3 15 000	R3 30 750	MDM
4	Opex	Application of Accreditation of water Quality testing lab	formal recognition by an authoritative body that the laboratory is competent to perform specific tests according to international standards,	MDM	Accreditation certificate	Accreditation certificate	R2,000,000	R3,000,000	R4,000,000	R 4 200 000	R 4 410 000	MDM

Phase 2a Villages-15

Pipeline A	1	Dokera
	2	Hlomela
Pipeline B	3	Vuhehli
	4	Xikhumba
	5	Mushiyani
	6	Phalaubeni
	7	Nsabulane
	8	Makhuva
	9	Mbaula
Pipeline F1	10	Mavalani
	11	Mbatlo
	12	Xivulani
	13	Nwadzekudzeku
	14	Mninginisi Block 3
Pipeline C1	15	Mountain-view

Phase 2b Villages-16

Pipeline C2	16	Siyandani
Pipeline D	17	Nkomo A
	18	Nkomo B
	19	Nkomo C
	20	Mghonghoma
	21	Loloka
	22	Guwela
	23	Mbhedle
	24	Kheyi
	25	Dzumeri
	26	Daniel
	27	Mphagani
	28	Nwamarhanga
Pipeline D1	29	Giyani Town

	30	Kremetart
Pipeline C1	31	Giyani A, B
		Giyani E, F

6.1.2. Unfunded Projects/Programmes

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION												
Office of The Speaker												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost estimates 2029/30 2030/31		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029			
01	Opex	District Speakers Forum	Facilitate and coordinate programs in the Office of the Speaker	Office of the Speaker	4 meetings annually	Reports on functionality of local offices of Speakers and alignment of programmes. Reports and participation in the provincial Speakers Forum	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R66 1500	MDM Own Funding

02	Opex	Chief Whips Forum	Coordinate and align Chief Whips' political programs	Office of the Speaker	12 meeting s annually	Report and functionalit y of the offices of local whips. Participatio n in the provincial Chiefwhip' s Forum	R400 000.	R450 000.	R500 000.	R52500 0	R55125 0	MDM Own Funding
03	Opex	Stakeholde r Engageme nt s	Platform for reporting, exchangin g and informatio n Sharing	Office of the Speaker	4 meeting s annually	Reports and attendance registers	R1 000 000.	R1 500 000.	R2 000 000.	R2100 000	R2205 000	MDM Own Funding
04	Opex	Excellence awards	Givin g awards to best performer s.	MDM	Grade 12 learners and other categories.	Proposal, Matric Results and approved Categories	R2 000 000.	R2 200 000.	R2 400 000.	R2520 000	R2646 000	MDM Own Fundin g
05	Opex	Anti-corruption Foum	Forum for ensuring good ethical conduct.	MDM	Municip al employe es and councilors.		R200 000.	R220 000.	R240 000.	R252 000	R264 600	MDM Own Funding

YOUTH PROGRAMMES												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	Youth month	Held annually in June	MDM	Once off event for the youth in the district.	Action Plan on Youth matters and advocacy and the implementation of the Resolutions taken in the youth Forum with time frame and locations of responsibilities	R1 000 000.	R1 200 000.	R1 400 000.	R1 470 000	R1543 500	MDM Own Funding
02	Opex	Youth council assembly	Annual event for the youth	MDM	Information sharing platform for young people.	Action Plan on Youth Council Assembly the implementation of the Resolutions taken in the Assembly	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Funding
03	Opex	Youth Expo	Youth Economic and Educational	MDM	Empowering young people through business	Action Plan on Youth Expo the implementation	R800 000.	R850 000.	R900 000.	R945 000	R992 250	MDM Own Funding

			Empowerment		information	of the Resolutions taken in the Youth Expo						
04	Opex	Children' Parliament	Capacity building platform for the children	MDM	Informed & knowledgeable children	Reports on Children's Parliament and advocacy awareness on the rights of Children Parliament	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Funding
05	Opex	Youth Economic Summit	Youth Economic Empowerment and awareness	MDM	Youth Economic and entrepreneurial Empowerment and awareness	Action Plan on the Implementation of Youth Economic Summit of the Resolutions taken in the Summit with time frame and locations of responsibilities	R500 000.	600 000.00	R700 000.	R735 000	R771 750	MDM Own Funding
06	Opex	Mopani Youth Fund Awarding ceremony	Awarding Funded youth enterprises in collaboration with NYDA	MDM & NYDA	Annual awarding ceremony	Action Plan on Awarding Ceremony	R500 000.	R550 000.	600 000.00	R630 00	R661 500	MDM Own Funding
07	Opex	Youth Business Chamber	District Chamber for the youth in Business	MDM	Organised Business Youth	Action Plan on the Youth Business Chamber implementation	R500 000.	R600 000.	700 000.00	R735 000	R771 750	MDM Own Funding

08	Opex	Children' Day	Engagement platform for the children	MDM	Annual once-off events for children's structures in locals	Proposal and Action Plan on Children's Day	R500 000.	R550 000.	600 000.00	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
GENDER PROGRAMMES												
No .	Capex/O pe x	Project name	Project Descriptio n	Locatio n	Target to achiev e	Performanc e Indicator	MTREF Budget			Cost Estimates		Fundin g
							2026/20 2 7	2027/20 2 8	2028/20 2 9	2029/3 0	2030/31	
01	Opex	16 days of activism	Provide catering, transport and support to victims	MDM	Annual once off event	Proposal and Action Plan on the Implementati o n of 16 Days of Activism	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
02	Opex	Women' Month Celebratio n	Support women programs for the month.	MDM	Annual once off event	Proposal and Action Plan on Women's Month Celebration	R500 0000	R550 000.	R600 000	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
03	Opex	Men's Dialogue Parliamen t	Awareness platform for men	MDM	Conven e meetings monthl y	Proposal and Action Plan	R300 000.	R350 000.	R400 000.	R420 000	R44100 0	MDM Own Fundin g

04	Opex	GBVF Awareness	Coordinate GBVF Awareness with Local Municipalities, Civil Societies and other relevant institutions	MDM	Convene meetings monthly	Proposal and Action Plan	R400 000.	R450 000.	R500 000.	R525 0000	R551 250	MDM Own Fundin g

HIV& AIDS/ SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS/ TUBERCULOSIS (HAST)

No .	Capex/O pe x	Project name	Project Descripti on	Locatio n	Target to achiev e	Performanc e Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Fundi ng
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	Candle light memorial	Awareness campaign	All LM s	Once off annual events	Number of Campaig n conducte d	R300 000	R350 000	R390 000	R409 500	R429 975	MDM Own Fundin g
02	Opex	Red ribbon	Fund health memorials	All LM s	Month ly once off event	Number of Fund Health Memorial s Convened	R20 000	R20 000	R20 000	R2100 0	R22 050	MDM Own Fundin g
03	Opex	Migra nt Health Forum Support	Support to health programs	All LM s	Convene quarterly engagement s platforms	Awareness campaign	R300 000	R300 000	R300 000	R315 000	R330 750	MDM Own Fundin g

04	Opex	World TB day	Health awareness campaign	All LMs	Annual once off events	Once off event activity in support of Locals	R350 000	R360 000	R370 000	R388 500	R407 925	MDM Own Fundin g
05	Opex	Partnership event	Promotion of social & special Programs	All LMs	Quarterly campaigns	Number of Partners supported	R400 000	R460 000	R470 000	R493 500	R518 175	MDM Own Fundin g
06	Opex	World AIDS Day	Conduct campaign And	All LMs	Annual once event	Number of events Coordinated	R600 000	R700 000	R800 000	R840 000	R882 000	MDM Own

SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE PROGRAMMES

N o .	Capex/O pe x	Project name	Project Descripti on	Locatio n	Target to achiev e	Performanc e Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Fundin g
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
01	Opex	Golde n Game s	To promote well-being of older Persons	GLM	Older Perso ns	Number of Golden games held (Total Matches)	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
02	Opex	Indigenous Games	To encourage mass participation	GGM	All the participant s in different age groups	Number of Indigeno us Games held (Total Matches)	R300 000.00	R320 000.	R350 000.	R367 500	R385 875	MDM Own Fundin g

03	Opex	Women and Sport	To encourage to participate in male dominated sport	GTM	Women to participate in rugby, football and cricket talent identification	Number of women who participated	R200 000.	R220 000.	R240 000.	R252 000	R264 600	MDM Own Fundin g
04	Opex	District Sport Confederati On	To support the advisory council	MDM	All members of the council	District sport Confederation	R500 000.	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
05	Opex	Ku Luma Vukany i	To celebrate heritage	MDM	All residents of Mopani		R400 000.	R450 000.	R500 000.	R525 000	R551 250	MDM Own Fundin g
06	Opex	Library activities	To encourage Reading	GTM	Learners	Number of library	R200 000.	R220 000.	R240 000.	R252 000	R264 600	MDM Own
07	Opex	Arts and Culture Activities	To celebrate Arts and Culture activities	GGM	All members of the community	Number of Arts and Culture Activities Conducted	R250 000.	R270 000.	R300 000.	R315 000	R330 750	MDM Own Fundin g
08	Opex	District School Sport	Support sport at local schools	ALL	Learners	Number of schools supported	R500 000.00	R550 000.	R600 000.	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Fundin g
09	Opex	Disability Sport	Support disability sport codes	All	Persons with disabilities	Number of disability sport codes Supported	R300 000.	R330 000.	R360 000.	R378 000	R396 900	MDM Own Fundin g

10	Opex	Support to Federations	Support to Federations	All	All Federations	Number of federations supported	R300 000.	R350 000.	R400 000.	R420 000	R441 000	MDM Own Fundin g

OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Office of Municipal Manager												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
N o .	Capex/O pe x	Project name	Project Descripti on	Locatio n	Target to achiev e	Performan ce Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Fundin g
							Budget					
							2026/20 2 7	2027/20 2 8	2028/20 2 9	2029/3 0	2030/31	
1	Opex	Bio-Matrix System	Security monitoring system	Giyani Head Office	Safety & security of employees	Safety & security of employees and municipal assets Report	R1 600 000	1 700 000	R1 750 000	R1837 500	R192937 5	MDM
2.	Opex	Anti-Corruption Hotline/Comp lai nts	Monitoring of complaints and ethical conducts	Giyani Head Office	Service delivery and ethical conducts	Monthly Report from Hotline	R1 200 000	R1 300 000	R1 350 000	R1417 500	R1488 375	MDM
3.	Opex	Tools	Procure and utilise audit tools such as cameras, measuring wheels and recording devices to support accurate audit evidence collection during fieldwork and site	MDM Officials	100% of required audit tools procured and utilised during relevant audit engagements .	Availability and utilisation of audit tools during field audits and inspections.	R55 000	R60 500	R66 550	R582 312,5 0	R611428	MDM

			inspections.									
4.	Capex	Digital communication equipment	Purchase of digital communication equipment to enhance communication capabilities.	Office of Municipal Manager	To enhance our communication capabilities in the digital media space.	Purchased equipment	R600 000		R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	Own
5	Opex	Customer Satisfaction Survey	To conduct customer satisfaction survey	Office of Municipal Manager	Survey on customer satisfaction in the district	Report on the customer satisfaction survey.	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R210 000	R220 500	Own
6	Opex	Media networking session	To build and harness relations with the media.	Office of Municipal Manager	To build and sustain relations with the media.	Annual media engagement session held	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R52 500	R55 125	Own

KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

KPA: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development												
Corporate services												
Strategic objective: To promote democracy and sound governance												
No	Capex/Opex	Project name		Location			Budget	MTREF	Cost Estimates	Funding		

.			Project Description		Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1	Capex	Guardrooms	Building of guardhouses in our workstations	MDM facilities	Accommodation for security Guarding facilities	Guardhouses	R2 000 000	R2 200 000	R2 400 000	R2520000	R2646 000	Own
2	Capex	Telephone PABX	Installing telephone landlines in our facilities	MDM facilities	Provision of telecommunication system for employees	telephones	R6 600 000	R7 260 000	R7 986 000	R8385 300	R88045 65	Own
3	Capex	Paving	Paving of Fire stations	Giyani and Modjadji of Fire Stations	Providing safe environment for our fleet and employees	Paving	R500 000	R550 000	R605 000	R635 250	R667 012	Own
4	Capex	Electricity Backup	Providing Electricity alternative	Giyani Main Office Disaster Management Centre	Provision of power at all times	Solar Panels	R3 000 000	R3 300 000	R3 630 000	R381150	R400 207	Own
5	Capex	Redesigning of offices	Partitioning of Offices in Giyani	Giyani Main Office	Provision of extra offices for employees	New design of offices	R500 000	R550 000	R605 000	R635 250	R667 012	Own
6	Capex	Air-conditioning	Well ventilated offices	MDM Offices	Provision of proper ventilation in	Air conditioners	R1 000 000	R1 100 000	R1 210 000	R1270500	R1334 025	Own

					Offices							
7	Capex	Water Shedding/ Interruptions at the Main Office	Drilling of Borehole and installation of two water Tanks	Main Office	Provisio n of water for sanitatio n and drinking	Water provision	R300 000	R330 000	R363 000	R381 150	R400 207	Own
8	Opex	OHS Assessment	Provision of accredited professional OHS Services.	Workplac es			500 000	550 000	600 000	R630 000	R661 500	Own
9	Opex	Microsoft Licensing	Maintenanc e and Support Microsoft Office 365	Work Places	100% Microsoft license compliance	% of Microsoft software used with valid Licenses	R2 500 000	R2 750 000	R3 025 000	R317625 0	R3335 062	
10	Capex	Procurement and Implementation of e- recruitment system	For online recruitment application, HR online shortlisting	Work Place	100% procurement alignment with the ICT procurement plan.	%of e- Recruitme nt system procured in line with the approved ICT procurement plan and budget.	R2 000 000	R2 200 000	R2 240 000	R235200	R246 960	Own
11	capex	Building of Staff Accomodation(Non dwe ni/Fire Stations)	To build houses to accomoda te process for employees	Work places	Provision of accommodati on for process controllers and fire fighters	New Houses	R15 000 000	R16 500 000	R18 150 000	R19057, 50	R20 010,37	Own
12	Opex	Paving of facilities(	To provide of paving to facilities	Work places	Pavement in work stations	Pavement delivery note	R1 000 000	R1 100 000	R1 210 000	R1270 500	R1334 025	Own

13	Opex	Fire extinguishers	To service the fire extinguishers	Work places	servicing of fire extinguishers for compliance purpose	Delivery notes	R500 000	R550 000	R605 000	R635 250	R667 012	Own
14	Opex	De-bushing of Water/Sewage water works	To clear the work stations for safety of workers	Work places	Provision of safe and clean environment	Clean facilities & delivery notes	R3 000 000	R3 300 000	R3 363 000	R3531150	R3 707 707	Own
15	Opex	Records boxes, files and Zippel storages	To provide storage facility for Municipal records	Work places	Provision of materials for the safety of records	Delivery notes	R2 500 000	R500 000	R600 000	R630 000	R661 500	Own

SPATIAL PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

LED PROJECTS 2026/2027

KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT												
Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation.												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	

1	OPEX	Moshupatse la Farm Maintenance	Fire belt development (Clearing of alien plants & de-bushing)	Broederstr oom Farm	To ensure Maintenance of Mosupatsela Farm	Kilo meter of Fire belt developed hector /kilometer of alien plant de-Bushed	R100 000	R110 000	R120 000	R126 000	R132 300	MDM
2	CAPEX	Moshupatse la Catalytic Project	SMME Support Beneficiation	Broederstr oom Farm	To support SMME beneficiation	Number of beneficiatio n Initiatives conducted	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM
3	CPAEX	Township and Village Economies	Supporting and Village Economies	N/A	To support the implementat io n of the Standard Draft-ByLaws for Township and Village Economies	Number of initiatives implemen te d to support Township and Village Economie s	R3 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM

KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS)

Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation

No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget	2026/202	2027/202	2028/202	2029/30	2030/31

							7	8	9			
1	OPEX	GIS Based Disaster Management Response Application	Development of GIS Based Disaster Management Response Application	MDM	GIS Based Disaster Management Response Application	Functional GIS Based Disaster Management Response Application	R 9 000 000	R 7 000 000	R 3 000 000	R3 150 000	R3 307 500	MDM
2	OPEX	Rural address system Application	Development of the rural address system Application	MDM	Rural address system Application	Functional Rural address system Application	R 11 000 000	R 9 000 000	R 9 000 000	R345 000	R992 250	MDM
3	OPEX	District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	Development of District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	MDM	District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	Functional Integrated District Wide GIS Cadastral Mapping Application	R 6 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 3 000 000	R3 150 000	R3 307 500	MDM

KPA: SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

RESEARCH AND INNOVATION

Strategic objective: To mainstream SMMEs and use spatial planning, including GIS technology to grow the district economy through research and innovation

No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
							7	8	9	0	1	

1	OPEX	Data Repository	Service Delivery Data Centre	MDM	To collate and synthesise data for Service Delivery	Data Repository created to support Service Delivery	R3 000 000	R1000 000	R500 000	R525 000	R551 250	MDM

KPA BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
WATER AND SANITATION SERVICES												
Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well being												
No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1	Opex	Laboratory Accreditation	ISO 17025 laboratory accreditation	MDM	Accredited Laboratory	Accreditation Certificate/Bureau and Green Drop Compliance	R6 000 000	R7 000 000	R8 000 000	R840 0 000	R8 820 000	MDM Own Funding

2	Opex	Process Audit	Process Audit for Both WWTWs and WTWs	MDM	Process Audit done	Risk Abatement risk register updated Water Safety Plan risks register updated	R6 000 000	R8 000 000	R10 000 000	R10 500 000	R11 025 000	MDM Own Funding
3	Opex	Test Kit	Purchase of laboratory testing kits Fix and calibration of test kits	MDM	100 % samples analysis	IRIS compliance monitoring	R600 000	R600 000	R600 000	R630 000	R661 500	MDM Own Funding
4	Opex	Z score	Proficiency Testing Participation	MDM	Annual participation for both NLA and SABS	Blue and Green Drop Compliance	R300 000	R300 000	R300 000	R315 000	R330 750	MDM Own Funding
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
Roads and Transport												
1	Opex	District Transport Forum	District Transport Forum	MDM	4 District Transport Forums held successfully YTD	Number of District Transport forums held successfully YTD	R40 000	R40 000	R40 000	R42 000	R44 100	MDM

2	Opex	Integrated Transport Planning	Workshops on local integrated transport plans	MDM	2	Number of workshops conducted on local integrated transport plans and roads and stormwater master plans	R30 000	R30 000	R30 000	R31 500	R33 075	MDM
3	Capex	Purchasing of new graders (to be under Asset/Fleet Unit)	Gravel roads maintenance	MDM	5		R15 000 000	-	-			MDM

**KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT
DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

**Strategic Objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors
To improve community safety, health and social well-being.**

No.	Capex/Opex	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1.	OPEX	Disaster Management School competition	School completion on disaster Management topics	MDM	To support learners on risk Reduction program (One competition per year	# of school competition conducted	R200 000	R300 000	R400 000	R420 00	R441 000	MDM
2	OPEX	Community based workshops	Ward based risk reduction workshops to be conducted	MDM	Four workshop s per year.	# of workshop per year	R60 000	R75 000	R85 000	R89 250	R93 712,50	MDM

		and awareness campaigns	to Tribal offices.		One per quarter. Targeting Tribal Authorities							
3	CAPEX	Identification of flood lines	Identifying and analyse flood line identification on communities that are at risk to floods.	MDM	To target communities staying next to rivers and dams.	Appointment of service provider within the financial year	R1 000 000	R1 150 000	R1 200 000	R1 260 000	R1 323 000	MDM
4	OPEX	IDDR Commemoration.	To commemorate the International Day for Disaster Risk Reduction.	MDM	To reduce the number of fatalities and damages of floods (Risk mitigation strategies)	# of international days commemoration per year	R80 000	R80 000	R80 000	R84 000	R88 200	MDM
5	OPEX	Disaster Management Advisory Forums	To convene quarterly advisory forums of all stakeholders responsible and interested in Disaster management.	MDM	Four advisory forums per year (one in a quarter)	# of advisory forums attended per year.	R50 000	R60 000	R70 000	R73 500	R77 175	MDM

6	OPEX	Garden Tools	Purchase of Garden tools for the cleaning and maintenance of the Disaster Centre		To maintain the envisage garden development in the Centre	% of expenditure in implementation of the project	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R157 500	R165 375	MDM

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Environment

**Strategic objective: To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors
To improve community safety, health and social well-being**

No.	Capex/Ope x	Project name	Project Description	Location	Target to achieve	Performance Indicator	MTREF			Cost Estimates		Funding
							Budget					
							2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/30	2030/31	
1.	Capital + Operational	Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Network	Establishment and Maintenance of the air quality monitoring network	Mopani District	100%	Air quality monitoring network operational and maintained	R2 000 000	2R 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 575 000	R1 653 750	MDM
2.	Operational	Waste Management	Implementation of initiatives to improve waste recycling, and environmentally sound waste disposal within the	Mopami District Municipality	4	Number of waste management initiatives implemented	R200 000	R250 000	R300 000	R315 000	R330 750	MDM

			municipality									
3.	Operational	Environmental Education and Awareness	Conducting environmental awareness Programme in the community	Mopani District	8	Number of environmental awareness programmes conducted	R300 000	R330 000	R350 000	R367 500	R385 875	MDM
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES												
1.	Opex	Chemical Safety Awareness	To conduct Awareness on farm workers	Mopani District	100%	Number of chemical safety awareness	R120 000	R130 000	R140 000	R147 000	R154 350	MDM
2.	Opex	Food safety	Conducting awareness on food handlers	Mopani District	100%	Number of food safety conducted	R120 000	R130 000	R140 000	R147 000	R154 350	MDM

6.2. LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES PROJECTS

6.2.1 Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality

KPA 2: Basic Services and Service Delivery

er	r / KPA	al Projects										
		27				28			29			30
		ct No.	ect		ing	ct		ing	ct		ing	ct
inable rated structure services	Use gement		lishment of a Cemetery in borwa	00								
				00								
inable rate structure services	ricity	I1	11-kV head Power from Ext.6 to er Spar	000		11-kV Overhead r Line from Kruger o Molengraaf	000		11-kV head r Line Main Sub Schiettocht Base	000		
		I2	ty of Supply toring ment in the bution m	00								

		I3	placement of switchgear in station 8B	000		placement of Switchgear in station 6 Substation	000		placement of switchgear in station 3	000		
		I4	11-kV head Power at Potgieter (Main Sub Cleveland Sub).	000		11-kV Cable from Hout to Hardekool	00					
		I5	500-kVA sub and Kiosks at Lyn Street in 11	000		500-kVA Minisubs meter Kiosks in Ward Ironwood & Woyer)	000		500-kVA subs and Kiosks in 11 & 12	000		
		I6	Surge rator and ed ment	00		Batteries, Chargers Protection Relays 7in hanging tations	000		Batteries, 00 gers and ction s in hanging ns			
		I7	Mobile up Generator ailer	00		11-kV Cable (70 mm²) Extension 8A to ng Street	000		11-kV from station 7 Sub Waterbessie	0,000.00		

		I8	al Tools and ment (2 x Sticks and 2 12-kV ation rs/Meggers)	00		11-kV Cable (185 from Extension 8B to Extension 3 Sub	000		11-kV (185 from sion 6 to pl ation	000		
		I9				11-kV Cable (70 mm²) Extension 7 Sub to ree Street	000					
		I10				11-kV Cable (70 mm²) Cleveland to sion 1 engraaf/Bronkhorst/A otha)	000		11-kV from sion 3 Sub extension 4	000		
	s & Storm	I11	pilation of s	000		pilation of streets	000		pilation eets	000		
		I12	ading of yville to 4 to Sebera gravel to paving	514								
		I13	ading of l to block 1 g from ey carwash	051								

			cemetery to na									
		H14	rement of 00 anical broom (sweeper)									
		H15	ruction of a 000 zoidal ete lined water el, in ward 5 kgale									
	s, ation and nunity ies	H16	bishment of 557 kgale m	4								
	ing	H17				ng of cemetery ani Phase 2 (80 rs -Palisade)	000					
		H18				ng of cemetery kgale (18 hectors - de)	000					
		H19				ng of cemetery elotte (5 hectors - de)	000					

		120	struction of storeroom for section	00								
inable rate structure services		1	on mower	00								
	ronmental agement	2	opment of New borwa ll site	000		opment of the New borwa landfill site	000		opment of New borwa ll site	000		
		3	rement of e Skip r truck	000		rement of Refuse oader truck	000		rement of e Skip r truck	000		
		4	rement of bins x10	00		rement of skip bins	00		rement of bins x15	00		
		5	ng of eam borehole nvironmental liance at the borwa ill Site	00								

		6	ng of 00 stream and eam oles at the kgale ill Site for Quality toring									
	ic & cing	121	rement of 00 up generator Traffic & sing									
		7	rement of 000 ng truck									
		8	ration of 00 & DLTC g Machines			ration of VTS & 00 C testing Machines			ration of 00 & DLTC ng ines			
										9 824 9		
inable rate structure ervices	rical	1	ification of 000 ouseholds at ka village				ification ndweni	2 000		ruction of 000 1-kV, 40- ation		

				000								

MIG Projects (Grant)

Project no	Project Name	Project Description and Location	Project Duration		Budget	Resourcing	Forward Estimates		
			Start	Finish			2027	2028	2029
	Installation of high mast	Installation of lights Location : All wards	September 2025	August 2026	1 000 000.00		1 356.00		
	Installation of precast water culverts at Mkhawwe culvert	Construction of stormwater Location : Makhushane	October 2025	June 2027	2 000 000.00		2 000 000.00		

	ding of gravel to paving from clinic CC	ding of road from to block paving on : Makhushane 02	ober 2025	ne 2027	0 000.00		0 000.00		
	ding of gravel to paving from ko Primary to Combined	ding of road from to block paving on : Lulekani 14	ober 2025	ne 2027	0 000.00		0 000.00		
	ding of gravel road ck paved road from lani clinic to PMC pp	ding of road from to block paving on : Matikoxikaya 16	ober 2026	ne 2028	00 000.00		6 994.00	43 006.00	
	ding of gravel road ck paved road from e Primary to o Secondary l	ding of road from to block paving on : Mashishimale 08	ober 2026	ne 2029	00 000.00		0 000.00	56 094.00	906.00
					00 000		18 350.00	99 100.00	906.00

KPA 5: Organisational Transformation and development

er	r / KPA	al Projects

		27				28			29			30	31
		Project No.	Project	Value	Unit	Project	Value	Unit	Project	Value	Unit	Project	Project
Principal Information Institutional Development	Project 1	P1	Base of structure and development's	000		Base of structure and development's	000		Base of structure and development's	000			
	Project 2	P2				Information of al Audit ss (to le CAATs) compliance GIAS	00		Information of al Audit ss (to le CAATs) compliance GIAS	00		Information of al Audit ss (to le CAATs) in liance GIAS - ses	Information of al Audit ss (to le CAATs) in liance GIAS - ses
				000									

6.2.2 Greater Letaba Municipality

KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Strategic Objective: Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement

Strategic Objective	Programme	Project Name	Project description	Funding Type	Budget for 2026/27	Budget for 2027/2028	Budget for 2028/2029
Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement		Establishment of Graveyard on Senwamokgope Township	Establishment of Graveyard on Senwamokgope Township	Capex	R500 000		
Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement		Land Audit	Land Audit	Opex	R1 500 000	R1 549 500	

KPA: BASIC SERVICES

Strategic Objective: Access to sustainable quality Services

Strategic Objective	Programme	Project Name	Project description	Funding Type	Budget for 2025/26	Budget for 2026/2027	Budget for 2027/2028
Access to sustainable quality		Brush cutting machine x3		Capex	R60 000		

basic services							
Access to sustainable quality basic services		Chainsaw x1		Capex	20 000		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Office facilities	2X 5000 Litres Diesel tank for Mokwakwaila and Sekgosese		Capex			R200 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Office facilities	Switch (x3) Extra equipment		Capex	R250 000		
Access to sustainable quality	Office facilities	Recording Machine		Capex	R15 000		

basic services							
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Office facilities	Clocking System		Capex	R500 000		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Facilities	X2 Ram Compactor		Capex	R100 000		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Facilities	Construction of Madumeleng/Shotong Sports Complex	Construction of Madumeleng/Shotong Sports Complex	Capex	R3 000 000	R5 000 000	R2 000 000
Access to sustainable quality	Roads	Pedestrian roller and trailer	Pedestrian roller and trailer	Capex	R250 000		

basic services							
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Boshakge Bridge	Construction of Boshakge Bridge	Capex	R3 000 000	R8 375 754.13	R7 500 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Ramphenyane Bridge	Construction of Ramphenyane Bridge	(MIG)	R1 000 000	R3 000 000	R10 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Facilities	Uding of Mokwawkwaila Stadium Phase 2	Upgrading of Mokwawkwaila Stadium Phase 2	MIG	R5 500 000		

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Thibeni street Paving 2.3Km	Construction of Thibeni street Paving 2.3Km(Multi year)	Capex	R3 000 000	R6 000 000	R4 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Burkina Faso street paving (2km) and 4 culvert bridges	Construction of Burkina Faso street paving (2km) and 4 culvert bridges	Capex	R400 000		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Sekgopo Moshate Paving PH2 - 4.3 km	Construction of Sekgopo Moshate Paving PH2 - 4.3 km	MIG	R 9 138 907,01	R 5 872 112,14	R 28 416 800,00
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Designs Lenokwe to matshwi Street Paving	Designs Lenokwe to matshwi Street Paving	(MIG)	R750000	R1000000	R10 000 000

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Itieleng Street Paving	Construction of Itieleng Street Paving	(MIG)	R750 000	R1 000 000	R10 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Maupa Street Paving (4.9 km)	Construction of Maua Street Paving (4.9km) Multi year	(MIG) Capex	R6 997 174.85		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Thibeni Street Paving 2.3 km	Construction of Thibeni Street Paving 2.3 km	Capex	R 3 000 000,00	R6 000 000	R4 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Facilities	Refurbishment of Mokwakwaila Stadium	Refurbishment of Mokwakwaila Stadium	(MIG)	R1 491 000,00		

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Designs Lenokwe to matshwi Street Paving	Designs Lenokwe to matshwi Street Paving	Capex	R750 000	R1 000 000	R10 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Designs Rotterdam to Mamaila Street Paving	Designs Rotterdam to Mamaila Street Paving	Capex	R750 000	R1000000	R10 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Construction of Mapaana street paving	Construction of Mapaana street paving	Capex	R750 000	R1000 000	R10 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Road	X1 Tipper Truck		Capex		R950 000	R950 000

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	X 2 Grader		Capex			R11 000 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Roads	Road Maintenance	Road Maintenance	Opex	R9 000 000,00		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Transformer Replacement at Modjadjiskloof Old Age	Transformer Replacement at Modjadjiskloof Old Age	Capex	R 2 350 000,00		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Supply and delivery of Cable fault detector	Supply and delivery of Cable fault detector	Capex	R200 000		

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Refurbishment of LV network at Veldkornet	Refurbishment of LV network at Veldkornet	Capex		R1700 000	R1 900 000
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Pole Replacement HT 11 KV line from Modjadjiskloof to Mokgoba	Pole Replacement HT 11 KV line from Modjadjiskloof to Mokgoba	Capex	R1 000 000		
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Refurbishment of Tzaneen interconnector 33Kv line including connection fee to GTM	Refurbishment of Tzaneen interconnector 33Kv line including connection fee to GTM	Capex	R500 000	R2 000 000	
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Refurbishment of LV network at Marble Street and Uitsight Street	Refurbishment of LV network at Marble Street and Uitsight Street	Capex			R1 500 000

Access to sustainable quality basic services	Waste Disposal	Construction of Maphalle Land Fill Site Ph2	Construction of Maphalle Land Fill Site Ph2 (Multi-year)	Capex (MIG)	R 43 159 668,14	R 63 145 937,86	
Access to sustainable quality basic services	Electricity	Electrification		Opex (INEP)	R 12 078 996,00		

KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: Access to sustainable basic services

Priority Issue: Municipal Facilities, Assets and Offices

Region/ Ward	Strategic Objective	Programme	Project Name	Project description	Funding Type	Budget for 2026/27	Budget for 2027/2028	Budget for 2028/2029
Head office	Improved governance and	Information Technology	Social Media equipments		Capex	R315 000		

	organisational excellence							
Head office	Improved governance and organisational excellence	Training of council	Training of council		Capex	R1 200 000		
Head office	Improved governance and organisational excellence	Training of Staff	Training of Stuff		Opex	R1000 000		

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: Improved and Inclusive Local Economy

Region/ Ward	Strategic Objective	Programme	Project Name	Project description	Funding Type	Budget for 2026/2027	Budget for 2027/2028	Budget for 2028/2029
	Improved and inclusive	Local Economic Development	SMME Support	SMME Support	Opex	R2 000 004,00	R 2 000 004,00	

	local economy							

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic Objective: Effective and Efficient Community Development

Region/ Ward	Strategic Objective	Programme	Funding Type	Budget for 2026/27	Budget for 2027/2028	Budget for 2028/2029
Head Office	Effective and Efficient Community Development	Imbizo	Opex	R 492 881,95	R 509 147,06	
Head office	Effective and Efficient Community Development	Bursary	Opex	R 2 995 432,57	R 3 094 281,85	
Head office	Effective and Efficient	Gender Activities	Opex	R 240 256,31	R 248 184,77	

	Community Development					
Head Office	Effective and Efficient Community Development	HIV/AIDS Desk Activities	Opex	R 82 524,46	R 85 247,77	
Head Office	Effective and Efficient Community Development	MPAC Activities	Opex	R 500 000	R516 000	

KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Strategic Objective: Financially Sustainable Institution

Region/ Ward	Strategic Objective	Programme	Project Name	Project description	Funding Type	Budget for 2026/27	Budget for 2027/2028	Budget for 2028/2029
Head office	Financially sustainable institution	Fleet Management	Bakkies Single Cap (4)		Capex			R3 000 000

6.2.4 Greater Tzaneen Municipality

KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONAL

CAPITAL PROJECTS

						Project Duration		MTREF					
Project No.	Project Name + location (Region)	Project Description	Function	Item	Costing	Start dates	End dates	Total Budget	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
PED-01	Township Establishments	Township Establishments				01/07/2025	30/06/2026	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
PED-02	G.I.S. (Procurement of Equipmen	G.I.S. (Procurement of Equipmen				01/07/2026	30/06/2027	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	OWN	GTM

	t)	t)											

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

						Project Duration		MTRE F					
Project No.	Project Name + location (Region)	Project Description	Function	Item	Costing	Start dates	End dates	Total Budget	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
ESD -11	Upgrading of Nkowitz Section B & D Streets from Gravel to	Upgrading of Nkowitz Section B & D Streets from Gravel to				01/07/2023	30/06/2027	R29 664 652	R29 664 652	R0	R0	MIG	GTM

	Paving	Paving											
ESD -15	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Tickyline to Myakyak a, via Molabos ani School to khopo fom Gravel to Paving	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Tickyline to Myakyak a, via Molabos ani School to khopo fom Gravel to Paving				01/07/2 027	30/06/2 029	R41 500 000	R0	R3 500 000	R38 000 000	MIG	GTM
New	Paving of Khetoni Access Street	Paving of Khetoni Access Street				01/07/2 025	30/06/2 028	R72 918 120	R32 067 859	R40 850 261	R0	MIG	GTM

New	Access Streets from Relela Via Boke High School to Fobeni from gravel to Paving	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Relela Via Boke High School to Fobeni from gravel to Paving				01/07/2027	30/06/2029	R66 788 350	R0	R31 788 350	R35 000 000	MIG	GTM
New	Access Streets from Shikwam bana intersection to Sure Sure Brickyard from gravel to paving road	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Shikwam bana intersection to Sure Sure Brickyard from gravel to paving road				01/07/2028	30/06/2029	R26 239 650	R0	R0	R26 239 650	MIG	GTM

New	Mariveni Commun ity Hall	Mariveni Commun ity Hall				01/07/2 028	30/06/2 029	R3 396 089	R0	R0	R3 396 089	MIG	GTM
New	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Serututu ng to tickyline from Gravel to Paving	Upgradin g of Access Streets from Serututu ng to tickyline from Gravel to Paving				01/07/2 025	30/06/2 027	R55 300 000	R16 039 250	R35 142 640	20 118 110	MIG	GTM
NE W	Supply and Installati on of 20 High Mast	Supply and Installati on of 20 High Mast				01/07/2 025	30/06/2 028	R7 000 000	R0	R0	R7 000 000	MIG	GTM

	Upgradin g of Access Street from Serutung to Malegeg e from Gravel to Paving	Upgradin g of Access Street from Serutung to Malegeg e from Gravel to Paving						R35 104 388	R14 402 799	R0	MIG	GTM

6.2.5 Maruleng Local Municipality

t Name	t Description	t Location	ne	l mance for	l Target	m Term Expenditure Framework			nenting Agent
						027	028	029	
ng access	uction of access	ng villages		er of access s constructed		000 000	000 000	680 000	
ung l street	uction of km road to paved	n		er of designs ped		068 561.87	043.60		

Internal street	uction of km road to paved			er of km of internal street		89 564.40	043.60		
a access road	uction of km road to paved	a		er of km of a access paved		000 000	000 000		
access road	uction of km road to surfaced		3.5km	er of km of access road d		031 148.07	0.00		
ys internal phase 2	uction of km road to paved	ys	New	er of km of ys internal street paved		01 498.26	739.13		4

t Name	t Description	t Location	he	l mance tor	l Target	m Term Expenditure Framework			nenting Agent
						027	028	029	
le – le djie access	uction of km road to paved	le	cm road	er of km of le- Bellville- djie access road		56 522.00	0.00	0.00	
uction of Metz l street Phase1	uction of km road to paved		s	er of km of nternal street paved		48 197.39	0.00		

ilitation of e access road	uction of km road to paved	je	(1.9km surfacing of ent)	er of km of e access road	get this	0.00	0.00	000	
je ring road	uction of km road to paved	je		get this year	get this	0.00	0.00	000	
shing l street	uction of km road to paved	shing	s developed	er of shing l street paved		53 197.97	0.00		

ject ne	ject cription	ject cation	eline	ual formance icator	ual get	dium Term Expenditure Framework			plementing ent
						6/2027	7/2028	8/2029	
rareleng access d	struction of km vel road to paved d	rareleng	v	target this year	target year	0	00 000	0	M

abilitation of hlokwe/ Ga hlala access d	abilitation of a d	hlokwe/ GA hlala	igns	nber of km of hlokwe /Ga hlala abilitated	km	32 192.00	0	0	M
abilitation of Oaks to Final ess road	abilitation of a d	Oaks to ale	m road bed	nber of km of Oaks to Finale ess road abilitated	m	91 047.00	0	0	M
marck rnal street	nstruction of km vel road to paved d	marck	v	target this year	target year	0	0.00	391 304.35	M
key 2 to key 3 internal et	nstruction of km vel road to paved d	key 2 to key 3	v	nber of km of key 2 to Turkey ternal street ed	target	0	10 856.52	95 652.17	M
grated nsport Plan P)	plementation of ITP	ncipal area	v	nber ITP lemented		EX	EX	EX	M

ject ne	ject cription	ject ation	eline	hual formance icator	hual rget	dium Term Expenditure Framework			plementing ent
						6/2027	7/2028	8/2029	
chalva section ess road	nstruction of km vel road to paved	chalva ion	v	target this year	target this r	0	00 000	0	M

Jerusalem access	construction of km level road to paved	Jerusalem	v	target this year	target this		0	00 000	M
Bedawa access	construction of km level road to paved	Bedawa	v	number of designs Bedawa access developed		.000	0	0	M
Rehabilitation of Shabelo access	rehabilitate a road		v	target this	target this year	0	0.00	00 000	M
Rehabilitation of Shate access	rehabilitate a road		v	target this	target this year	0	0.00	000 000	M
Key 2 to key 3 internal street	construction of km level road to paved	key 2 to key 3	v	number of km of key 2 to Turkey internal street developed	n	95 217.39	517 826.09	0	M
Integrated transport plan (ITP)	implementation of ITP	municipal area	v	number ITP implemented		EX	EX	EX	M

6.3. SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS

6.3.1. Department Of Transport And Community Safety

Name of programmes/project:	Brief description of project	Sector	project budget	municipal area where project is being implemented	gis coordinates	spatial impact of project	intended socio-economic impact	project start date	project end date
Mopani Three Transport	Bus subsidised services	Transport	R59 572 227.00	Mopani District Municipality	None	Tzaneen Maribeni Nkambago Nkowankowa Letsitele Dan Lusaka Letaba cross Rhulani Modjadjisklo of Mokwakwaila Kgapane Ga Malematja	106 Employees	01/04/2025	31/03/2027

						Ga-Rapitsi Mokwasele Modjadjihead kraal Madumeleni Matshwi Wally Mokwakwai Madumane Morapalala Relela Kwekwe Mariboni Burgersdorp Tshiluvhani Marigona Phangasasa Bismark Petanenge Masoma Lenyenye Letaba Mulati Nyakelani Callies Mogapeng			

						Make Leola Moime Rasebalane Nkowankowa Suden Zankoma Khujwane Xihoko Mandlakasi			
GNT Giyani	Bus subsidised services	Transport	R17 531 136.00	Greater Giyani Local Municipality	None	Giyani (Town) Nwazekudze Dakari Vuhehli Noblehoek Tomu Nkomo Malamulele	GNT Giyani	Bus subsidised services	Transport
GNT Hoedspruit	Bus subsidised services	Transport	R 41 464 108.00	Maruleng Local Municipality	None	Hoedspruit(Town) Moreku Buffelshoek Maletsego Drakensig	GNT Hoedspruit	Bus subsidised services	Transport

						Essex			
						Tsakane			
						Bohlabelo			
						Moreku			
						Thulamahash			
						i			
						Finale			
						Mametja			
						Enable			
						Bavaria			
						Hebron			
						Parma			
						The willows			
						Maletshego			
						Brooklyn			
						Molalane			
						Roobiklaagte			
						Parma			
						Inama			
						Ga Fanie			
						Cotondale			
						Hluvukani			
						Dingledale			
						Richmond			
						Okkernoot			
						Balloon			

						Sigagula White city Islington			
TOTAL			R 118 567 471.00						

Transport Regulations Identified Projects

Name of programmes/project:	Brief description of project	Sector	project budget	municipal area where project is being implemented	gis coordinates	spatial impact of project	intended socio-economic impact	project start date	project end date
Public Transport Operating Licensing Services	Regulation of public transport	Transport	R8 050 000	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	Limpopo Community	01/04/2025	31/03/2027

Provincial Secretariat For Police Services Identified Projects/ Programme

Name of programmes/project:	Brief description of project	Sector	project budget	municipal area where project is being implemented	gis coordinates	spatial impact of project (indicate towns, villages, wards, etc. that will	intended socio-economic impact	project start date	project end date

						<i>benefit from project)</i>			
YCOP	YCOP: SAPS supervised patrols by identified youth	Safer communities	R4 500 million	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	Mopani District=	01/04/2025	31/03/2027
CPTED	CPTED: Cleaning and clearing of contact crime hotspots	Safer communities	R2 660 million	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	Mopani District =100	01/04/2025	31/03/2027
Community-In-Blue	Community-In-Blue	Safer communities	R13 095 million	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	-	01/04/2025	31/03/2027
CPF	CPF: SAPS supervised meetings	Safer communities	R5 654 million	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	Mopani District =112	01/04/2025	31/03/2027

CSF	CSF: Municipalities supervised meetings	Safer communities	R1 681 600 million	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	Mopani District =40	01/04/202 5	31/03/202 7
Community safety programmes:	Rural safety, Violence against vulnerable groups. Drug and substance abuse, Public Participation , School safety, Tourism Safety and safety in the health sector	Safer communities	-	All District Municipalities	n/a	All District Municipalities	-	01/04/202 5	31/03/202 7
Social Crime Prevention Programmes:	Rural safety, Violence against vulnerable groups, Drug and	Safer communities	R350 000.00	All District Municipalities	-	All District Municipalities	-	01/04/202 5	31/03/202 7

	substance abuse, Volunteeris m and Public Participation								

6.3.2. Department Of Agriculture and Rural Development

MOPANI AGRICULTURE PROJECT LIST											
N o	Project Name	Nature of Investmen t	Start Date	End Date	Distri ct	Municipalit y	Total Project Cost	Total Past Expendit ure	26/27	27/28	28/29
1	Thabina irrigation Scheme	Upgrading and Additions	2024- 06-04	2027- 06-04	Mopa ni	Greater Tzaneen	8000000	2038792	0	4500000	0
2	Lemuka events management and catering	Upgrading and Additions	2024- 04-30	2027- 07-31	Mopa ni	Mopani	200000	189750	3000000	0	0
3	Tanani Matiko Disabled & Multipurpose	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 05-30	2027- 07-31	Mopa ni	Greater Tzaneen	4000000	886837	0	225000	0

4	Majeje	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	2022-06-03	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	35000000	0	500000	0	0
5	Animal handling facilities Mopani	Maintenance and Repairs	2018-04-02	2028-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	5000000	873487	300000	500000	350000
6	Metz Dam	Maintenance and Repairs	2023-04-03	2028-04-01	Mopani	Mopani	12000000	6839864	7000000	900000	0
7	Duvandzi Youth Organic Cooperative	Upgrading and Additions	2024-04-30	2026-07-31	Mopani	Mopani	7000000	3991503	219000	0	0
8	Mopani West Agro-Ecological Zone Offices	New or Replaced Infrastructure	2024-04-01	2028-03-30	Mopani	Mopani	20000000	367730	500000	6000000	6500000
9	S&L Sons	Upgrading and Additions	2023-07-31	2026-06-27	Mopani	Mopani	8000000	10247440	550000	0	0
10	Akarisomraro Enterprise PTY Ltd	Upgrading and Additions	2025-04-18	2026-04-08	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	175000	173627	0	0	0
1	Seatsabontle	Upgrading	2025-	2029-	Mopani	Mopani	175000	0	0	0	0

1	Hemb	and Additions	04-23	03-09	ni						
1 2	NM Broedery PTY(Ltd)	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 05-01	2029- 07-31	Mopa ni	Greater Tzaneen	175000	298902	0	0	0
1 3	Motlakamosh uma	Upgrading and Additions	2020- 04-16	2027- 06-28	Mopa ni	Maruleng	2750000	3891339	1187000	0	0
1 4	Madikhabesh e farming	Upgrading and Additions	2024- 04-30	2026- 07-31	Mopa ni	Mopani	300000	2013940	285000	0	3500000
1 5	Leydah Farming	Upgrading and Additions	2019- 04-01	2027- 06-30	Mopa ni	Mopani	1950000	731363	0	0	0
1 6	Mopani District and North Agro- Ecological Zone Offices	New or Replaced Infrastruct ure	2025- 04-01	2028- 03-30	Mopa ni	Mopani	20000000	0	1000000	6346000	6500000
1 7	Veterinary Facilities Mopani	Rehabilitat ion, Renovation s & Refurbish ment	2026- 04-29	2030- 03-29	Mopa ni		3000000	0	1400000	1000000	250000
1	Anius Eden	Upgrading	2024-	2026-	Mopa	Mopani	2000000	2203551	126000	0	0

8	livestock farming	and Additions	04-30	07-31	ni						
1 9	RRM Cultivators	Upgrading and Additions	2024- 04-30	2027- 07-31	Mopa ni	Mopani	300000	60000	3000000	300000	5500000
2 0	Merensky Agric Academy	Upgrading and Additions	2024- 04-05	2029- 08-05	Mopa ni		500000	0	0	0	0
2 1	Seoketja	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 05-30	2027- 10-30	Mopa ni	Greater Tzaneen	150000	206624	0	0	0
2 2	Eranco Farming and projects	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 04-10	2028- 11-30	Mopa ni	Mopani	300000	334954	0	3800000	218000
2 3	Manelaspruit	Upgrading and Additions	2020- 04-15	2027- 05-02	Mopa ni	Mopani	9950000	423972	0	0	0
2 4	Lefa Agricultural Primary cooperative	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 04-26	2029- 03-30	Mopa ni	Mopani	300000	311330	0	3200000	173000
2 5	Aresomeng trading and projects	Upgrading and Additions	2025- 04-17	2027- 11-30	Mopa ni	Mopani	250000	298960	0	3683000	289000
2 6	Makgoba Estate	Infrastruct ure	2022- 04-15	2027- 04-04	Mopa ni	Greater Tzaneen	81000000	0	10000000	10488000	10000000

		Transfers - Capital									
27	Freds Broilers	Upgrading and Additions	2025-05-30	2027-10-30	Mopani	Mopani	150000	221678	0	0	0
28	Maitjene	Upgrading and Additions	2024-04-30	2026-07-31	Mopani	Mopani	300000	209213	5000000	250000	0
29	Mangageni group	Upgrading and Additions	2019-05-30	2026-04-30	Mopani	Mopani	4350000	0	2331000	0	5500000
30	Radium Irrigation Farmers	Upgrading and Additions	2022-04-29	5/31/2027	Mopani	Ba-Phalaborwa	4000000	0	0	0	6000000
31	Mopani District Planning	Upgrading and Additions	2023-04-08	2027-04-30	Mopani	Mopani	10000000	2726029	6500000	8933000	3000000
32	Badisa Re Timeletswi	Non-Infrastructure	2025-05-30	2026-04-30	Mopani	Greater Letaba	434570	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL						R241,709,570	R39,540,885	R42,898,000	R50,125,000	R47,780,000

6.3.3. Department Of Co-Operative Governance, Human Settlements And Traditional Affairs

MOPANI HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECT LIST													
N o	Project Name	Project Number	Start Date	End Date	Dist rict	Municip ality	Latitud e	Longit ude	Total Project Cost	Total Past Expen diture	26/27	27/28	28/29
1	Construction of Community Hall in Giyani	N250200 012	2025- 03-03	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Giyani			240000 0	0	240000 0	0	0
2	Detailed designs,contract documentation and construction monitoring and control for Bulk Engineering Servies for the Bulk Water Pipe Line(Estimated at 4.0 km) at Giyani Ext.H - LPS Consulting Engineers/Gabor ena JV Lekgothwane	N250300 08/1	2026- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Giyani			185150 04	0	185150 04	0	0

	Ramasela												
3	Detailed designs,contract documentation and construction monitoring and control for the Bulk Engineering Servies for the Water Pipe Line(Estimated at 1.0 km) at Giyani Ext.F - Khonza/Cateco Trading Entreprises N24120007/1	N24120007/1	2026-04-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Giyani			3200000	0	3200000	0	0
4	Detailed designs,contract documentation and construction monitoring and	N23100018/1	2026-04-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Giyani			120000	0	120000	0	0

	control for Bulk Engineering Servies for the Bulk Water Pipe Line(Estimated at 5.0 km) Sewer bridge crossing and Sewer Pump Station at Giyani Ext.H - Mont Consulting												
5	MOPANI/TZAN EEN MUNI./WENZILE (31) RURAL 23/24 - Phase 1	N23020033/1	2023-04-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	478072	0	20850	0	0
6	MOPANI/TZAN EEN MUNI./ CATCH (03) MILVET 25/26 - Phase 1	N25100010/1	2025-10-10	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	433972	0	609000	0	0
7	N21100005 Berlin	N21100005	2022-07-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3089 23000	30,7160 43000	805000 0	0	142800 0	0	0
8	Dan ext 3	N211200	2022-	2027-	Mo	Greater	-	30,1357	375936	186084	0	0	0

		05/1/2	07-01	03-31	pani	Tzaneen	23,8361 14000	01000	5	6			
9	N25020023/1mo pani/Tzaneen Muni./Mctee (03) Military Vet 25/26 - Phase 1	N250200 23/1	2025- 01-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	619962	0	0	0	0
10	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Khomana ni (140) Upgrading 07/08 - Phase 1	N070600 47/1	2007- 06-19	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	31275	0	31275	0	0
11	Acquisition Of Land/Tzaneen Muni./Letaba Brickyard/15/16 - Phase 1	N150900 04/1s	2015- 09-02	2028- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8361 14000	30,1357 01000	0	0	0	150000 00	0
12	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Lumar/Ge otech/ Services (365)22/22	N210600 05	2023- 03-17	2028- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3663 20000	30,8039 50000	307600 0	335765 9	132414 18	128287 000	0
13	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Anolog Jv Nako (15) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250100 35/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	216250 8	0	0	0	0

1 4	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Civil Element (160) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1 N25010055/1	N250100 55/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8361 14000	30,1357 01000	939392 0	896780 5	908249 3	0	0
1 5	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Rhandzo/ Cru/24/25 - Phase 1	N240200 10/1	2024- 02-23	2027- 03-30	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8294 40000	30,1585 89000	130000 00	511915	300000 00	150000 00	0
1 6	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Rhandzo/ Cru/24/25 - Phase 1	N240200 10/1	2024- 02-23	2027- 03-30	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8294 40000	30,1585 89000	130000 00	0	500000	0	0
1 7	Mopani/Giyani Mun/Morula Consult/Bulk Water Pipe Line	N231000 23/1	2023- 07-13	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3152 78000	30,7255 56000	400000	0	50000	0	0
1 8	Mopani/Ba- Phalaborwa Muni./Lempitse (90) Rural 19/20 - Phase 1	N190200 62/1	2019- 02-20	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,9485 02000	31,1375 77000	651000	0	651000	0	0
1 9	Mopani/Ba- Phalaborwa Muni./Civil	N250100 54/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,9240 36000	31,0832 74000	713544 0	925429 0	401285 4	0	186859 800

	Element (160) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1 N25010054/1												
20	Implementing Agent/Rural Units/Hda (5000) 17/18 - Ba-Phalaborwa (150)	N18010005/4	2017-03-17	2028-03-31	Mo pani	Ba-Phalaborwa	- 23,9423 20000	31,1406 80000	300000 00	0	0	0	0
21	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Mppj Prop. Dev. (100) Upgrading 05/06 - Phase 1	N05020002/1	2005-04-03	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8750 00000	30,2722 22000	125100	0	125100	0	0
22	Mopani/Maruleng Muni./Analog Jv Nako (51) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N25010060/1	2025-04-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Maruleng	- 24,3000 83000	30,7193 67000	846071 6	0	759963 7	0	0
23	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Mamondo (161) Rural 52/26 - Phase 1 N25010029/1	N25010029/1	2025-04-01	2027-03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3127 02000	30,7034 24000	713544 0	314829 72	869006 2	0	0
2	Phal /	N971100	1998-	2027-	Mo	Ba-	-	31,1375	121655	0	121655	0	0

4	Phalaborwa / Hds (500) - Namakgale D & E	07/1	08-06	03-31	pani	Phalabor wa	23,9485 02000	77000	0		0		
2 5	N23100017/1 Mopani/Giyani Muni./Mont/Uis p/ 23/24	N231000 17/1	2023- 07-13	2026- 07-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3663 21000	30,8039 47000	520000 0	0	0	0	0
2 6	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Pfunanan (150) 04/05 - Phase 1	N040500 13/1	2004- 05-12	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	87570	0	87570	0	0
2 7	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Anolog Jv Nako (15) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250100 35/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	216250 8	0	111214 2	0	0
2 8	Mopani/Ba- Phalaborwa Muni./Rhelela (45) Rural 24/25 - Phase 1 N24050009/1	N240500 09/1	2024- 05-02	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,8652 77000	31,0777 25000	514714 8	121525 6	871177 9	0	0
2 9	Mopani/Giyani Mun/Lps/Bulk Water Pipe Line	N231200 04/1	2023- 07-12	2026- 07-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3152 78000	30,7255 56000	150587 0	0	0	0	0

30	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Jamnar (04) Military Vet 25/26 - Phase 1	N250200 18/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3152 78000	30,7255 56000	123992 4	0	406000	0	0
31	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Mamondo (161) Rural 52/26 - Phase 1 N25010029/1	N250100 29/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Giyani	- 23,3127 02000	30,7034 24000	713544 0	0	0	0	0
32	N25020023/1mo pani/Tzaneen Muni./Mctee (03) Military Vet 25/26 - Phase 1	N250200 23/1	2025- 01-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	619962	0	406000	0	0
33	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Catch 22 (73) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250100 05/1	2024- 01-04	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8361 14000	30,1357 01000	903822 4	0	0	0	0
34	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Mamondo (161) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1 N25010021/1	N250100 21/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8741 96000	30,2691 82000	381343	426600	648649 5	0	0
35	Mopani/Ba- Phalaborwa Muni./Rosima	N080800 18/1	2008- 08-19	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,9485 02000	31,1375 77000	223095	0	223095	0	0

	B/E (200) Urban 08/09 - Phase 1												
3 6	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Catch 22 (73) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250100 05/1	2024- 01-04	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8361 14000	30,1357 01000	903822 4	520444 4	722892 3	0	0
3 7	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Hlanhlane (02) Milvet 25/26 - Phase 1	N250200 29/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8750 00000	30,2722 22000	712956	0	203000	0	0
3 8	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Tsheletji B/E (100) Upgrading 07/08 - Phase 1	N070600 06/1	2007- 06-19	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	58380	0	58380	0	0
3 9	Provincial Disaster Housing/Map Josh (55) Temporary Shelter 23/24 - Greater Tzaneen	N231000 14/1	2023- 09-25	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	500000 00	0	500000 0	0	0
4 0	Mopani/Marulen g Muni./Analog Jv Nako (51) Rural 25/26 -	N250100 60/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Marulen g	- 24,3000 83000	30,7193 67000	846071 6	0	0	0	0

	Phase 1												
4 1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Mokhutlo ane (72) Rural 24/25 - Phase 1	N240500 06/1	2024- 05-02	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8750 00000	30,2722 22000	786495 6	0	556071	0	0
4 2	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Kumbatia Holdings (49) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250100 56/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Letaba	- 23,5182 86000	30,2974 20000	713544 0	596938 6	556071	0	0
4 3	Flisp Provincial/Risim a Hfc 25/26 - Ba-Phalaborwa N25050007/1	N250500 07/15	2025- 05-23	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,9485 02000	31,1375 77000	300000 0	0	300000 0	0	0
4 4	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Asima Solution (04) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1	N250200 06/1	2026- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8319 44000	30,1611 11000	121445 60	0	114921 34	0	0
4 5	Implementing Agent/Hda/Rem oval Of Asbestos/Ba- Phalaborwa 25/26 - Phase 1	N251100 12/1	2025- 11-11	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Ba- Phalabor wa	- 23,9485 02000	31,1375 77000	232455 54	0	232455 54	0	0

46	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Civil Element (160) Rural 25/26 - Phase 1 N25010055/1	N250100 55/1	2025- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mo pani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,8361 14000	30,1357 01000	939392 0	0	0	0	0
	Total Human Settlement								R297,1 60,114	R68,25 1,173	R170,2 66,457	R158,2 87,000	R186,8 59,800

6.3.4. Department of Social Development

Project Name	Nature of Investment	Start Date	End Date	Distr ict	Municipa lity	Total Project Cost	Total Past Expendi ture	26/ 27	27/ 28	28/ 29
DZUMERI OFFICE ACCOMODATION	New or Replaced Infrastructure	2019- 04-01	2027- 06-30	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	3500000 0	2780509	0	0	0
TOTAL						R35,000, 000	R2,780,5 09	R0	R0	R0

Programmes

Programme	2024/25	2025/26	GTM	GGM	GLM	MM	BPM
Care and Service of Older Persons-Service Centers	55	52	14	12	17	7	2
Services to Persons with Disability-Protective Workshops + Homes	47	47	7	24	10	2	4
HIV and Aids-HCBC	4	3	0	2	1	0	0

Social Behavioural Change-SBC	2	2	2	0	0	0	0
Care & Support Services to families-SWs + Directors Posts	5	5	2	2	0	0	1
Stimulation Centres & Partial Care	10	9	4	0	0	2	3
Child and Youth Care Centres-CYCC	2	2	1	0	0	1	0
Community Based Care Services for Children(RISIHA)	00	00	0	0	0	0	0
Crime Prevention & Support	2	2	1	0	1	0	0
Violence against Children and Women (VEP)	29	26	6	10	4	3	3
Violence against children and women VEP shelter	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
Substance Abuse, Prevention & Rehabilitation	13	11	2	6	1	0	2
Community care centres	2	2	1	1	0	0	0
Disability Social Work Post	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Drop in centres	134	131	29	49	24	20	9
TOTAL	306	294	70	106	58	35	25

6.3.5. Limpopo Department of Health

	MOPANI HEALTH PROJECT LIST														
N o	Project Name	Nature of Investment	Start Date	End Date	Distri ct	Muni cipalit y	Latit ude	Lon gitu de	Tot al Pr oje ct	Total Past Expe nditu re	26/27	27/28	28 /29	PM IS Pro ject Ke	

									Co st					y		
1	Sekororo Hospital_P rojects	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2027- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 24,25 1500	30,4 4767 0	0	0	12050 000	0	0	287 93		
2	Sekororo Hospital_U pgrade of Guardhous es and related works	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2028- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 24,25 1500	30,4 4767 0	0	0	16700 00	18500 00	0	288 455		
3	Kgapane Hospital_U pgrade of Guardhous es and related works	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2027- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 23,64 7780	30,2 1861 0	0	0	16700 00	18500 00	0	288 434		
4	Sekororo Hospital_U pgrade 72 hr units	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2028- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 24,25 1500	30,4 4767 0	0	0	21000 00	28750 00	0	288 574		
5	Giyani Nursing College	Maintenance and Repairs	2016- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	0,000 000	0,00 0000	0	24737 862	0	0	0	611 93		

	Campus_P rojects															
6	Dzumeri EMS Station_Co nstruction of Wash bays and sluice facility	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2028- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	0,000 000	0,00 0000	0	0	56450 0	62000 0	0	288 525		
7	Dr CN Phatudi Hospital_R epairs & Maintenan ce:Nurses Home	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	1900- 01-01	2027- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 24,02 6550	30,2 8098 0	0	0	50000 0	0	0	285 378		
8	Nkhensani Mhospital_ Upgrade of existing designated MHCU units	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2028- 03-31	Mopa ni	Mopa ni	- 23,31 2500	30,6 9215 0	0	0	34000 00	55000 00	0	288 568		
9	EMS Stations_C	Upgrading and Additions	1900- 01-01	2028- 03-31	0-All Distric	0-All Distric	0,000 000	0,00 0000	0	0	0	0	0			

	onstruction of Wash bays and sluce facility				ts	ts										
	TOTAL MOPANI								0	R24,7 37,86 2	R21,9 54,50 0	R12,6 95,00 0	R0	0		

6.3.6. Roads Agency Limpopo

Project No.	ACTIVITY	ROAD / S	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	CONSULTANT	CONTRACTOR	CONTRACTOR APPOINTMENT AMOUNT
T1279	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3164	Mamaila through Olifantshoek to Rotterdam	Greater Letaba	Durapi Consulting	No Contractor	TBC
T634C	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D15, D3232, D3150	Morebeng to Sekgosese	Molemole/Greater Letaba	Tango Consultin (Pty) Ltd	Mathothoka Trading cc	R 107 483 304,03
T1105	Preventative Maintenance	D4424	Matoxikaya to Lulekani	Ba-Phalaborwa	Ditlou Proper Consulting	Bagaphala Projects Trading	R 38 395 194,00
T1105 A	Preventative Maintenance	D4424	Matoxikaya to Lulekani	Ba-Phalaborwa	Ditlou Proper Consulting	Bagaphala Projects Trading	R 19 999 999,00
T1112	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3812	Masingita to Vuxhakani	Greater Giyani	Hlanganani Engineers & Projects	FM Infrastructure (Pty) Ltd	R 40 000 000,00

T1286	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3164	Rotterdam to Sephukubje to Senwamokgope	Greater Letaba	Speke Consulting	No Contractor	TBC
T1299	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3641	Altein to Shangoni Gate	Greater Giyani	Molemo Consulting	No Contractor	TBC
T1376	Routine Road Maintenance	Various Municipal Roads	Maintenance services of various roads within Greater Letaba Local Municipality in the Mopani District	Greater Letaba	N/A	MLO Investmentstion	R 19 255 600,00
T1121	Preventative Maintenance	D1350	Tarentalrand to Deerpark to Matswi	Greater Tzaneen	Ditlou Proper Consulting	Koepu Business Enterprise	R 19 999 000,00
T1268	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3786	Mashishimale to Mosemaneng	Ba Phalaborwa	Phamela Engineering Sevices	Dwellers Trading & Projects	R 117 000 000,00
T1285	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D15	Thakgalane to Morebeng	Molemole/Greater Letaba	Nothule Solutions	No Contractor	TBC
T1307	Bridge Refurbishmen t	1313, 1676, 1933, 2004, 2005, 2726,	IMPROVEMEN T TO BRIDGES	Ba Phalaborwa, Giyani, Tzaneen	P.E Mahapa & Associates	No Contractor	TBC

		3094, 3677, 3985, 4266, C10130					
T1308	Bridge Refurbishment	435, 6118, NB102, NB185, NB186, NB192,UN136 , UN155, UN156, UN167	IMPROVEMENT TO BRIDGES	Greater Tzaneen, Maruleng	KTN Consulting Engineers	No Contractor	TBC
T1309	Bridge Refurbishment	UN174, UN175, UN176, UN178, UN179, UN184, UN202, UN303	IMPROVEMENT TO BRIDGES	Giyani, Greater Letaba, Phalaborwa, Maruleng	Durapi Consulting	No Contractor	TBC
T1106	Preventative Maintenance	D3786	Maseke to Mashishimale	Ba-Phalaborwa	Mzibani Consulting	Maphala Group Services (Pty) Ltd	R 49 606 464,00
T1276	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3775	Mangweni to Mafarana	Greater Tzaneen	Bohale	Tshiamiso Civils Trading 135	R 76 013 029

T1304	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	P43/3	Letaba ranch to Eiland	Greater Tzaneen	T2-Tech	RSMM Construction	R 76 642 947
T1303	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3804	Xikukwane to Mbatlo	Greater Giyani	Mangethe Group	Dalas Business Enterprise	R 74 748 038
T1283	Upgrading of road (Gravel to tar)	D3200	Ga-Moroko to Mawa	Greater Letaba	Big Pun consulting	The Curve Behind Trading 191	R 76 868 434

6.3.7. Department of Education

EDUCATION PROJECT LIST MOPANI											
No	Project Name	Nature of Investment	Start Date	End Date	District	Municipality	Total Project Cost	Total Past Expenditure	26/27	27/28	28/29
1	Mohokone Primary	Upgrading and Additions	2018-02-03	2027-03-31	Mopani		4170357	3178920	1200000	0	0
2	Ramatimana Secondary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbis	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Greater Letaba	31160792	27662733.99	1750000	0	0

		hment									
3	Matimu Secondary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	39160827	6128222	3860660	0	0
4	Vallambrosa Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	37862388	4749035.15	17000000	0	0
5	Ukuthula Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	56072869	6799550.97	11200000	0	0
6	Relebogile Sec school	Upgrading and Additions	2021-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Ba-Phalaborwa	19500000	0	5000000	20000000	0
7	Tlharihani Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations	2020-01-04	2027-03-31	Mopani		22926087	0	1995125	0	0

		ons & Refurbis hment									
8	KURHULA PRIMARY SCHOOL	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2014- 04-01	2027- 06-29	Mop ani	Ba- Phalabor wa	4489000	171220	0	0	0
9	PFUNANANI SPECIAL SCHOOL	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2019- 04-01	2027- 06-30	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	1800000 00	0	105000 000	120000 00	0
1 0	Khataza Secondary	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2018- 02-03	2027- 03-31	Mop ani		2466663	220906 4	500000 0	0	0
1 1	Mark shope Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani		2900157 9	262512	195000 0	0	0
1 2	Thabisong Primary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis	2018- 02-03	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Mopani	4082408	341711 3	0	0	0

		hment									
13	Boke Secondary	Upgrading and Additions	2019-06-30	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	371250	670500	0	0	0
14	Makheto Secondary (replaces MOHLABANENG PRIMARY)	Upgrading and Additions	2022-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	1773391	0	500000	120000	0
15	Makgope Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	279174	1217664	0	0
16	Mapitlula Primary School	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	800000	535527	0	0	0
17	Mahlabezulu Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	34719850	164057	791438	0	0

18	Manokwe Secondary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	1256708	0	0
19	Ndzalama Primary School	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	32500000	7565262.32	0	8000000	0
20	Tshirunzanani Primary School	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Greater Giyani	1532700	5040030	10000000	0	0
21	MAALOBANA HIGH	Upgrading and Additions	2014-04-01	2027-06-30	Mopani	Maruleng	10000000	0	0	0	0
22	Manorvlei Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	742522	0	0
23	Khekhutini Primary	Rehabilitation,	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	1750000	0	0

		Renovations & Refurbishment									
24	LEPHAPANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	Upgrading and Additions	2011-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	12825000	0	0	0	0
25	Lepono Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	34719850	2119511	1104759	0	0
26	MALEBALONG PRIMARY SCHOOL	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2014-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	9643000	0	0	0	0
27	Serurubele Secondary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	15075000	39869200	0

28	Professor Muhlava Shiluvana Secondary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	600000	262512	0	0	0
29	Jamela Primary (Replaces Maklerekeng Primary)	Upgrading and Additions	2018-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29595409	215067	0	18000000	0
30	Khudungane Secondary School	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2028-06-30	Mopani	Greater Letaba	2183680	123746	0	18000000	0
31	Makelle Priamry School (Pheeha)	New or Replaced Infrastructure	2019-03-31	2027-03-31	Mopani	Greater Letaba	20620712	8952400.6	2262210	0	0
32	Platland Primay	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	507464	254764	0	0	0
33	Mbangwa Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovati	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	600	0	0

		ons & Refurbis hment									
3 4	Mapula Primary School	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2021- 04-01	2028- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Tzaneen	1090000 0	0	0	150000 00	0
3 5	Mbhangazeki Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Mopani	2292608 7	137710 0	944038	0	0
3 6	THOMO PRIMARY 1 SCHOOL	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2014- 04-01	2028- 03-31	Mop ani		5512729	123721 4	0	135000 00	0
3 7	Hawuka Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Mopani	2292608 7	263470	409631 0	0	0
3 8	Makgopele Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	2169540 8	907091 7.92	397512	0	0

		ons & Refurbis hment									
39	Muhawu Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2019- 06-30	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	920000	682168	0	0	0
40	KGWEEKGWE SECONDARY	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2014- 04-01	2027- 05-30	Mop ani	Greater Tzaneen	8213000	700036	0	0	0
41	NDENGEZA HIGH/NHLAYISI	New or Replace d Infrastru cture	2019- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	3350130 6	221031 28	100000 00	0	0
42	MOHLATLEGO-MACHABA SECONDARY	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2014- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Tzaneen	1765900 0	639053	600000 0	0	0

4 3	KHETO - NXUMALO AGRICULTURAL HIGH SCHOOL	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2014- 04-01	2027- 03-30	Mop ani	Greater Giyani	1014500 0	0	121742 3	0	0
4 4	Kheodi Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Greater Letaba	2000000 0	263470	154730 32	0	0
4 5	KHUDU HIGH	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2013- 04-01	2027- 06-30	Mop ani	Maruleng	7290000	381930	0	0	0
4 6	R.S.B Mutsinoni Secondary	Rehabili tation, Renovati ons & Refurbis hment	2018- 04-01	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Mopani	500000	262512	0	0	0
4 7	Dingamanzi Primary	Upgradi ng and Addition s	2019- 06-30	2027- 03-31	Mop ani	Mopani	852810	345847	500000 0	0	0

48	Famandha Secondary	Upgrading and Additions	2019-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	381504	399327	4000000	0	0
50	Mugwazeni Secondary	Upgrading and Additions	2019-06-30	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	920000	568856	5000000	0	0
51	Machaka Robert Mamabolo Secondary School	Upgrading and Additions	2019-02-20	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	8000000	0	3200000	0	0
52	Modipe Secondary	Upgrading and Additions	2019-02-02	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	5464000	2881884.32	0	0	0
53	Nyiko Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	800000	263470	0	0	0
54	Hetiseka Secondary	Upgrading and Additions	2019-06-30	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	920000	391922	1928555	0	0

55	RITLHAVILE HIGH SCHOOL	Upgrading and Additions	2014-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	40810065	1043817	5000000	0	0
56	Sehonwe Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	39027950	31717443	40815221	0	0
57	Ramollo Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	300000	2432380	0	0	0
58	Rhida Primary School	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	22926087	5184710	1597504	0	0
59	Mbetana Primary	Rehabilitation, Renovations &	2018-04-01	2027-03-31	Mopani	Mopani	29001579	262512	900000	0	0

		Refurbishment									
	TOTAL EDUCATION						R1,128,887,362	R164,546,649	R298,726,281	R156,369,200	R0

6.3.7. Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure

MOPANI PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT LIST														
Project Name	Nature of Investment	IDMS Stage	Project Number	Start Date	End Date	District	Municipality	Latitude	Longitude	Total Project Cost	Total Past Expenditure	26/27	27/28	28/29
Mopani Residences	Maintenance and Repairs	Stage 5: Works	DPW11	2017-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Greater Giyani	- 23,31 1625 000	30,69 2842 000	5000 00	5135 041	3138 000	3138 000	0
Mopani Offices	Maintenance and Repairs	Stage 5: Works	DPW06	2017-04-01	2030-03-31	Mopani	Greater Giyani	- 23,31 1625 000	30,69 2842 000	1000 000	6267 572	3138 000	3138 000	0
Giyani Banquet Hall Block (Mopani District)	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	DPW71	2025-04-01	2028-03-31	Mopani	Greater Giyani	- 23,31 2702 000	30,70 3424 000	1050 0000	0	1500 0000	1000 0000	0

Giyani Chamber Block F	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	Stage 5: Works	DPW4 4	2015-09-01	2030-03-31	Mopani	Great Giyani	- 23,32 2384 000	30,71 8861 000	5000 000	1789 3694 .25	1500 0000	1000 0000	0
Mopani Offices Maintenance	Maintenance and Repairs	Stage 5: Works	DPW2 1	2017-04-01	2030-03-31	Mopani	Great Giyani	- 23,31 3090 000	30,71 0250 000	3473 000	1532 9523	4819 000	5159 700	0
Mopani Residences Maintenance	Maintenance and Repairs	Stage 5: Works	DPW2 8	2018-04-01	2030-03-31	Mopani	Great Giyani	- 23,30 8920 000	30,71 6040 000	2121 000	1519 7897	4819 000	5159 700	0
TOTAL										R22, 594, 000	R59, 823, 727	R45, 914, 000	R36, 595, 400	R 0

6.3.8. Traditional Institute Management (Cogta projects)

					Start	End						Total Project Cost	Total Past Expenditure			
No	Project Name	IDMS Stage	Project Number	Organisation	Date	Date	District	Municipality	Latitude	Longitude				26/27	27/28	28/29

1	Mamaila Kolobetona Traditional Council office	Stage 4: Design Documentation	LDPWR I-20613	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	2025-08-15	2028-02-01	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	- 23,875,000	30,272,222	204,778,460	593,000	705,000	796,597
2	Construction of new office at Bashai Ditlou Traditional Council	Stage 5: Works	LDPWR I-B/202404	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	2024-01	2027-08-30	Mopani	Ba- Phalaborwa	- 23,992,640	30,981,490	150,088,741	139,428,880	148,000	0
	TOTAL									R35,486,720	R13,942,888	R7,410,000	R7,050,000	R7,965,972

7. CHAPTER SEVEN: BUDGET SUMMARY 2026/27 FY

7.1. Budgeted Revenue - Grants

DIRECT GRANTS			MTREF		
Source	Audited Outcome 2024/25 R'000	Current Budget 2025/26 R'000	Budget 2026/27 R'000	Budget 2027/28 R'000	Budget 2028/29 R'000
Equitable Shares	1 343 490	1 427 429	1 508 655	1 593 121	1 630 297
Financial Management Grant	3'000	3'000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	524 667	543 922	551 160	615 854	636 411
Rural Roads Asset Management Grant	2'476	2'587	2 691	2 798	2 886

Expanded Public Works Programme	6 799	7 838	5 929		
Total Grants	1 880 432	1 984 776	2 071 435	2 214 773	2 272 594

7.2. Revenue-Indirect Grants

INDIRECT GRANTS			MTREF		
Source	Audited Outcome 2024/25 R'000	Current Budget 2025/26 R'000	Budget 2026/27 R'000	Budget 2027/28 R'000	Budget 2028/29 R'000
WSIG 6B	132 188	136 000	170 416	182 703	190 906
RBIG	16 034	35 000	501 474	531 861	566 099
Total Indirect Grants	148 222	171 000	671 890	714 564	757 005

7.3. Budgeted Revenue - Other Revenue

OTHER REVENUE			MTREF		
Source	Audited Outcome 2024/25 R'000	Current Budget 2025/26 R'000	Budget 2026/27 R'000	Budget 2027/28 R'000	Budget 2028/29 R'000
Interest earned on External Investment	29 904	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000
Selling of Tender Documents And other revenue	2 799	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Fire Services Charges, EHS Services ad other operating revenue	42 891	500	500	500	500
Water and Sewer Service Charges	223 984	460 878	458 785	458 785	458 785
Interest on Outstanding Debtors	124 675	87 945	87 945	87 945	87 945
Total Grants	424 253	582 323	580 230	580 230	580 230

7.4. Budgeted Expenditure Items

Budgeted Expenditure Item			MTREF		
Source	Audited Outcome 2024/25 R'000	Current Budget 2025/26 R'000	Budget 2026/27 R'000	Budget 2027/28 R'000	Budget 2028/29 R'000
Salaries	498 920	589 525	621 686	654 343	688 713
Remuneration Councilors	18 084	24 927	26 305	27 686	29 140
Finance Charges	18 942	15 956	20 000	10 000	10 000
Inventory Consumed	572 438	474 701	439 780	489 180	514 826
General Expenses	194 967	136 250	148 844	151 774	160 548
Capital Outlays/Infrastructure	625 927	492 327	489 746	493 685	465 209
Depreciation and Debt Impairment	1 200 409	374 689	389 286	343 085	367 194
Contracted Services	368 726	393 697	381 300	441 500	480 400
Total Budgeted Expenditure	3 498 413	2 502 072	2 516 947	2 611 253	2 716 030

7.5. Budgeted Operational Expenditure Per Function

Directorate	Adjusted Budget 2025/2026 R'000	Draft Budget 2026/2027 R'000
Finance and Admin	6 000	2 600
Water / Water Management	590 719	473 455
Public safety/community	26 500	6 000
Information Technology	2 522	5 000
Planning and Development	2 587	2 691
Total	628 327	489 746

7.6. Budgeted Operational Expenditure Per Function

Directorate	Adjusted 2025/2026 Budget R'000	Draft Budget 2026/2027 Budget R'000

Executive & Council / Mayor & Council	64 355	85 539
Executive & Council / Municipal Manager	225 729	239 330
Finance & Admin / Finance	176 061	166 411
Corporate Services / HR	113 427	117 817
Planning & Development / Economic	40 018	52 214
Community Services / Other Community	200 760	198 022
Water and Water Distribution	1 737 759	1 542 150
Waste Water Management	19 127	51 181
Technical Service	69 741	64 279
TOTAL	2 646 977	2 516 947

7.7.Total Budgeted Revenue and Expenditure

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE			MTREF		
Source	Audited Outcome 2024/25	Current Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27 R'000	Budget 2027/28 R'000	Budget 2028/29 R'000

	R'000	R'000			
Revenue	2 677 567	2 701 006	2 651 665	2 795 003	2 852 824
Expenditure	3 498 492	2 638 072	2 516 947	2 611 253	2 716 030
Surplus/(Deficit)	(820 925)	62 934	134 718	183 750	136 794

8. CHAPTER EIGHT INTEGRATION PHASE

This section outlines how, after we have analyzed the district spatial, socio-economic, health, safety and environmental issues of the district, MDM holistically responded to the priority issues that constitute the district's challenges. The major output of the Integration Phase is the integration of plans and programmes which include:

8.1. List Of Key Sector Plans In Place

SECTOR PLAN	DATE DEVELOPED/ LAST REVIEWED (Date approved by Council)		
	Council approval date	Last Reviewed	Status
Water Safety Plan	-	2024	Valid
Water Services Development Plan	17 January 2023	January 2023	Valid
Water Conservation and demand Man. Plan	17 January 2023	January 2023	Valid
Green Drop Improvement Plan	-	2024	Valid
Water and Sanitation Bylaws	23 July 2021	July 2021	Valid
Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan	-	2021	Valid
Water and Sanitation Master Plan	17 January 2023	17 January 2023	Valid

UIFW Reduction strategy	07 Dec 2021	Dec 2021	Valid
Funding Plan	20 August 2023	August 2023	Valid
Spatial Development Framework	31 May 2020	May 2020	Valid